

TWO YEARS OF  
NATIONALIST  
CHINA

**Govindlal Shivlal**  
*Motilal, Bombay*

# TWO YEARS OF NATIONALIST CHINA

EDITED BY

MIN-CH'EN T. Z. TYAU, LL.D. (London)  
*Director, Intelligence and Publicity Department,  
Ministry of Foreign Affairs*

*Author of*  
"China Awakened" (1922)  
"London Through Chinese Eyes" (1920)  
"The Legal Obligations arising out of Treaty Relations  
between China and other States" (1917)  
"China's New Constitution and Other International Problems" (1918)  
etc., etc  
Founder and Editor (1917-1919)—*The Peking Leader*  
Managing Editor—*The Chinese Social and Political  
Science Review* (Peiping)

ILLUSTRATED

951.041



TYA

SHANGHAI:  
KELLY AND WALSH, LIMITED

1930

*All Rights Reserved*

PRINTED AT THE OFFICE OF LEE YAT KAH LIMITED  
HONG KONG CHINA

## PREFACE

In the past few years Nationalist China has been articulate enough to insist on a hearing, and it augurs well for the promotion of international harmony that the writing on the wall has been heeded by all and sundry.

The travails and tribulations of four hundred million people may continue for a few more years—and he will be a bold man to make light of the forces of opposition, of evil and darkness—but the end can never be in doubt. As the sun will rise in the east, so surely will the advent of a united and happy China come to pass. King Canute tried in vain to arrest the coming of the sea. Puny Canutes of to-day—be they reactionaries in the country or imperialists in other countries—will avail little against the surging tide of Chinese Nationalism.

It is all a question of time, and the Chinese may be expected to work out their destinies in their own way. Schooled in the experience of fifty centuries, they will assuredly solve their problems with their innate genius and perhaps modern methods. Well wishers of China will render a genuine service by fortifying themselves with a full measure of kindly sympathy and goodwill. After all, when the situation is reduced to its last analysis the people of this vast continent are themselves the greatest sufferers, not the aliens who prefer to establish their domicile in their midst. Friendly counsels, constructive criticisms and generous sympathy as well as discerning patience will best assist the Chinese in their Herculean task of national reconstruction.

Some idea of the gargantuan size of this task may be gauged from the following record of the National



Government's endeavours and achievements, hopes and disappointments, well meaning intentions and discouraging realizations. Instead of being vouchsafed even a few years of peace and order, the gods of Olympus have willed uninterrupted insubordination and defiance of the Central Government, and to day armed forces of the National Government are still grappling with those of the secessionists in a life and death encounter. There is no question but what the morrow will bring. Factors that make for unity and solidarity, for progress and reconstruction, for enlightenment and prosperity as well as the greatest good of the greatest number must triumph eventually. Nothing can stay the operation of this inexorable law.

It is this confidence in the ultimate outcome that has inspired the National Government to set their faces forward and plan for the future—plans which will continue and consummate the work already begun and which will rebuild a Republic worthy of its great heritage. May we hope that some measure of this selfsame confidence will be shared by the well wishers of the Chinese people?

The undersigned desires to express his indebtedness to the numerous colleagues and assistants who have made possible the present publication. An especial debt of gratitude is due to the executive heads of the various *Yuan* Ministries and Commissions of the National Government, for the courtesy of authoritative data and information, to Mr T'an Yen kai President of the Executive *Yuan* who is justly famous for his beautiful calligraphy for an autographed endorsement on the title cover, to Minister Wang Peh ch'un for detailing a member (Mr Tu Wen cheh) of the postal department to draw a sketch map of China at three weeks' notice to Minister Liu Jui heng (J Heng Liu), Doctors Liu Shih shun Chang Hsin hai, Hsieh Pao chiao and Li Ti tsun Messrs Liu Ta chun (D K

## PREFACE

Lieu), T T McCrosky and Pao Chin-an for special assistance respectively in the sections and chapters on public health, home affairs, foreign relations, railways, the Kuomintang, China in statistics, planning the new National Capitol, and achieving unity, to Mr Wu Ta-chun for the painstaking diagrams and tables showing the distribution of Kuomintang membership according to occupations, age, sex and educational backgrounds, to Mr P H Lee for unstinted assistance in reading the proofs and compiling the index, and finally to the entire staff of Kelly & Walsh, Limited, for praiseworthy co-operation in bringing out this 500 page illustrated volume in the space of three and a half months.

M T Z TIAU

NANKING August 1st, 1930



## Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Will

**F**OR forty years I have devoted myself to the cause of National Revolution, the aim of which is to secure for China a position of independence and equality among nations. The accumulated experience of these forty years has fully convinced me that to attain this goal it is necessary to awaken the mass of our own people and associate ourselves with those peoples of the world who treat us on a footing of equality in the common struggle.

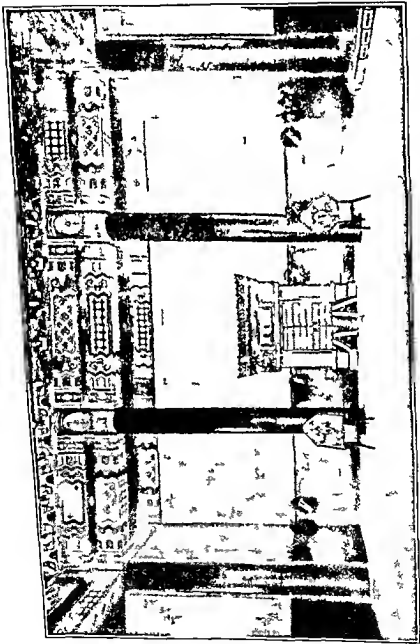
The Revolution is not yet achieved. Let all my comrades follow my writings, "Plans for National Reconstruction," "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction," "Three Principles of the People," and the Manifesto issued by the First National Congress of the Party, and work unceasingly for their consummation. Above all, the convocation of a People's Convention and the abolition of unequal treaties, which I have recently advocated, should be accomplished with the least possible delay. This is my will and behest.

Sun Wen

Signed, 11th March, 1925

*Written on 20th day, 2nd Month,  
14th Year of the Chinese Republic  
(February 20th, 1925)*

DR SUN YAT SEN'S MAUSOLIUM (INTERIOR)



# KUOMINTANG PARTY SONG

## 中國國民黨黨歌

總理對黃埔軍校訓詞  
新建築昆內製譜



# KUOMINTANG PARTY SONG

## *(Explanatory Note)*

---

In the absence of a new National Song the Kuomintang Party Song is being used on all formal occasions

Upon the motion of Mr Tzu Chi'ao, President of the Examination Yuan at a meeting of the Standing Committee of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, on October 8th, 1928, the words were taken from those addressed by Dr Sun Yat sen, in 1924, to the Cadets of Whampoa Military Academy

Compositions were invited from the public, and over 130 were sent in After careful scrutiny by a special committee, the composition made by Mr Ch'eng Mou chun was adopted on January 10th, 1929, by the Standing Committee of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee

The Chinese language being monosyllabic, the matter of rendering the Kuomintang Party Song into a foreign language with the same number of syllables becomes one of extreme difficulty Any translation to be metrically precise will inevitably sacrifice much of the content of the Chinese original The following attempt is intended to bring out the exact meaning of the Chinese words, without regard to rhyme or syllables —

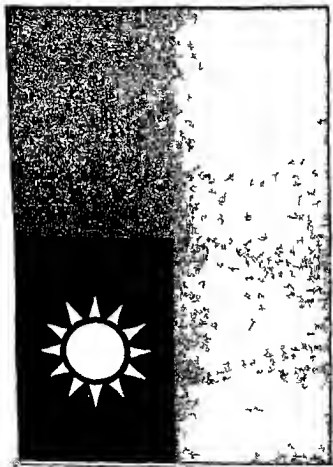
*San Min Chu I,*  
Our Party's aim  
To rebuild the Republic  
And establish Universal Brotherhood

Press on comrades,  
Vanguard of the people!  
Cease not your vigil  
But ever follow the Principles!

Be diligent be brave  
Be true be loyal  
With one heart one mind,  
Carry through to the end



KUOMINTANG PARTY FLAG



NATIONAL FLAG OF THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PREFACE

## DR SUN YAT-SEN'S WILL

## KUOMINTANG PARTY SONG

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS CHARTS AND DIAGRAMS

CHAPTER I—ACHIEVING UNITY A Historical Summary (July 9th, 1926–April 18th 1930)	3
CHAPTER II—THE KUOMINTANG Its History, Organization, Programme, and Relations to the National Government	16
CHAPTER III—THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT Its Organization and Functions	36
CHAPTER IV—ADMINISTRATION	63
Section I—Home Affairs	69
Section II—Foreign Relations	91
Section III—Military Administration	130
Section IV—Navy	141
Section V—Finance	147
Section VI—Agriculture and Mining	177
Section VII—Industry, Commerce and Labour	191
Section VIII—Education	211
Section IX—Communications	229
Section X—Railways	244
Section XI—Public Health	261
Section XII—National Reconstruction	283
Section XIII—Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs	297
Section XIV—Opium Suppression	305
Section XV—Famine Relief	310
CHAPTER V—LEGISLATION	313
CHAPTER VI—JUSTICE	339
CHAPTER VII—CIVIL SERVICE	353
CHAPTER VIII—SUPERVISORY CONTROL	361
CHAPTER IX—LOCAL GOVERNMENT	369

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER	X — PLANNING THE NEW NATIONAL CAPITAL	379
CHAPTER	XI — ACADEMIA SINICA	399
CHAPTER	XII — CHINA IN STATISTICS	412

## APPENDICES

I —	<i>Fundamentals of National Reconstruction</i>	439
II —	<i>Manifesto of the Kuomintang First National Congress (January 30th, 1924)</i>	443
III —	<i>Resumé of the Kuomintang Third National Congress Resolutions Concerning Political Matters (Adopted March 27th, 1929)</i>	450
IV —	<i>Treaty Regulating Tariff Relations between the Republic of China and the United States of America, July 25th, 1928</i>	454
V —	<i>Treaty of Amity and Commerce between the Republic of China and the Czechoslovak Republic, February 12th, 1930</i>	456
VI —	<i>Convention and Agreement for the Rendition of Weihaiwei, April 18th, 1930</i>	462
VII —	<i>Agreements Relative to the British Concessions in Hankow and Kiu Liang, February March, 1927</i>	472
VIII —	<i>Who's Who in the Kuomintang Central Headquarters and National Government, June, 1930</i>	478
IX —	<i>Statistical Analysis of the National Government's Personnel</i>	482
X —	<i>List of National Holidays and Kuomintang Commemorative Days</i>	503
INDEX		509

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS, CHARTS, ETC.

Dr. Sun Yat-sen, Father of the Chinese Republic; One who grows bigger every day in the minds of the People . . . . .	(Frontispiece)	
	<i>facing page</i>	
1. Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Mausoleum: Interior		
2. Kuomintang Party Flag		
3. National Flag of the Republic of China		
4. Kuomintang Central Headquarters: Main Entrance		12
5. Diagram showing total Kuomintang membership at home and abroad . . . . .		13
6. Chart showing the Internal Organization of the Kuomintang . . . . .		16
7. Diagram showing classification of Kuomintang membership according to occupations . . . . .		24
8. Chart showing the Organization of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee . . . . .		28
9. Diagram showing classification of Kuomintang membership according to sex and age . . . . .		32
10. Chart showing the Organization of the National Government . . . . .		36
11. Chart showing the People's Conference as the fountain of all authority . . . . .		42
12. General Chiang Kai-shek, President of the National Government and Commander-in-Chief of the Land, Naval and Air Forces of the Republic of China . . . . .		48
13. General Chang Hsueh-liang, State Councillor and Deputy Commander-in-Chief of the Land, Naval and Air Forces of the Republic of China . . . . .		49
14. Chart showing the Organization of the Executive Yuan . . . . .		62
15. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Interior . . . . .		68
16. Mr. T'an Yen-k'ai, State Councillor and President of the Executive Yuan . . . . .		78
17. Dr. Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong), State Councillor, Vice-President of the Executive Yuan and Minister of Finance . . . . .		78
18. Mr. Hu Han-min, State Councillor and President of the Legislative Yuan . . . . .		79
19. Mr. Lin Shen, State Councillor and Vice-President of the Legislative Yuan . . . . .		79

20	Map showing distribution of Kuomintang members in various Provinces and Municipalities	86
21	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs	92
22	Facsimile Reproduction of Tariff Treaty between China and the United States (final page) English version	102
23	Facsimile Reproduction of Tariff Treaty between China and the United States (final page) Chinese version	103
24	Foreign Envoys who attended President and Madame Chiang Kai shek's Luncheon June 2nd 1929	110
25	Official Residence of the Minister for Foreign Affairs Conference Room where twenty Treaties and Agreements have been signed	111
26	Facsimile Reproduction of Weihaiwei Rendition Convention Penultimate Page	122
27	Facsimile Reproduction of Weihaiwei Rendition Convention Signatures of Dr C. T. Wang and Sir Miles W. Lampson	123
28	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Military affairs	130
29	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Navy	140
30	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Finance	146
31	General Ho Ying chin State Councillor and Minister for Military Affairs	156
32	Admiral Yang Shu chuang State Councillor and Minister of Navy	156
33	Dr Wang Cheng tung (C. T. Wang) Minister for Foreign Affairs	157
34	Mr Niu Yung chien Acting Minister of Interior	157
35	National Military Disbandment Conference February 1929	166
36	Launching of <i>Min chuan</i> September 21st 1929	167
37	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining	176
38	Dr Tsai Yuan pei State Councillor and President of the Academia Sinica	184
39	General Chu Pei teh State Councillor and Chief of General Staff	184
40	Mr I P ei chu Minister of Agriculture and Mining	185

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS, CHARTS ETC

41	Dr K'ung Hsiang hsi (H H Kung), Minister of Industry, Commerce and Labour	185
42	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	190
43	National Standard Weights and Measures	202
44	Conditioning Room, Raw Silk Testing Department	203
45	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Education	210
46	Bacteriological Laboratory, Animal and Animal Products Testing Department	218
47	Sizing Room, Raw Silk Testing Department	219
48	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Communications	228
49	Mr Wang Peh chun Minister of Communications	236
50	Dr Chiang Mon lin Minister of Education	236
51	Ministry of Railways	237
52	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Railways	244
53	Staff and first batch of students in the First National Midwifery School Peiping	254
54	Old fashioned midwives graduating from a short course of modern training	254
55	Central Hospital Nanking One of the six spacious Wards	255
56	Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Health	262
57	Mr Chang Jen chueh Chairman of the National Reconstruction Commission and Chekiang Provincial Government	272
58	Dr J Heng Lau Minister of Public Health	272
59	General Ma Fu hsiang Vice Chairman of the Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs	273
60	Mr Chang Chih chiang Chairman of the National Opium Suppression Commission	273
61	Chart showing the Organization of the National Reconstruction Commission	284
62	Chart showing the Organization of the Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs	298
63	Chart showing the Organization of the National Opium Suppression Commission	306
64	Chart showing the Organization of the Legislative Yuan	314
65	Dr Wang Ch'ung hui State Councillor and President of the Judicial Yuan	326

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS CHARTS ETC

66	Mr Chang Chi State Councillor and Vice President of the Judicial Yuan	326
67	Mr Tai Chi tao State Cooncillor aod President of the Examination Yuan	327
68	Mr Sun Ke (Sun Fo), State Councillor and Vice President of the Examination Yuan as well as Minister of Railways	327
69	Chart showing the Organization of the Judicial Yuan	336
70	Mr Lin Hsiang President of Supreme Court	346
71	Mr Chu Lu ho (L W Chu) Acting Minister of Justice	346
72	Mr Hsu Shih ying Chairman of the National Famine Relief Commission	347
73	Dr Wei Tao ming Mayor of Nankiog	347
74	Chart showing the Orgaoizatioo of the Examina tion Yuan	354
75	Mr Chao Tai wen State Councillor and President of the Control Yuan	360
76	Mr Chen Kuo fu State Councillor and Vice President of the Control Yuan	360
77	Mr Chang Nan hsien Chairman of the Board of Persooool	361
78	Mr Yu Yu jen Chairman of the Board of Audit	361
79	Purple Mountain Lotus Lake and City Wall as seen from the top of Wireless Hill	370
80	Airplane View of South City Nanking	371
81	Map of Nanking showing present state and some of the proposed future development	381
82	Suggested Office Building Development in Modified Chinese Architecture	388
83	Airplane View of North City Nanking	389
84	Bird's Eye View of Ultimate Hsia kwan Port Development	394
85	Proposed Type of Wall for 28 Metre Main Artery	395
86	Chart showing the Organization of the Academia Sinica	400
87	Diagram showing the educational backgrounds of Kuomintang members	416
88	Dr Sun Yat sen's Mausoleum Front View	426
89	Dr Sun Yat sen's Mausoleum Back View	427
90	Foreign Envoys paying their Respects before the Remains of Dr Sun Yat sen May 31st 1929	434

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS, CHARTS, ETC.

91	Foreign Envoys as Pall Bearers escorting Dr. Sun's Catafalque up the 365 Steps to the Mausoleum, June 1st, 1929	435
92	Kuomintang Central Headquarters: Auditorium	450
93	Kuomintang Central Headquarters: Central Political Council Conference Hall	451
94	Military Review on October 10th, 1929 President Chiang Kai shek as Commander in-Chief supported by State Councillors and Foreign Diplomats at the Saluting Base	466
95	Third Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees, March 1st, 1930	482
96	National Government Headquarters Entrance	500
97	National Government Headquarters Auditorium	501
98	Sketch Map of China	508

TWO YEARS OF  
NATIONALIST  
CHINA



## CHAPTER I

---

### ACHIEVING UNITY

#### A HISTORICAL SUMMARY

(July 9th, 1926—April 18th, 1930)

Following the reorganization of the Kuomintang or Nationalist Party in 1924 and the establishment of the Nationalist Government at Canton on July 1st, 1925 energetic efforts were made by the Party leaders to achieve national unification at all costs. The straight and narrow path lay through exterminating all reactionary elements in Kwangtung Province—the Nationalists' base of operations—and then realizing the long cherished Northern Expedition against the rival Government in Peking (now known as Peiping).

The Nationalists were confident that their cause was bound to triumph eventually. They had an all consuming passion, an indomitable spirit, and an indelible vision of the new China—united and peaceful, happy and prosperous free from the shackles of feudalism and imperialism, respected as well as honoured in the Family of Nations.

Fired with such a morale and determination, the Nationalist forces engaged the enemy. General Chiang Kai shek proved himself a military genius, and the entire Province was regained for the Kuomintang. But the campaign had just begun and the

temptation to rest on one's laurels should be resisted. The Nationalist forces were reorganized into three armies under Generals Hsü Ch'ung-chih, Tan Yen-k'ui and Chu P'ei-tch, while General Chiang Kai-shek was appointed Principal of the Whampoa Military Academy to train the new officers.

Ousted from Kwangtung the defeated reactionaries sought aid from General Wu P'ei-fu, Inspector-General of Hupeli and Hunan and Commander-in-chief of the Chihli faction then dominating the Government in Peiping. Ch'ien Chinn-ming—the betrayer of Dr. Sun Yat-sen—was attempting to stage a comeback in Kwangtung from his vantage point in Hongkong and Wu P'ei-fu was prevailed upon to send him military assistance. The leaders of Kwangtung and Kwangsi—the two Provinces already controlled by the Nationalist Government—held a special conference and decided to carry the fighting into hostile territory. General T'an Yen-k'ui was elected as Commander-in-chief of the Northern Expedition and General Tong Sheng-chih, to take charge of the Nationalist vanguard. The Nationalist forces reached Hunan Province, but were outnumbered and had to fall back. Another conference was held at Wuchow, Kwangsi, to discuss the situation, attended by the civil and military leaders of the Nationalist Government, including General Tong Sheng-chih and the representative of General Yuan Tsu-ming, Military Governor of Kweichow Province. It was resolved to renew the Northern Expedition at the earliest date and the Nationalist troops having been thoroughly reconditioned. General Chiang Kai-shek was appointed on June 6th, 1926, as Commander-in-chief of the People's Revolutionary Army. On July 9th, the latter assumed command and ordered an immediate general advance on Hunan.

Changsha. With the assistance of the local inhabitants the Nationalists effected a bold flanking movement, broke through the enemy's centre and entered Yochow six weeks after the capture of Changsha.

Getting alarmed, Wu P'ei-fu hastened to Hankow from Paoting (capital of Chihli Province) to direct the operations against the Nationalists. However, before he could arrive at Hankow, the latter had already penetrated into Hupeh Province, capturing Yongloussu and Tungchen, and were advancing upon Wuchang, the provincial capital. Wu P'ei-fu sent his crack troops to defend Tingssuehiao, a strategic point on the Chongsho-Hankow Railway. A desperate battle ensued for the possession of that point, which changed hands several times with heavy casualties to both sides. By dint of clever manoeuvring, the Nationalists secured the upper hand on August 30th.

Wu P'ei-fu attempted to defend Wuchang by building new defence lines at Chihfang, sixty li (20 miles) south of Wuchang, but in vain, and his troops withdrew to Wuchang. A week later, General Liu Tso-lung—one of Wu P'ei-fu's subordinates—defending Hankow and Hanyang, on the opposite bank of the Yangtze River, surrendered the two cities to the Nationalists. Wu P'ei-fu withdrew to Hsiaokan—a city north of Hankow on the Peiping-Hankow Railway—and later to Wushengkwan, but ordered his commanders to hold Wuchang until reinforcements arrived from the North.

General Sun Ch'uan-fang now began to take an active part. In an effort to cut off the Nationalists' rear in Hupeh, his troops in Kiangsi started to move into Hunan. The threat boded ill, and General Chiang Kai-shek returned to Hunan with the General Reserve Army to check the enemy's advance, leaving

the fighting in Hupeh to be done by the Fourth and Eighth Armies. These two units tightened their siege until the Wuchang defenders surrendered on October 10th, 1926.

Taking the bull by the horns, General Chiang pushed forward against Sun Ch'uan-fang by ordering a general attack on Fukien and Kiangsi on September 3rd. Sun's 150,000 men greatly outnumbered the advancing Nationalists, but the latter's morale was unassailable. Once more launching an offensive from four different directions, the Nationalists entered Nanchang, the capital of Kiangsi Province, on September 19th, but were compelled to abandon it a week later. Fighting along the Nanchang-Kiukiang Railway became very severe, both sides suffering heavy casualties. Finally Kiukiang, a city on the Yangtze River where Sun Ch'uan-fang had established his headquarters, was captured on November 4th and Nanchang on November 8th, the Nationalists taking no less than 100,000 prisoners.

The offensive in Fukien began on October 9th, and by December 2nd the entire Province had come under Nationalist control.

With the occupation of Fukien, Kiangsi, Hupeh and Hunan, the Nationalists began to concentrate their attention on Kiangsu and Chekiang Provinces. The Northern militarists east about for the organization of an effective combine under the leadership of Chang Tso-lin, Military Governor of the Three Eastern Provinces, to stem the Nationalists' advance. The latter left Mukden (now known as Shenyang) for Tientsin to meet other Northern leaders and, as a result, the *Ankuochun* (literally, "National Pacification Army") was formed, with Chang Tso-lin as Commander-in-chief and Chang Tsung-ch'ang and Sun Ch'uan-fang as Vice-Commanders. Chang Tso-lin assumed command at Tientsin on December

1st, 1926, when Wu P'ei-fu, the fugitive from Hupeli, also threw in his lot.

Wu P'ei-fu was to attack Hupeli from Honan, Sun Ch'uan-fang to attack Kiangsi from Chekiang, and the Fengtien (now known as Lianning) troops were to assist Wu P'ei-fu, while the troops of Chang Tsung-ch'ang, Military Governor of Shantung, were to take over the garrison duties of Sun's troops in Kiangsu and Anhwei. On February 17th, 1927, however, Hongchow, the provincial capital of Chekiang, fell into the hands of the Nationalists, forcing Sun Ch'uan-fang to withdraw to northern Kiangsu and hand over the garrisoning of Shanghai and Sungkiang to the Shantung troops under Chang Tsung-ch'ang. On March 5th, General Ch'en T'iao-yuan, Military Governor of Anhwei, formally joined the Nationalists, thereby adding another province to their territory. Nine days subsequently, the Navy went over to the Nationalists and Admiral Yang Shu-chuang was installed as Commander-in-Chief of the Nationalist Navy.

Unwilling to provoke unnecessary diplomatic complications, General Chiang Kai-shek decided to capture Nanking and then enter Shanghai by peaceful means. On March 15th, the Nationalist troops under General Ch'eng Ch'ien attacked from Wuhu and captured Nanking on March 21st, the Shantung troops withdrawing to Pukow on the northern bank of the Yangtze River. Shanghai came under Nationalist control on March 21st, with the aid of local volunteers. Five days later, General Chiang entered Shanghai, thereby bringing practically the entire Yangtze Valley under the Nationalists' control.

On January 1st, 1927, the Nationalist Government at Canton was removed to Hankow. It soon developed Communist tendencies, while the domination of

Borodin and his fellow-nationalists became intolerable. To preserve the fruits of their hard-won battles, the moderate elements among the Party collaborated with General Chiang Kai-shek and established another Nationalist Government, on April 18th, 1927, at Nanking.

Chang Tsung-ch'ang still had 160,000 men, and Sun Ch'uan-fang another 50,000, across the Yangtze River, within easy striking distance of Nanking. But the Nationalists' advance could not be arrested. On May 13th the Northerners were driven back, and nine days later Chang Tsung-ch'ang's headquarters—Pengpu (same six hours by train from Pukow)—was captured. On June 2nd the Nationalists occupied Hsuehwa (twelve hours by train from Pukow and an important junction between two trunk lines), and twelve days later their vanguard entered Shantung.

In the meanwhile the *Kuaminchün*, or the "People's Army," had pledged their support to the Nationalist cause and started marching into Honan from their base in Shensi. Their leader General Feng Yuliang was appointed Commander of the Second Group Army with instructions to advance upon Chengchow, Hanan, from Tungkwan, while General Tang Sheng-chih was to lead an expedition from Hankow with General Chang Fa-luei, commander of the famous "Ironsides," as his assistant. In May the offensive against the formidable Liaoning troops commenced and on June 1st, Chengchow (another strategic junction between two trunk lines) surrendered to the Nationalists.

Dissensions arose within the Party and Hankow could not always agree with Nanking. On June 10th, the leaders of the Nationalist Government in Hankow decided to recall their troops and leave Honan to be garrisoned by the *Kuominchün*.

Chiang Tso-lin began rushing reinforcements from the Three Eastern Provinces. On June 18th he organized a military government in Peiping and styled himself "Generalissimo." The next day Generals Chiang Kai-shek and Feng Yü-hsiang met at Hsüchow to discuss plans for continuing the campaign against the Pioning forces.

At this stage General Yen Hsi-shan, Military Governor of Shansi, decided to throw in his lot with the Nationalists. On June 5th, a mass meeting was held at Taiyuan, the provincial capital, and General Yen Hsi-shan was elected Commander-in-Chief of the Revolutionary Army in North China. His troops totalling 120,000 strong were reorganized and ordered to advance upon Chihli (now known as Hopei) from two directions.

The rift within the ranks of the Kuomintang widened, and on August 13th General Chiang Kai-shek announced his intention to retire. His resignation served to reconcile the Nanking and Wuhan leaders—the latter agreeing to have the national capital established at Nanking and the Nationalist Government at Wuhan<sup>1</sup> dissolved.

Sun Ch'uan-fang fished in troubled waters and stole across the Yangtze River. By August 30th he had as many as 70,000 men on the Nanking side of the Yangtze River, against whom the Nationalists had only the First and Seventh Armies to defend their positions. Four days later, however, the Nationalists succeeded with the support of the Navy, in rounding up the Northerners. Sun Ch'uan-fang fled and his adventure collapsed.

With the departure of General Chiang Kai-shek for Japan in September, the Northern Expedition marked time both sides maintaining their original

<sup>1</sup> Wuhan is the collective name for the three cities of Wuchang, Hankow and Hanyang opposite one another.

positions. At the request of numerous Party leaders General Chiang returned to Shanghai on November 10th. On December 10th the Preparatory Conference of the Fourth Plenary Session of the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees was called at Shanghai at which the Chairman Mr. Wang Ching-wei proposed the reinstatement of General Chiang as Commander-in-Chief of the Nationalist Army. The motion was unanimously carried and on January 9th, 1928, General Chiang returned to Nanking. On February 1st, the Fourth Plenary Session of the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees met at Nanking and elected General Chiang Kai-shek Chairman of the Military Council. Eight days later, General Chiang inspected the troops at Hsuehchow and proceeded to Kaifeng (capital of Honan Province) to meet General Feng Yu-hsiang. On April 9th, the delayed offensive against the Northerners was resumed in earnest. On May 1st, Tsinan was captured. On May 9th, Shihchiachuang (another strategic junction between two important lines) was occupied by General Yen Hsi-shan's forces, while the Nationalist troops under Generals Chu P'ei-teh and Ch'en T'iao-yuan captured Tehchow on the Hopei-Shantung border on May 12th.

Chang Tso-lin had planned to defend Peiping and Tientsin, but the fall of Paoting on May 26th and the capture of Kalgan on May 30th by the Shansi troops placed the Liaoning armies in a very precarious position. On June 3rd Chang Tso-lin left for Shenyang, but his special train, while passing by the Huangkutun Station—almost within sight of his destination—the following day, was destroyed by a bomb placed on the road bed by some mysterious persons. Chang Tso-lin and General Wu Chun-shen, Military Governor of Heilungkiang, were instantly

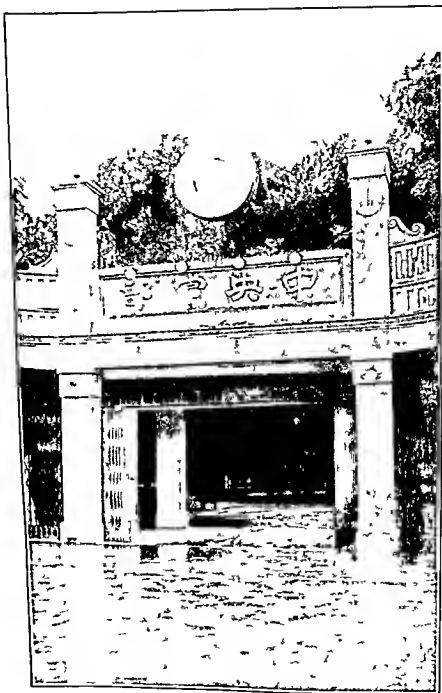


killed. As soon as the news reached Peiping his son Chiang Hsueh-liang—better known as the "Young Marshal"—ordered a general withdrawal to Luan-chow.

On June 8th Peiping and Tientsin were taken over peacefully by the Shansi troops, General Yen Hsi-shan having been appointed as Commander-in-Chief of the Peiping and Tientsin Garrisons. The long trek from Canton was ended and the Northern Expedition had been realized.

Six days later the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang ordered General Chiang Kai-shek to proceed to Peiping to pay respects before the remains of Dr. Sun Yat-sen. Subsequently Generals Feng Yü-hsiang, Yen Hsi-shan and Li Tsung-jen were detailed to assist in the ritual. General Chang Hsueh-liang, who had been elected Commander-in-Chief for the Preservation of Peace in the Three Eastern Provinces, sent representatives to interview General Chiang and pledge his full support for the Nationalist cause. An understanding having been reached, General Chang Hsueh-liang declared his allegiance to the National Government and, on December 31st, 1928, formally hoisted the Kuomintang flag in the Three Eastern Provinces and Jehol.

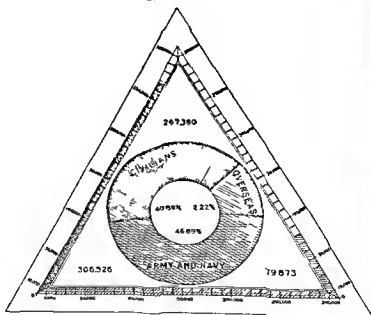
The rejoicings over the achievement of national unification, however, did not last long. Shortly after, the Kwangsi Clique under General Li Tsung-jen, Chairman of the Hunan-Hupchi Branch Political Council, revolted against the National Government in the hope of expanding its influence in Central China. In February, 1929, his troops moved eastward to attack Nankiog, while the Chairman of the Hunan Provincial Government appointed by the National Government was ousted from Changsha. On March 15th, the Third National Congress of the Kuomintang Delegates met in Nanking. It was



KUOMINTANG CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS MAIN ENTRANCE.

DIAGRAM SHOWING TOTAL KKK MEMBERSHIP AT HOME AND ABROAD

TOTAL MEMBERSHIP 653 779



unanimously voted that the renegades should be expelled from the party. A punitive expedition was ordered, but the insurrection proved a fiasco. Wuhan was captured by the Government troops on April 6th, and on June 2nd, Wuchow (a strategic stronghold in Kwangsi) also fell.

All this while General Feng Yü-hsiang had been co-operating with the National Government, and journeyed to Nanking to attend the conference called to devise ways and means for the disbandment and reorganization of troops. But as soon as the Kwangsi insurgents had declared their stand, he clandestinely joined hands with them. His troops being in control of Honan, Shensi, Kansu and Shantung, General Sun Liang-ch'eng—Chairman of the Shantung Provincial Government and one of Feng Yü-hsiang's subordinates—destroyed the Yellow River Bridge on the Tientsin-Pukow Railway and withdrew his troops to Honan. On May 15th General Han Fu-chū, another subordinate of Feng, destroyed the railway bridge on the Chang River on the Peiping-Hankow Railway in Honan, while Sun Liang-ch'eng's men destroyed other railway bridges in Shantung. The Standing Committee of the Central Executive Committee, on May 23rd, expelled Feng from the Kuomintang.

On the following day, the National Government issued an order for his arrest. General Yen Hsi-shan offered to mediate. On May 25th he telegraphed Feng, urging him to relinquish his command and go abroad for a change. Having been already moved to contrition, Feng accepted the suggestion and, on June 3rd, informed General Yen that he was ready to retire. On June 21st Yen and Feng met at Yüncheng, Shansi, whence they proceeded to Tai-yuan. On June 25th, the National Government cancelled the previous mandate for Feng Yü-hsiang's

apprehension and instructed General Yen to give him proper protection, in consideration of Feng's past service to the Nationalist cause.

While the insurrection of Feng Yu-hsiang was being peacefully settled, Dr. Sun Yat-sen's remains were conveyed from Peiping and accorded a most impressive State Burial in Nanking on June 1st, 1929. The elaborate ceremony was attended by diplomatic representatives from eighteen countries, and observed on the same day throughout the Republic.

On June 23rd General Chiang Kai-shek proceeded to Peiping to confer with Generals Yen Hsi-shan and Chang Hsueh-liang, at the same time calling upon the Kuomintang commanders to remain loyal to the National Government despite Feng Yu-hsiang's retirement. Yen Hsi-shan arrived at Peiping on June 30th, and General Chang Hsueh-liang on July 7th. It was decided that Feng Yu-hsiang was to remain temporarily in Shansi under the supervision of General Yen Hsi-shan, while the latter was to abandon his intention of going abroad with Feng, pending the completion of the disbandment of the Kuomintang or Northwestern Army. Feng remained in Yen's villa at Chuenan Village until early October.

In the meantime the Chinese Eastern Railway incident occurred (July 1929), and soon developed into an open conflict between China and Soviet Russia. Taking advantage of the National Government's preoccupation with the Russian issue, Feng Yu-hsiang's Kuomintang Army, in October, 1929, began to attack the Government troops in Honan. At the same time the Moscow Government embarked upon a large scale invasion of Chinese territory. Generals Han Fu-chu and Shih Yu-san—two of Feng's capable subordinates—transferred their allegiance to the National Government and the Kuo-

manchun insurgents withdrew to their Northwestern base. However irreparable damage had been done and, unable to shift for themselves, the defenders of Manchuria became disheartened and it was deemed expedient to sound the "cease fire" signal. On December 22nd the end came in the form of 'Minutes' signed at Harbarovsk between the Soviet and Chinese delegates.

Once more the nation settled down to the huge task of reconstruction, and once again all hopes were doomed to disappointment. Generals Tang Sheng-chih and Shih Yu san—one after another—raised the standard of revolt, and finally General Yen Hsi shan himself wavered. With the collaboration of Feng Yu hsiang and the Kwangsi Clique—men he had spurned only recently, in the suppression of whose rebellions he had co-operated with the National Government not so very many months ago—he is to day—April 18th, 1930, the third anniversary of the establishment of the National Government in Nanking—attempting to establish a bogus "government" in Peiping and start military offensive against the government he had sworn to protect.

The nation has achieved unity. The National Government will persevere until complete unity is achieved.

## CHAPTER II.

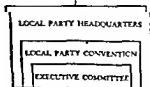
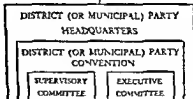
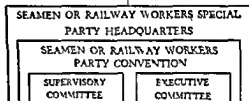
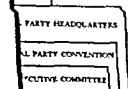
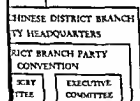
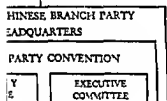
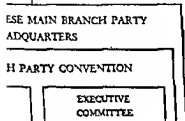
# THE KUOMINTANG

### ITS HISTORY, ORGANIZATION, PROGRAMME, AND RELATIONS TO THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

The history of China in the last two decades is the history of the Kuomintang.

The Kuomintang was not a sudden outburst of Notionollsm. It was a slow growth from numerous revolutionary and secret societies which had come into existence toward the end of the Manchu regime and which were determined to wage subterranean warfare against the Manchus, whom they regarded as foreigners. The principal individual leader of this movement was the late Dr. Sun Yat-sen, now universally recognized as the Father of the Chinese Republic. In 1893, at the age of twenty-eight, he organized the *Hsing Chung Hui* (literally, the "Society for the Regeneration of China"), the progenitor of the present-day Kuomintang. Its immediate aim was to rid China of the corrupt Manchu government and save her from the partition threatened by the Western Powers. In a manifesto addressed to the Chinese people, it appealed to their patriotism to deliver China from the dangers that were besetting her on all sides.

One year after the founding of the *Hsing Chung Hui*, China suffered an ignominious defeat in the





Sino-Japanese War. The whole nation was aroused as it never had been before. If the country was to be saved, the effete Manchu government must be done away with. Seizing upon this psychological moment, Dr. Sun and his *Hsing Chung Hui* followers secretly engineered a revolt in Canton and Hong Kong, but the plot was nipped in the bud and the effort came to nought.

The Imperial Government put a price upon Dr. Sun's head and the Father of the Chinese Republic was forced to flee the country. Between 1895 and 1905, he made two world tours, preaching the revolutionary gospel to great multitudes of Chinese abroad, raising funds from them, expanding the *Hsing Chung Hui*, and formulating the famous *San Min Chu I* or "Three Principles of the People"—the theoretical foundation of the Kuomintang.

In 1905, Dr. Sun convened three revolutionary congresses in Europe (Brussels, Berlin, and Paris) and a fourth in Tokyo. These were attended by hundreds and thousands of Chinese students. The deliberations culminated in the amalgamation of the various revolutionary societies, including the *Hsing Chung Hui*, into the *T'ung Meng Hui*, of which the present-day Kuomintang is a direct descendant. The programme of the new party consisted of four plauks, namely, (1) to overthrow the Manchus; (2) to regain the country for the Chinese; (3) to establish a republic; and (4) to equalize landownership. Here one finds the "Three Principles" of the Kuomintang in their simplest form.

With the organization of the *T'ung Meng Hui*, the revolutionary movement rapidly gained momentum. Revolutionary headquarters were established all over China, large sums of money were collected from the overseas Chinese and quantities of ammunition were periodically smuggled in from Japan. Altogether no

in the minority and his programme of reconstruction ignored, the Provisional President resigned in favour of Yuan Shih-k'ai rather than compromise himself and his ideals. This marks the end of the first period in the history of the Kuomintang.

The reorganized party was christened *Kuomintang*, or the Nationalist Party, which name it still retains. Contrasted with its predecessors, the new party relied on the parliamentary method for securing political power and realizing its programme which embraced the following principal points: (1) the establishment of a unitary form of government, (2) the promotion of local self government, (3) the assimilation of the lesser ethnic groups within the Chinese nationality, (4) the adoption of state socialism, and (5) the maintenance of world peace. In the ensuing parliamentary election, it polled a heavy vote and was returned as the single largest party in the first National Assembly which met on April 8th, 1913. But, as had been foreseen by Dr. Sun, the country was not ready for constitutional government, and premature parliamentarianism was doomed to failure. Yuan Shih-k'ai who personified the *ancien regime*, was too haughty to submit himself to constitutional limitations so stubbornly insisted upon by Parliament. Soon he came to open conflict with the legislature, and finally dissolved it by a presidential mandate dated November 4th, 1913, expelling the majority members. But even before this coup, he had betrayed enough of his secret designs to justify a second revolution by the Kuomintang military governors in July, 1913, under Dr. Sun's leadership. The revolt was quickly put down, and the Kuomintang leaders were once more compelled to seek refuge abroad.

Convinced more than ever that the real Revolution had not been consummated and that the remaining

task called for a revolutionary body rather than a parliamentary group, Dr. Sun summoned together the true revolutionary elements in the Kuomintang and formed the *Chung Hua Ke Ming Tang*, or the Chinese Revolutionary Party, in July, 1914, as the direct successor to the old *Tung Meng Hui*. This small but well-organized group worked surreptitiously with the realization of the Principles of Democracy and Livelihood as its ultimate end, and the ousting of the feudal regime in Peking, its immediate goal. It raised the banner of revolt on two different occasions, both successfully—once in 1916, as a punitive war against Yuan Shih-k'ai who had proclaimed himself emperor of China on December 12th, 1915, and then in 1917, as a protest against President Li Yuan-hung's unconstitutional dissolution of Parliament. On September 10th, 1917, a military government, supported by the *Chung Hua Ke Ming Tang*, was set up in Canton, with Dr. Sun as its Commander-in-Chief, in opposition to the Peiping government. On October 10th, 1919, the Party resumed its old name—*Kuomintang*—and pledged itself to carry out Dr. Sun's Three Principles, and six months later Dr. Sun was elected as the President of the Constitutional Government in Canton. This marks the complete break between the Kuomintang and the Peiping Government, and also closes the second period in the history of that party.

Until 1920, the Kuomintang consisted largely of China's intellectuals of the old style—former officials, academicians, graduates of Japanese, American and European, especially French, universities. The Student Movement of 1919 gave Dr. Sun an opportunity to recruit new forces for his party.

The Student Movement touched far once the very soul of the Chinese people. Merchants who

achieve unity of thought among the members of the Party, the Congress issued at the close of its session a manifesto defining and elucidating its Three Principles, as well as setting forth its foreign and domestic policies, so as to leave no room for doubt.

In the Constitution of the Kuomintang adopted in the same Congress, Dr Sun was designated as the permanent *Tsungh* or Leader of the Party. He was to be the chairman of both the National Congress and the Central Executive Committee, and was to have a veto even over the decisions of the National Congress—a paramount position which Dr Sun was supposed to continue to hold even after his death in 1925, the Second National Congress in January, 1926 having made it clear that no new *Tsungh* would ever be designated.

The First National Congress of 1924 at which these measures were given Party endorsement, is undoubtedly the most significant in the annals of the Party. It marks the beginning of their forward movement which eventually gave them the control of the entire China. The story of the Kuomintang thereafter is a familiar one, and here we shall content ourselves with enumerating a few outstanding events.

On March 12th 1925 when the unification of China was apparently within reach Dr Sun Yat sen passed away in Peiping. For a short while rumours of the Party's disintegration were rife, but the fact was quickly revealed that the Party was stronger after than before his death. His indestructible spirit gripped the lives of his followers even more powerfully than heretofore. It is sometimes even suggested that his death has actually served to accelerate the progress of the People's Revolution.

On July 1st 1925 by order of the Political Council of the Kuomintang a Nationalist Government was set up in Canton with Mr Wang Chung wei as

chairman Between January 1st and 20th, 1926, the Kuomintang Second National Congress met in Canton The record of the party in the past two years was reviewed, Party pledges were reiterated, and Dr. Sun's Will was formally accepted

The events leading from the inauguration of General Chiang Kai-shek as Commander-in-Chief of the Nationalist Army on July 9th, 1926, to the hoisting of the Nationalist flag of blue, white and red on December 31st, 1928, all over the Three Eastern Provinces, marking the complete unification of the country, have been detailed in the previous chapter It suffices here to add that on March 15th, 1929, the Third National Congress was convened in Nanking—the first and the most important gathering of the party since the completion of the Northern Expedition and the achievement of unity under the Nationalist rule Its mission was to lay the foundations for the enforcement of political tutelage, to map out plans for the reconstruction of the country, and, above all, to produce a strong central government to direct and carry on effectively all national affairs during the Period of Political Tutelage Important resolutions were adopted along these lines as may be gleaned from some of the documents at the end of this volume

#### ORGANIZATION OF THE KUOMINTANG

The present organization of the Kuomintang is determined by the Constitution of the Party adopted at the First National Congress in 1924 and amended at the Second National Congress in 1926 and the Third National Congress in 1929 This organic law of the Kuomintang is a lengthy document, consisting of 87 articles and divided into 12 chapters

The highest organ of the party is the National Congress This body elects the Central Executive

Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee to conduct the business of the party when it is not in session. Each Committee elects from among its members a Standing Committee to attend to the routine administration when the Central Executive and the Central Supervisory Committees are not in plenary session.

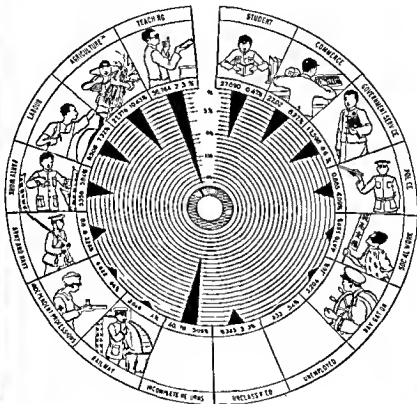
The highest organ of the party in the provinces is the Provincial Party Convention which elects the Provincial Executive and Supervisory Committees. As in the case of the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees, the Provincial Executive and Supervisory Committees elect also their own Standing Committees to transact the routine business of their organizations when they themselves are not in session. The Party Conventions of the Special Municipalities are of the same grade as the Provincial Party Conventions, and in like manner elect their Executive and Supervisory Committees, which in turn elect their own Standing Committees.

As to the Party in the *Hsien* or districts, the highest organ is the District Party Convention which meets semi annually. This Convention elects the District Executive and Supervisory Committees for six months. Each district is divided into several sub-districts, with the Sub District Party Convention as the highest organ, from which the Sub District Executive and Supervisory Committees derive their authority. Each sub district is again divided into several cells or locals, each containing at least five members. These locals constitute the basic units of the Kuomintang.

The Kuomintang organizations in the army and navy occupy a special position and are directly under the control of the Central Kuomintang Headquarters. In the case of the army, the highest organization is the Divisional Party Convention which elects the

DIAGRAM SHOWING CLASSIFICATION OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERSHIP ACCORDING TO OCCUPATIONS

(AS OF OCTOBER 31st 1949)



FROM THE 100% OF MEMBERS WHO ARE IN THE 100% CATEGORY  
 FROM THE 100% OF MEMBERS WHO ARE IN THE 100% CATEGORY  
 FROM THE 100% OF MEMBERS WHO ARE IN THE 100% CATEGORY  
 FROM THE 100% OF MEMBERS WHO ARE IN THE 100% CATEGORY  
 FROM THE 100% OF MEMBERS WHO ARE IN THE 100% CATEGORY  
 FROM THE 100% OF MEMBERS WHO ARE IN THE 100% CATEGORY

Occupations	Party Work	Government Service	Army and Navy	Police	Agriculture	Labour	Navigation	Railway	Commerce	Students	Teaching	Independent	Social W	Unclasse	Total	Unempl	Income	Number	Male	Female
Central Party Head quarters Special Registrar on Bureau	173	31	1,270	148	2	76				281	74	5	3	91	1,964	176	192	2,332		
Nanking	66	1,081	1,697	148	22	76				224	443	15	104	204	4,166	158	339	5,563		
Shanghai	326	346	353	264	31	236			89	724	897	311	160	225	5,848	56	630	6,478		
Chongking	227	1,172	238	2,686	51	1,613			1,049	653	914	284	23	496	9,002	48	1,217	10,217		
Hankow	156	614	311	845	50	1,285			590	49	566	73	37	245	6,071	48	1,217	7,288		
Peking	60	11	190	12	2	213			18	714	297	77	19	23	1,536	2	510	1,548		
Tientsin	58	39	12	5	2	363			13	42	11	4	18	18	1,770	227	1,770	3,540		
Kiangsu	1,119	836	418	3	2	1,431			1,535	1,005	501	4	4	386	13,041	65	302	13,343		
Chekiang	1,126	638	362	307	1,697	291			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shensi	1,201	528	296	220	584	183			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	759	2,265	656	2,638	1,016	708			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shandong	902	623	97	202	322	320			7,461	1,538	3,995	194	120	121	6,700	24	1,477	8,177		
Hubei	863	2,167	960	709	1,016	708			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Fukien	281	1,639	630	681	1,173	2,397			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Yunnan	514	634	83	18	1,642	378			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Kiang	634	2,246	655	849	3,043	845			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Honan	654	599	204	109	366	239			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shensi	500	288	28	36	4	2			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Henan	171	558	49	9	257	51			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shansi	389	472	144	248	4,525	276			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shantung	436	597	86	215	264	60			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	884	317	189	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7	10	104	1,130	412			1,539	606	394	210	287	354	11,045	10	1,477	12,522		
Shanxi	89	7																		



Divisional Executive and Supervisory Committees. Next comes the Regimental Party Convention, under which is the Company Party Convention.

As to the Kuomintang organizations of the overseas Chinese, the highest organ is the Party Convention of the Overseas Chinese Main Branch Headquarters from which the Executive and Supervisory Committees derive their authority. Next comes the Branch Party Headquarters which elect their Executive and Supervisory Committees, as in the case of other Party organizations. The basic organization is the District Branch which contains five or more members.

The Provincial, Special Municipality and Special Administrative District Party Headquarters belong to the same grade and are under the direct control of the Central Kuomintang Headquarters, while the Party Headquarters in cities, towns and districts come under the Provincial, Special Municipal, and Special Administrative District Party Headquarters, as the case may be.

So much for the general organization of the Kuomintang. We shall proceed to analyze the organization, composition, sessions and powers of the National Party Congress as well as the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees.

According to Article 27 of the Kuomintang Constitution, the National Congress is to be convened once every two years. However, if more than half of the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees deem it necessary, or if more than one-half of the Provincial Party Headquarters so petition, a special congress may be called. On the other hand, the Congress may be postponed by the Central Executive Committee under special circumstances, but the postponement must not exceed one year. When such a congress is convened, the members

W. Jindal Shrivastava  
Maital, Bombay

4. To organize Central Party Headquarters;
5. To decide on the allocations of the Party contributions and finances.

(b) Central Supervisory Committee:—

1. To decide on the punishment of members violating the Party discipline;
2. To audit the accounts of the Central Executive Committee;
3. To review the progress of Party affairs;
4. To supervise the conduct of the National Government and see if its policies and record conform to the policies of the Party.

The Central Executive Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee hold plenary sessions at least once every six months, in which each Committee elects from themselves from five to nine persons as a Standing Committee to transact business when the plenary meetings are not in session.

Directly under the Standing Committee of the Central Executive Committee are the following:—

A. Departments:—

1. Secretariat.
2. Organization Department.
3. Publicity Department.
4. Training Department.
5. Bureau of Statistics.

B. Special Committees:—

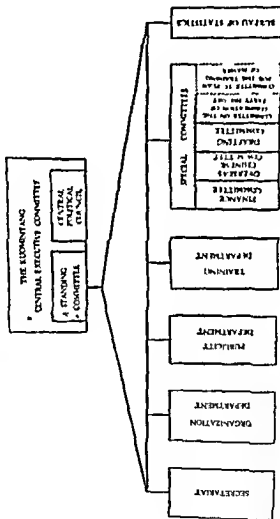
1. Finance Committee.
2. Overseas Chinese Committee.
3. Drafting Committee.

4. Committee on Party History Compilation.<sup>1</sup>

This Standing Committee meets once every week to consider the work done by the foregoing departments and committees.

<sup>1</sup>A fifth committee to formulate plans for the training of the masses is still unorganized.

CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE KLONMINTANG  
CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE



According to a report published by the aforementioned Bureau of Statistics, there was, on December 1st, 1929, a total of 653,779 members in the Kuomintang. An earlier report (October 1st, 1929) made by the same Bureau had put the number of Party members in the different provinces and municipalities at 266,338, not including those serving in the army. On the basis of the earlier figure, the Bureau has made a series of interesting statistical studies, showing the distribution of the members according to age, sex, education, and professions, etc. They will be found interleaved in this chapter by special permission of the Bureau.

#### PROGRAMME OF THE KUOMINTANG

The clearest statement of the Kuomintang programme is contained in the Manifesto adopted by its First National Congress in 1924. The following is a full translation of the relevant portion:

##### "A. EXTERNAL POLICY.

"(1) All unequal treaties such as those providing for leased territories, extraterritorial privileges, foreign control of the customs tariff, and exercise of political authority on Chinese territories which impairs the sovereignty of the Chinese nation, should be abolished, and new treaties concluded on the basis of absolute equality and mutual respect for sovereign rights.

"(2) All countries that are willing to abandon their special privileges in China and to abolish their treaties which impair Chinese sovereignty should be accorded most-favoured-nation treatment.

"(3) All other treaties between China and the foreign Powers which are in any way prejudicial to the interests of China should be revised according

to the principle of non-infringement of each other's sovereignty

"(1) The payments due on the Boxer indemnity shall be entirely devoted to educational purposes

"(5) As long as they do not impair China's political interests, the foreign loans made by China should be properly secured and repaid

"(6) Foreign loans contracted by irresponsible Governments in China, such as the Peking regime, founded on bribery and usurpation were used, not to promote the welfare of the people, but to maintain the existence of the militarists or to further their policy of bribery and stealing. The people of China should not hold themselves responsible for the repayment of such debts

"(7) A conference consisting of delegates from the social and commercial organizations, such as banks, Chambers of Commerce, and educational institutions, should be called to devise ways and means for the repayment of foreign loans in order to free China from the semi-colonial status arising from the economic bondage

#### 'B INTERNAL POLICY

"(1) The principle of equilibrium should be observed in the division of powers between the central and the local governments. Matters that require a standard of uniformity for the whole nation should be allotted to the Central Government. Those that are particular to a locality and need particular attention should be allotted to the local government. The division should over-emphasize neither centralization nor decentralization

"(2) The people of each province may draw up their own constitutions and elect their own governors. The provincial constitutions should not conflict

with the national constitution. The provincial governors should supervise the workings of local autonomy within their jurisdiction and administer affairs of state under the direction of the Central Government

"(3) The *Hsien*, or district, should be the unit of local self-government. The people of every self-governing *Hsien* should have the rights of electing and recalling their own officials, as well as the rights of initiative and referendum in making laws

"Land tax, tax on increment of land value, the products of public lands, and all profits derived from the forests, rivers, and mines should be placed at the disposal of the local governments, for developing local enterprises, relieving the poor and the aged, supporting orphans, carrying out famine relief, and maintaining public health as well as similar public enterprises

"The development of natural resources and the operation of big industries beyond the power of the local governments should be undertaken by the State. The profits from such undertakings should be equally divided between the State and the local governments

"In regard to the expenses of the State, each *Hsien* should remit to the National treasury a certain percentage of its income. Such percentage should not be less than ten per cent or more than fifty per cent of its total receipts

"(4) Universal suffrage should be carried out. Class suffrage based on property qualification should be abolished

"(5) Competitive examinations should be established to supply the deficiency of the electoral systems

"(6) The people's rights to freedom of assembly, of forming associations, of speech, of publication, of

choice of domicile and liberty of conscience, should be established by law.

"(7) A system of conscription should be put in force to replace the present mercenary troops. At the same time, special attention should be given to the economic welfare of the soldiers and the lower officers as well as the advancement of their legal status. In the armies, industrial and agricultural education should be given. The qualifications for officers should be strictly defined, and the method of promoting and dismissing officers should be reformed.

"(8) The legal rates for land tax should be strictly determined. All extra taxes, such as *Lit in*, etc., should be abolished.

"(9) A census of the population should be taken, cultivated lands should be redefined, while the production as well as consumption of food supply should be investigated so that the people may not be in want.

"(10) The organization of rural communities should be improved so as to ameliorate the living conditions of the agricultural population.

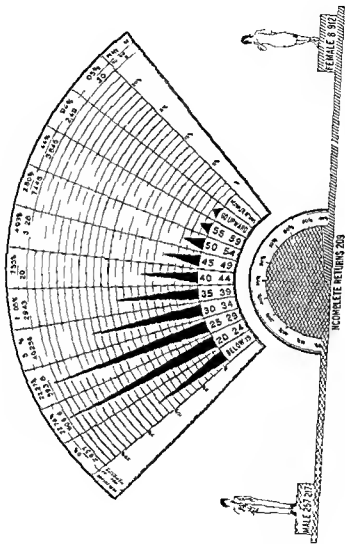
"(11) Labour laws should be enacted, labour conditions should be improved, labour organizations should be protected and promoted.

"(12) Legal, economic, educational and social equality between the sexes should be recognized, and the development of women's rights should be encouraged.

"(13) Energetic efforts should be made for universal education, and every effort should be made to develop education based on the interests of the children. The educational system should be revised, and educational expenditure should be increased and its independence guaranteed.

"(14) The State should determine the laws

THE RADIANT CLASSIFICATION OF KUDU ANTILOPES ACCORDING TO SEX AND AGE





Place of Registration	SEX			AGE										Incom- plete Returns	Total
	Male	Female	Total	Below 19	20 24	25 29	30 34	35 39	40 44	45 49	50-54	55-59	60 upward		
Central Party Head quarters Special															
Bureau of Registration	2,234	22	2,256	31	858	856	267	146	86	81	20	7	5	5	2,332
Nanking	2,234	22	2,256	185	1,637	1,795	843	591	300	150	48	14	5	5	5,563
Shanghai	5,923	205	6,128	374	1,661	1,644	9,2	742	476	265	106	44	19	19	6,234
Canton	9,713	544	10,257	308	1,531	1,806	1,806	1,798	1,247	583	422	219	137	5	10,722
Wankow	5,408	204	5,612	157	637	1,246	1,198	1,103	830	380	172	54	17	5	5,610
Lingow	1,638	429	2,067	74	705	620	203	185	68	16	6	2	1	1	1,710
Tientsin	741	31	772	64	283	232	113	57	20	14	8	2	1	1	712
Kiangsu	14,942	856	15,798	1,324	4,499	4,650	2,611	1,350	645	351	114	47	17	17	13,504
Chekiang	12,148	382	12,530	859	3,339	3,339	2,392	1,512	807	492	232	118	55	55	12,530
Anhui	11,403	354	11,757	1,530	3,696	3,517	1,658	887	364	194	79	26	1	1	11,961
Kwangtung	61,988	783	62,771	7,508	10,495	10,314	3,767	7,659	6,953	4,654	3,411	2,074	1,638	10	62,771
Kwangsi	4,085	204	4,289	751	1,478	1,498	1,194	845	608	430	232	104	55	1	7,199
Hunan	20,021	923	20,944	3,744	4,635	4,195	3,146	2,175	1,539	911	456	202	74	11	20,054
Hopei	16,076	970	17,046	1,447	2,802	3,398	3,039	2,659	1,587	789	317	99	39	4	16,080
Fukien	7,370	197	7,567	510	1,624	1,635	1,128	837	570	504	360	175	112	5	7,569
Kiangsi	20,283	531	20,814	2,039	4,704	4,733	3,284	2,305	1,521	1,150	551	203	129	31	20,891
Honan	7,664	376	8,040	1,030	2,622	2,161	990	875	201	132	65	31	13	1	8,080
Shensi	1,060	23	1,083	149	414	276	122	87	26	18	5	22	10	3	1,076
Kansu	3,504	71	3,575	945	925	693	361	261	174	122	54	22	10	3	3,376
Hopen	16,531	897	17,428	2,768	5,054	3,846	2,381	1,441	815	498	191	99	39	3	17,124
Shensi	7,751	284	8,035	1,306	2,416	2,041	1,051	609	274	209	98	47	21	5	8,047
Shantung	6,719	407	7,126	1,033	2,397	1,955	760	418	183	133	61	19	17	1	7,129
Szechwan	73	4	77	1	17	35	3	8	1	5	—	1	1	—	77
Yunnan	479	54	533	89	126	103	68	57	43	17	8	4	—	—	509
Kweichow	367	83	450	146	113	72	44	21	19	15	9	4	—	—	451
Chahar	928	34	962	133	335	232	94	65	18	15	10	1	—	—	963
Liaoning	1,507	168	1,675	280	735	293	203	89	53	28	10	8	—	—	1,675
Suiyuan	1,721	66	1,787	332	434	335	252	153	130	84	37	23	—	—	1,787
Kirin	691	48	739	85	192	171	84	65	45	43	20	11	3	—	739
Heilungkiang	322	43	365	23	77	93	59	45	15	13	5	4	—	—	365
Special Yang Pu for Seamen and Railway Men	6,664	33	6,697	151	137	1,109	1,228	1,215	979	880	362	185	53	23	6,737
Total	257,217	8,912	266,129	29,571	68,618	59,318	40,256	29,431	20,111	13,128	7,418	3,846	2,491	120	266,339
Percentage	96.57	3.35	99.92	11.10	22.79	22.27	15.11	11.05	7.55	4.93	2.80	1.44	94	05	100.00

governing lands, the use thereof, their expropriation, and tax on land values. Lands owned by private individuals should be assessed and reported to the Government by the landlord. The owners of private land should declare its value to the Government; the Government should levy tax according to the declared value, and, in case of necessity, may purchase it at the price so declared.

"(15) Enterprises which partake of the nature of monopolies, or which cannot be well undertaken by private individuals, like railways and steamship lines, should be owned and managed by the State.

"The above items represent the minimum measures in our Party platform, to be first undertaken for the salvation of our country"

#### RELATIONS TO THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

With respect to the National Government and its predecessor—the Nationalist Government—the Kuomintang has, from the very beginning, assumed a position of direction and control. As early as June 19th, 1925, when the question of creating a Nationalist Government was under discussion, it was decided that a Political Council, responsible directly to the Central Executive Committee, should be set up, whose duty it was to determine the fundamental policies of the Nationalist Government<sup>1</sup>. But it was not until October 3rd, 1928, that the exact relationship between the Party and the National Government was formally defined. By that time, the unification of the country had been achieved, and with it commenced the Period of Political Tutelage of the Kuomintang programme of national reconstruction. On that day the Standing Committee of the Central

<sup>1</sup> Report of the Central Political Council (March 1929), Vol. II, Page 1

Executive Committee adopted the "Principles underlying the Period of Political Tutelage,"<sup>1</sup> to define the respective spheres of the Party and the National Government during the said period. These principles were confirmed on March 19th, 1929, by the Third National Congress of the Kuomintang.<sup>2</sup> The following is a translation of the full text:

"Article 1 During the Period of Political Tutelage, and until the People's Convention can be called into being, the National Congress of the Kuomintang shall act for the Chinese people in the exercise of their political rights.

"Article 2 When the National Congress of the Kuomintang is not in session, the political rights shall be exercised by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang.

"Article 3 The people shall be taught to exercise gradually the rights of suffrage, recall, initiative and referendum as provided in Dr. Sun's 'Fundamentals of National Reconstruction,' in order to prepare the way for constitutional government.

"Article 4 The exercise of executive, legislative, judicial, examination, and control powers shall be delegated to the National Government, so as to lay the foundations for representative government in the Constitutional Period.

"Article 5 The direction and control of the National Government in the administration of important state affairs shall be entrusted to the Central Political Council of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang.

---

<sup>1</sup> By a subsequent resolution the Period of Political Tutelage was fixed for six years—namely, 1930 to 1935 inclusive.

<sup>2</sup> The Manifesto and the Resolutions of the Third National Congress of the Kuomintang (compiled and published by the Publicity Department of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang) pp. 43-44.

"Article 6. The Organic Law of the National Government of the Republic of China may be amended and elucidated by resolution of the Central Political Council of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuamintang."

In other words, during the Period of Political Tutelage the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang is to represent the bulk of the nation and exercise, on their behalf, the four political rights, while the National Government, subject to the direction and control of the Central Political Council, is to exercise the five administrative powers in carrying on the affairs of the State. The line of authority runs thus from the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang through the Central Political Council to the National Government. This is clearly stated in another resolution adopted by the Third National Congress on March 31st, 1929, which reads: "The Central Political Council of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuamintang, in determining the fundamental policies of the Period of Political Tutelage and in guiding the National Government, shall be responsible to the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang. The National Government, in executing the political tutelage programme and policies, shall be responsible to the Central Political Council of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang."<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Ibid, pp. 45-46.

## CHAPTER III.

---

# THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

## ITS ORGANIZATION AND FUNCTIONS

Prior to the unification of the country, the governing organ of the Nationalist Party assumed the designation of the "Nationalist Government" in contradistinction to its shadowy counterpart in Peiping with which it was successfully contending for hegemony and with which the diplomatic representatives accredited to the Republic of China continued perfunctory, formal intercourse. With the removal of the National Capital to Nanking and the promulgation on October 4th, 1928, of the Organic Law, the Government of the Republic adopted the English title of the *National Government*.

As explained in the previous chapter, the power of formulating governmental policies to be executed by the National Government is delegated to the Central Political Council of the Nationalist Party. The functions of this Council, as defined by the regulations revised by the Third Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee on March 4th, 1930, are as follows —

"Article 4 The matters to be discussed and decided upon by the Central Political Council shall be limited to the following —

- A. Fundamentals of National Reconstruction.
- B. Principles of Legislation.
- C. Administrative Policies.
- D. General Plans for National Defence.
- E. Financial Programmes.
- F. Selection of the President and Members of the State Council, Presidents, Vice-Presidents and members of the various *Yuan* as well as the other specially appointed officials of the National Government.

"Article 5. The Central Political Council shall not directly issue orders or mandates or carry out political affairs."

The preamble to the Organic Law of the National Government reads:

"The Kuomintang of China, in order to establish the Republic of China on the basis of the Three Principles of the People and the Constitution of Five Powers, which form the underlying principle of the Revolution, having conquered all opposition by military force and having now brought the Revolution from the military stage to the educative stage, deem it necessary to construct a framework for the Constitution of Five Powers with a view to developing the ability of the people to exercise political power, so that constitutional government may soon come into existence and political power be restored to the people; and, further, in virtue of the responsibilities hitherto entrusted to the Party for the guidance and supervision of the Government, do hereby ordain and promulgate the following Organic Law of the National Government."

A concise exposition of the "Three Principles of the People" and "Constitution of Five Powers" is contained in the "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction" drafted by Dr. Sun Yat-sen on April 12th, 1921. Following are some of his fundamentals —

"1 The National Government's programme for the reconstruction of China is based on the Revolutionary principles known as the *San Min Chu I* and the *Five-Power Constitution*

"2 The first and foremost element of reconstruction is *Welfare*. In order to meet the pressing needs of the people for food, clothing, shelter, and roads, the Government should co-operate with the people to improve agriculture in order to provide them with sufficient food, to develop the cotton industry in order that they may have abundant material for clothing, to build houses on a large scale in order that they may procure comfortable shelter, and to construct new roads and canals and repair the existing systems so as to facilitate communications.

"3 The next element of reconstruction is *Democracy*. To enable the people to be competent in their knowledge of politics, the Government should undertake to train and guide them so that they may know how to exercise their rights of election, recall, initiative, and referendum.

"4 The third element of reconstruction is *Nationalism*. The Government should undertake to render assistance and protection to the racial minorities in the country (Manchus, Mongols, Tibetans, etc.) so that they may be able to exercise their right of self determination and self government, while resisting oppression and invasion from foreign countries. The Government should, at the same time, revise the treaties

with foreign countries in order to secure national independence and international equality.

"5 The order of reconstruction is divided into three periods, viz

- (a) Period of Military Operations,
- (b) Period of Political Tutelage,
- (c) Period of Constitutional Government

"8 During the period of political tutelage the Government should despatch trained officers who have passed the examinations to the different districts (*Hsien*) to assist the people in making preparations for local self-government. The attainment of local self-government depends on the completion of the census, the survey of the district, the organisation of an efficient police force, and the construction of roads throughout the district. Moreover, the people of the district must be able to fulfil their duties as citizens by exercising the four rights mentioned above, and must pledge themselves to carry out the principles of the Revolution before they are entitled to elect the officer of a *Hsien* for the administration of its affairs and representatives of the *Hsien* for the formulation of its laws. By that time, the *Hsien* will then be considered as fully self governing.

"19 At the beginning of the period of constitutional government, the Central Government should complete the establishment of five *Yuan* for the exercise of five powers the order being as follows (1) Executive *Yuan* (2) Legislative *Yuan* (3) Judicial *Yuan* (4) Examination *Yuan* and (5) Control *Yuan*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> There is no exact English equivalent for the Chinese "Yuan" although it is sometimes loosely rendered as "Council"



"21 As soon as the constitution is promulgated, the administration of the Central Government should be vested in the National Congress. In other words, the National Congress has the power to elect and recall officials of the Central Government and to initiate laws and veto laws promulgated by the Central Government.

"23 On the day of the promulgation of the Constitution, constitutional government should be considered as having been fully established and the people throughout the country should hold a national election according to the Constitution. Three months after such election, the National Government should resign and hand over its functions to a government elected by the people, and the programme of national reconstruction will then be accomplished."

According to Dr. Wong Ch'ung-hui, President of the Judicial Yuan, the entire Organic Law is based upon the principles of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's "Five-Power Constitution." For a lucid exposition of these principles one cannot do better than refer to Dr. Sun's lecture on the subject in July, 1921 —

"At the beginning of our Revolution (1911) I put forward the idea of the 'Three Principles'—i.e. nationalism, democracy and livelihood. These are the same words that were uttered by the President of the United States, Lincoln: 'Government of the people, by the people, and for the people'."

"Let us go on to the question of democracy, which for the people is a machine

---

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Sun Yat-sen: *His Life and Achievements* published under the auspices of the Publicity Department of the Central Executive Committee, 1929, pp. 33-37.

wherewith to fly, run, swim, and do all else that it pleases But what kind of machine is it? This machine is a constitution

### THE CONSTITUTION OF FIVE POWERS

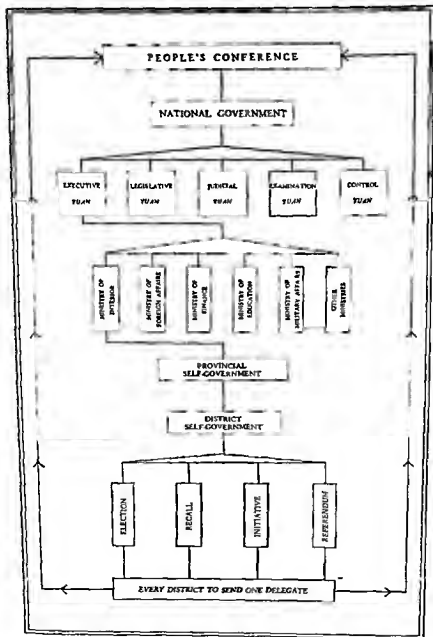
Executive	Legislative	Judicial	Examination	Impeachment

"This Five-Power Constitution is our automobile, our submarine and our aeroplane It is divided into the following powers legislative, judicial, executive, impeachment and examination—all completely independent of one another

At the head of the administration stands the President, at the head of the legislative machine is Parliament, at the head of the judiciary is a judge

"Every worker in State employment must first of all pass certain examinations . Many capable people have been unknown to a large section of society because they were never subjected to examination And sometimes it happens that ignorant and almost illiterate men are given high posts causing thereby sullen hostility in the hearts of the people Therefore the examining power is a very essential and important link in the State machinery Without this link it is as though we were without a conductor Only with this system can we have experienced civil servants

"This system was adopted by England a fairly long time ago and by America about twenty or thirty years ago All this was borrowed from China The Chinese system of examinations is the best in the world, and all countries now use it



"When I was at Nanking (1912), I requested the Provisional Senate to adopt the Five-Power Constitution. But they did not understand it, as it cut completely across their personal points of view. The Five-Power Constitution, the fruit of my own labours, is a vast machine. If you wish to travel hundreds of miles in a day, you take an automobile or an aeroplane; if you wish to manage a country, you must use a machine which you can control.

"This is the machinery for governing the country. Besides the Five-Power Constitution, a very important part is the direct right of citizens in local government. Direct right is the true 'rights of man.' It has four forms: electoral, the right of recall, the initiative and the referendum. If the Five-Power Constitution can be compared to a vast machine, the direct right of citizens is the key to the machine. If citizens have the right of election, they should also have the right of dismissing the officials whom they elect. If citizens know of the existence of useful laws which for some reason cannot pass the legislature, they should be able as a community to adopt them. Such a right is called the right of referendum."<sup>1</sup>

#### VIEWS OF DR. WANG CH'UNG-HUI

Shortly after the promulgation of the Organic Law of the National Government, Dr. Wang Ch'ung-hui, President of the Judicial Yuan, was requested to describe the way in which Dr. Sun Yat-sen's idea had been written into the Organic Law. His recital sheds

---

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Sun Yat-sen: His Life and Achievements, pp. 29-32.

illuminating light on a complicated subject and deserves to be quoted in *extensa*:<sup>1</sup>

"(1) Former Discussions concerning the Five-Power Constitution.

"The system of Five-Power Constitution is outlined in the 'Fundamentals of National Reconstruction,' and during the lifetime of our late Leader (Dr. Sun Yat-sen) he had many discussions with me on many important points therein. Five of these relate to the enforcement of this system:

(a) Who should be responsible for impeaching members of the Control Yuan?

(b) What council or court should try all cases of impeachment?

(c) The relation between judicial administration and the dispensation of justice by the courts.

(d) What class of officials should be appointed without examination?

(e) Are members of parliament to be included among those subject to public examination?

"In connection with the first question, our late Leader expressed the opinion, in an off-hand manner, that members of the Control Yuan might be impeached by a People's Conference. I demurred and suggested that such a procedure would be rather cumbersome, since it would be hardly worth while to call such a conference for the impeachment of a single censor. In regard to the next three questions, our late Leader expressed the opinion that they were all details which need not be taken into account when discussing the main principles, and that they could

<sup>1</sup> The China Critic (Weekly), October 25th, 1928. This passage has been revised by Dr. Wang expressly for incorporation in this volume.

illuminating light on a complicated subject and deserves to be quoted in *extenso* <sup>1</sup>

"(1) Former Discussions concerning the Five-Power Constitution

"The system of Five Power Constitution is outlined in the 'Fundamentals of National Reconstruction,' and during the lifetime of our late Leader (Dr Sun Yat-sen) he had many discussions with me on many important points therein. Five of these relate to the enforcement of this system:

(a) Who should be responsible for impeaching members of the Control Yuan?

(b) What council or court should try all cases of impeachment?

(c) The relation between judicial administration and the dispensation of justice by the courts

(d) What class of officials should be appointed without examination?

(e) Are members of parliament to be included among those subject to public examination?

"In connection with the first question, our late Leader expressed the opinion, in an off hand manner, that members of the Control Yuan might be impeached by a People's Conference. I demurred and suggested that such a procedure would be rather cumbersome, since it would be hardly worth while to call such a conference for the impeachment of a single censor. In regard to the next three questions, our late Leader expressed the opinion that they were all details which need not be taken into account when discussing the main principles, and that they could

<sup>1</sup> The China Critic (Weekly) October 25th 1928. This passage has been revised by Dr Wang expressly for incorporation in this volume

illuminating light on a complicated subject and deserves to be quoted *in extenso* <sup>1</sup>

"(1) Former Discussions concerning the Five-Power Constitution

'The system of Five-Power Constitution is outlined in the 'Fundamentals of National Reconstruction,' and during the lifetime of our late Leader (Dr Sun Yat-sen) he had many discussions with me on many important points therein. Five of these relate to the enforcement of this system:

(a) Who should be responsible for impeaching members of the Control Yuan?

(b) What council or court should try all cases of impeachment?

(c) The relation between judicial administration and the dispensation of justice by the courts

(d) What class of officials should be appointed without examination?

(e) Are members of parliament to be included among those subject to public examination?

"In connection with the first question, our late Leader expressed the opinion in an off-hand manner, that members of the Control Yuan might be impeached by a People's Conference. I demurred and suggested that such a procedure would be rather cumbersome, since it would be hardly worth while to call such a conference for the impeachment of a single censor. In regard to the next three questions, our late Leader expressed the opinion that they were all details which need not be taken into account when discussing the main principles, and that they could

<sup>1</sup> The China Critic (Weekly), October 25th 1928. This passage has been revised by Dr Wang expressly for incorporation in this volume.

following day, October 3rd, the revised draft was referred to the meeting of the Government Council and approved after some slight modifications in the wording. A separate resolution provided that the power of interpreting and amending the Organic Law was to be vested in the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang. The Organic Law was formally sanctioned at a meeting of the Central Executive Committee and promulgated the next day, October 4th, the 17th year of the Republic. I give below the various questions brought up for discussion by the various committees:

- "(1) Should the relation between the Party and Government be mentioned in the Organic Law?
- "(2) General amnesty.
- "(3) The number of State Councillors.
- "(4) The State Council and the Executive Yuan.
- "(5) Who is to take the place of the President of the National Government in his absence?
- "(6) Counter-signatures on statutes and mandates.
- "(7) Attendance of the Ministers at the State Council and the meetings of the Legislative Yuan.
- "(8) The number of members of the Legislative Yuan.
- "(9) The question of members of the Legislative Yuan holding other positions concurrently.
- "(10) The question of the Central Political Council referring questions to the Legislative Yuan for reconsideration.



executing the main principle and the necessary details must be arranged in accordance with the spirit of our late Leader's original idea

"(2) Facts concerning the Promulgation of the New Organic Law

"The proposal for the establishment of the Five Power Constitution was first made by Messrs Hu Han min and Sun Fo after the successful conclusion of the Northern Expedition. They cabled from Paris to the Nationalist Government recommending the immediate adoption of the Five Power system and their suggestions were approved. On September 19th, 1928, at the invitation of General Chiang Kai-shek, our comrades gathered together, while Messrs Hu Han min, Tai Chi-t'ao and myself were appointed to make a thorough study of the system.

"Our first draft of 49 articles was completed on the 20th, which was later revised, and the second draft was completed on the 23rd. This was brought up for discussion by Messrs Chang Chun-chiang, Li Shih-tseng and Tai Chi-t'ao at the meeting of the Central Executive Committee on the 26th. After some discussion, Messrs Chiang Kai-shek, Hu Han min, Sun Fo, Wong Ch'ung-tui, Chong Chun-chong, Li Shih-tseng, Tai Chi-t'ao, Li Chi-shen, Ts'ao Yuon-p'ei, Wu Chih-tui, T'ou Yen-k'ai, Li Lieh-chun, Ho Ying-ch'in, Wong Cheng-ting (C. T. Wang) were appointed to study the draft, while other members of the Central Executive Committee were invited to send in their suggestions to General Chiang Kai-shek within three days. A meeting was called by General Chiang on October 2nd and various changes suggested. After discussion, the 53 articles were grouped into 48. The

following day, October 3rd, the revised draft was referred to the meeting of the Government Council and approved after some slight modifications in the wording. A separate resolution provided that the power of interpreting and amending the Organic Law was to be vested in the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang. The Organic Law was formally sanctioned at a meeting of the Central Executive Committee and promulgated the next day, October 4th, the 17th year of the Republic. I give below the various questions brought up for discussion by the various committees.

- "(1) Should the relation between the Party and Government be mentioned in the Organic Law?
- "(2) General amnesty
- "(3) The number of State Councillors
- "(4) The State Council and the Executive Yuan
- "(5) Who is to take the place of the President of the National Government in his absence?
- "(6) Counter signatures on statutes and mandates
- "(7) Attendance of the Ministers at the State Council and the meetings of the Legislative Yuan
- "(8) The number of members of the Legislative Yuan
- "(9) The question of members of the Legislative Yuan holding other positions concurrently
- "(10) The question of the Central Political Council referring questions to the Legislative Yuan for reconsideration

- “(11) The relation between the Judicial *Yuan* and the law courts
- “(12) Qualification in civil service examinations before appointment to government posts
- “(13) The question of the members of the Control *Yuan* holding other positions

“These were all important questions relating to the organization of the Five *Yuan* and could not be overlooked

“Some say that during the Period of Political Tutelage it is too early to inaugurate the Five *Yuan* system. But our late Leader did not fix the time limit of his three periods, while his final aim was to reach the Constitutional Period and hand over the reins of government to the people themselves. To carry out the system he had created and strongly urged in his lifetime, and to construct a framework for a Five-Power Constitution in preparation for the advent of the Constitutional Period, are certainly not opposed to his wishes. Besides, this is a system found nowhere else in the world, and if the principle is not first put into practice during the Period of Political Tutelage, the people will not know what to do when the Constitutional Period arrives.

“Still others have asked, if the Legislative *Yuan* is not elected by the people, why should powers similar to those of a popular legislature be conferred on it? The answer is that such powers exist anyhow, and somebody must exercise them. Such powers as the declaration of war, the negotiation of peace, the conclusion of treaties, and the approval of the budget, etc., are all important governmental functions, and they cannot be left unperformed. During the Period of Political Tutelage, both the Executive



GENERAL CHIANG KAI-SHEK, President of the National Government  
and Commander in Chief of the Land, Naval and Air Forces of the  
Republic of China



GENERAL CHIANG HSIUEH SHAN, State Councillor and Deputy  
Commander-in-Chief of the Land, Naval and Air Forces  
of the Republic of China

and Legislative *Yuan* are to be under the supervision of the Party, and neither *Yuan* is elected by the people. Instead of conferring the above-mentioned powers on the Executive *Yuan* alone, it seems better to have them shared by the two *Yuan*, and together they should consider and decide on such questions.

"It must further be remembered that our late Leader never expressed the opinion that the legislative and administrative powers of the National Government should be different from those of other Governments and therefore, in respect to these two powers, the present Organic Law has in general followed the plan now in use in foreign countries. Such an arrangement appears to be quite necessary and exemplifies the intimate relations between these two powers of the Government."

#### ORGANIZATION OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

So much for the genesis and evolution of the Constitution of Five Powers. We will now proceed to survey the National Government as established under the Organic Law.

"The National Government shall exercise all the governing powers of the Republic of China" (Art. 1).

"The National Government shall be composed of the following *Yuan*: the Executive *Yuan*, the Legislative *Yuan*, the Judicial *Yuan*, the Examination *Yuan*, and the Control *Yuan*" (Art. 5).

"There shall be a President and from twelve to sixteen State Councillors of the National Government" (Art. 6).

"The Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the Five *Yuan* shall be appointed from among the State Councillors of the National Government" (Art. 7).

"The President of the National Government shall

represent the National Government in receiving foreign diplomatic representatives and in officiating or participating in State functions" (Art 8).

"The National Government shall conduct national affairs through the State Council

"The State Council shall be composed of the State Councillors of the National Government, and the President of the National Government shall be the Chairman of the State Council" (Art 11)

"All matters which cannot be settled between two or more Yuan shall be referred to the State Council for decision" (Art 12)

"All laws promulgated and all mandates issued by virtue of a decision of the State Council shall be signed by the President of the National Government and countersigned by the Presidents of the Five Yuan" (Art 13)

Each Yuan has a President and a Vice-President, and each Yuan "may, according to law, issue orders"

The Executive Yuan is "the highest executive organ of the National Government". It is empowered to establish Ministries "to which shall be entrusted the various executive duties," and it may also appoint Commissions "to take charge of specified executive matters"

Each Ministry is entitled to a Minister, a Political Vice Minister and an Administrative Vice-Minister, while each Commission may have a Chairman and a Vice Chairman, 'all of whom shall be appointed or removed by the National Government' at the instance of the President of the Executive Yuan

The Legislative Yuan is "the highest legislative organ of the National Government". It is empowered to decide upon the following — 'legislation, budgets, amnesties, declaration of war, negotiation for peace, conclusion of treaties, and other important international affairs' (Art. 25).

Goyindal Shrivast.

'Gandhi Prakash'

The Legislative *Yuan* is composed of "from forty-nine to ninety-nine members," who are appointed by the National Government for a term of two years. These members "shall not concurrently be non-political administrative officials of the various organs of the central or local governments"—that is to say, administrative officials entitled to draw extra salaries in compensation for their services.

All resolutions passed by the Legislative *Yuan* 'shall be decided upon and promulgated by the State Council' (Art 31)

The Judicial *Yuan* is "the highest judicial organ of the National Government and shall have charge of judicial trials, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials, and trial of administrative cases" (Art 33)

The Examination *Yuan* is the 'highest examination organ of the National Government and shall take charge of examinations and determine the qualifications for public service. The Organic Law goes on to provide — 'All public functionaries shall be appointed only after having according to law, passed an examination and their qualifications for public service having been determined by the Examination *Yuan* (Art 37)

The Control *Yuan* is the 'highest supervisory organ of the National Government and shall, according to law, exercise the following powers

' (1) Impeachment

"(2) Auditing' (Art 41)

It shall be composed of 'from nineteen to twenty-nine members,' appointed by the National Government. The security of their tenure of office 'shall be determined by law' (Art 43), and they are ineligible to hold any office in any of the organs of the central or local governments (Art 45)

So much for the framework of the National



Government Let us see how it works in practice

The Central Political Council meets every Wednesday morning and, as already stated, refers its resolutions directly to the National Government. Since the latter conducts national affairs through the State Council, the latter handles such resolutions in its meetings every Friday morning. Most of the Central Political Council's resolutions require action by the component Ministries or Commissions of the Executive *Yuan* and are therefore referred to the said *Yuan*. These are handled by the Executive *Yuan* at its meetings every Tuesday morning and handed down to be executed by the various Ministries or Commissions concerned.

These meetings are independent of those convened every Monday afternoon and Thursday morning by the Standing Committee of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee. Very often a majority of the executive heads of the various Ministries are required to attend several meetings a day without impairing the efficiency of their respective administrations. Hence the provision for a Political Vice Minister and an Administrative Vice Minister. The former may be called upon to attend one meeting while the Minister is engaged with another, or he may act for the Minister during the latter's absence and take charge of the ministry's affairs. On the other hand, the routine duties of the ministry can be handled by the Administrative Vice Minister, pending the return of his superiors, and in that way any interruption of the administrative machinery will be obviated.

#### SENSE OF COLLECTIVE RESPONSIBILITY

While it is perhaps strenuous for some of the more elderly leaders of the National Government to attend not only the meetings during the early morning hours inconceivable to the cabinet ministers of the former

governments in Peiping but also at numerous other extraordinary or ceremonial meetings, to say nothing of the daily administrative work in their various departments, it cannot be denied that these constant meetings between the various leaders afford excellent opportunities for informal deliberation and exchange of views. This is a very valuable asset and tends to increase alike a sense of solidarity and a sense of individual as well as collective responsibility,<sup>1</sup> in face of which it will be almost impossible for any Government leader or the head of any executive department to commit the National Government to any line of action which will be detrimental to the best interests of the nation—*e.g.*, transactions resembling the notorious Nishihara Loans concluded by the Northern militarists (1917-1919) or contracts signing away particular monopolies for inadequate national considerations. As a matter of fact, the leaders of the Nationalist Party and the National Government are consulted with regard to any important negotiations, especially those concerned with foreign relations. The resultant decisions represent the articulate will of the entire Party and Government, and both are ready to shoulder the responsibility for any decisions made after due deliberation.

---

<sup>1</sup> When an executive official is appointed he is solemnly sworn into office. In front of his colleagues he pledges himself audibly on the one hand to observe the principles of the Kuomintang to obey the laws and statutes of the nation to perform his duties loyally and zealously and, on the other hand to retrain and refrain from employing incompetent functionaries from accepting bribes or indulging in other forms of corrupt practice under penalty of being severely punished according to the rules and regulations of Party discipline. Representatives of the Central Party Headquarters and the National Government will then make brief addresses encouraging as well as admonishing him to be a true public servant worthy of the confidence of his comrades and colleagues whereupon he will reply suitably.

To cite an illustration, take the case of treaty negotiations. In virtue of his office the Minister for Foreign Affairs undertakes to negotiate with the diplomatic representative of the friendly Power concerned. Just as the latter has to consult his Government from time to time, so will the former. Let us suppose that in course of time the negotiations are completed and a draft treaty is ready for signature. The draft will be submitted to the State Council, and after approval communicated by the State Council to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In the meanwhile the Executive *Yuan* will petition the State Council to appoint the Minister for Foreign Affairs as plenipotentiary delegate to sign the approved draft treaty. This request will be acted upon and, if the foreign plenipotentiary delegate is equally armed with full powers, the treaty will be duly signed. While a copy of the signed treaty will be sent by the foreign plenipotentiary delegate to his Government for ratification, the other copy will be submitted by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs through the Executive *Yuan* to the Legislative *Yuan* for examination and confirmation. After the latter has made a decision, its resolution will be communicated to the State Council which will then formally ratify the treaty.

Now all this procedure may appear to be somewhat cumbersome, but in the nature of things there is everything to gain by such mature deliberation.

The internal organization of the different Ministries and Commissions established by the various *Yuan* will be described in the subsequent pages. A word may here be added in regard to the different organs which come under the direct jurisdiction of the National Government and are independent of the five *Yuan*.

For the transaction of the duties of the State Council there are established within the National Government Headquarters:

(1) Department of Civil Affairs, presided over by a Chief Secretary and consisting of a Secretariat and a Printing Bureau, each of which is headed by a chief or director. Assisting the aforementioned are a number of counsellors, secretaries and chiefs of sections.

(2) Department of Military Affairs, presided over by a Chief Aide-de-Camp and consisting of a Bureau of General Affairs and a Ceremonial Bureau, each of which is headed by a chief or director. Assisting the aforementioned are a number of counsellors, aides and chiefs of sections.

In addition there are the Academia Sinica, Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters, and a number of commissions charged with the execution of more or less temporary duties, as well as the following important military organs:—

(1) The Directorate-General of Military Training, presided over by a Director-General and two Assistant Directors-General, with the aid of a number of counsellors, departmental directors, secretaries, compilers and chiefs of sections.

(2) The General Staff, presided over by a Chief of General Staff and two Vice-Chiefs, with the assistance of a number of counsellors, secretaries, departmental directors and chiefs of sections.

In order that the reader may better understand the intricacies of Nationalist China's governmental machinery, the Organic Law of the National Government is here appended:—

## ORGANIC LAW OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA

The Kuomintang of China, in order to establish the Republic of China on the basis of the Three Principles of the People and the Constitution of Five Powers, which form the underlying principle of the Revolution, having conquered all opposition by military force and having now brought the Revolution from the military stage to the educative stage, deem it necessary to construct a framework for the Constitution of Five Powers with a view to developing the ability of the people to exercise political power, so that constitutional government may soon come into existence and political power be restored to the people, and, further, in virtue of the responsibilities hitherto entrusted to the Party for the guidance and supervision of the Government, do hereby ordain and promulgate the following Organic Law of the National Government

### Chapter I

#### THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

Article 1—The National Government shall exercise all the governing powers of the Republic of China

Article 2—The National Government shall have the supreme command of the land naval, and air forces

Article 3—The National Government shall have the power to declare war, to negotiate peace and to conclude treaties

Article 4—The National Government shall exercise the power of granting amnesties pardons, reprieves and restitution of civic rights

Article 5—The National Government shall be composed of the following five *Yuan* the Executive *Yuan* the Legislative *Yuan* the Judicial *Yuan*, the Examination *Yuan* and the Control *Yuan*

Article 6—There shall be a President and from twelve to sixteen State Councillors of the National Government

Article 7—The Presidents and Vice Presidents of the Five *Yuan* shall be appointed from among the State Councillors of the National Government

Article 8.—The President of the National Government shall represent the National Government in receiving foreign diplomatic representatives and in officiating or participating in State functions.

Article 9.—The President of the National Government shall concurrently be the Commander-in-Chief of the land, naval, and air forces of the Republic of China.

Article 10.—In case the President of the National Government is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the President of the Executive Yuan shall act in his place.

Article 11.—The National Government shall conduct national affairs through the State Council.

The State Council shall be composed of the State Councillors of the National Government, and the President of the National Government shall be the Chairman of the State Council.

Article 12.—All matters which cannot be settled between two or more of the Yuan shall be referred to the State Council for decision.

Article 13.—All laws promulgated and all mandates issued by virtue of a decision of the State Council shall be signed by the President of the National Government and countersigned by the Presidents of the Five Yuan.

Article 14. Each of the Five Yuan may, according to law, issue orders.

## Chapter II.

### THE EXECUTIVE YUAN

Article 15.—The Executive Yuan shall be the highest executive organ of the National Government.

Article 16.—The Executive Yuan shall have a President and a Vice-President.

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice-President shall act in his place.

Article 17.—The Executive Yuan shall establish Ministries to which shall be entrusted the various executive duties.

The Executive Yuan may appoint Commissions to take charge of specified executive matters.

Article 18.—The Ministries of the Executive Yuan shall each have a Minister, a Political Vice-Minister and an Administrative Vice-Minister, and the various Commissions shall each have a Chairman and a Vice Chairman, all of whom shall be appointed or removed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the said Yuan

Article 19.—The Ministers, and the Chairman of the various Commissions, of the Executive Yuan may, when necessary, attend the meetings of the State Council and of the Legislative Yuan

Article 20.—The Executive Yuan may introduce in the Legislative Yuan bills on matters within its own competence

Article 21.—Meetings of the Executive Yuan shall be attended by the President, the Vice President, the Ministers of the various Ministries, and the Chairmen of the various Commissions, and presided over by the President of the said Yuan

Article 22.—The following matters shall be decided at the meetings of the Executive Yuan

- (1) Bills on legislative matters to be introduced in the Legislative Yuan
- (2) Budgets to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan
- (3) Amnesties to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan
- (4) Declarations of war, negotiation for peace, conclusion of treaties, and other important international matters to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan
- (5) The appointment or dismissal of administrative officials of or above the rank of *Chien Jen* (Third Class)
- (6) All matters which cannot be settled between the various Ministries and Commissions of the Executive Yuan
- (7) All matters which, according to law or in the opinion of the President of the Yuan, should be decided at the meetings of the said Yuan

Article 23.—The various Ministries and Commissions of the Executive Yuan may, according to law, issue orders

Article 24—The organization of the Executive *Yuan* and of the various Ministries and Commissions shall be determined by law

### Chapter III

#### THE LEGISLATIVE YUAN

Article 25—The Legislative *Yuan* shall be the highest legislative organ of the National Government

The Legislative *Yuan* shall have the power to decide upon the following—legislation, budgets, amnesties, declaration of war, negotiation for peace, conclusion of treaties, and other important international affairs

Article 26—The Legislative *Yuan* shall have a President and a Vice President

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice President shall act in his place

Article 27—The Legislative *Yuan* shall be composed of from forty nine to ninety-nine members, who shall be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the said *Yuan*

Article 28—The term of office of the members of the Legislative *Yuan* shall be two years

Article 29—The Members of the Legislative *Yuan* shall not concurrently be non political administrative officials of the various organs of the central or local governments

Article 30—The President of the Legislative *Yuan* President of the Judicial *Yuan* to the National shall preside at all meetings of the Legislative *Yuan*

Article 31—All resolutions passed by the Legislative *Yuan* shall be decided upon and promulgated by the State Council

Article 32—The organization of the Legislative *Yuan* shall be determined by law

### Chapter IV

#### THE JUDICIAL YUAN

Article 33—The Judicial *Yuan* shall be the highest judicial organ of the National Government and shall



take charge of judicial trials, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials, and trial of administrative cases

The granting of pardons and reprieves and the restitution of civic rights shall be submitted by the Government for approval and action

Article 34—The *Judicial Yuan* shall have a President and a Vice-President

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice-President shall act in his place

Article 35—The *Judicial Yuan* may introduce in the *Legislative Yuan* bills on matters within its own competence

Article 36—The organization of the *Judicial Yuan* shall be determined by law

## Chapter V

### THE EXAMINATION YUAN .

Article 37—The *Examination Yuan* shall be the highest examination organ of the National Government and shall take charge of examinations and determine the qualifications for public service. All public functionaries shall be appointed only after having, according to law, passed an examination and their qualifications for public service having been determined by the *Examination Yuan*

Article 38—The *Examination Yuan* shall have a President and a Vice-President

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice-President shall act in his place

Article 39—The *Examination Yuan* may introduce in the *Legislative Yuan* bills on matters within its own competence

Article 40—The organization of the *Examination Yuan* shall be determined by law

## Chapter VI

### THE CONTROL YUAN

Article 41—The *Control Yuan* shall be the highest supervisory organ of the National Government and

shall, according to law, exercise the following powers:

(1) Impeachment.

(2) Auditing.

Article 42.—The Control Yuan shall have a President and a Vice-President.

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice-President shall act in his place.

Article 43.—The Control Yuan shall be composed of from nineteen to twenty-nine members, who shall be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the said Yuan.

The security of tenure of office of the members of the Control Yuan shall be determined by law.

Article 44.—All meetings of the Control Yuan shall be attended by members of the Control Yuan and presided over by the President of the said Yuan.

Article 45.—The members of the Control Yuan shall not concurrently hold any office in any of the organs of the central or local governments.

Article 46.—The Control Yuan shall have the power to introduce in the Legislative Yuan bills on matters within its own competence.

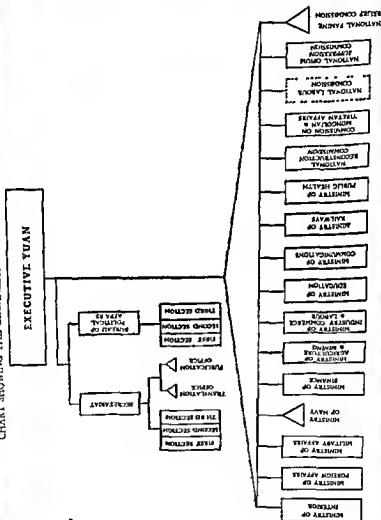
Article 47.—The organization of the Control Yuan shall be determined by law.

## Chapter VII.

### ADDITIONAL ARTICLE

Article 48.—The present Law shall come into force on the day of its promulgation.

CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE EXECUTIVE YUAN



Up to date the following Ministries and Commissions have been constituted

- 1 Ministry of Interior
- 2 Ministry of Foreign Affairs
- 3 Ministry of Military Affairs
- 4 Ministry of Navy
- 5 Ministry of Finance
- 6 Ministry of Agriculture and Mining
- 7 Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour
- 8 Ministry of Education
- 9 Ministry of Communications
- 10 Ministry of Railways
- 11 Ministry of Public Health
- 12 National Reconstruction Commission
- 13 National Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs
- 14 National Opium Suppression Commission
- 15 National Famine Relief Commission <sup>1</sup>

The Executive Yuan holds regular meetings attended by its President and Vice President as well as the Ministers and Chairmen of the various Ministries and Commissions. According to Article 22 of the Organic Law the following matters shall be decided at the meetings of the Executive Yuan —

- 1 Bills on legislative matters to be introduced in the Legislative Yuan
- \*2 Budgets to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan
- \*3 Amnesties to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan
- \*4 Declaration of war, negotiation for peace conclusion of treaties, and other important international matters to be submitted to the Legislative Yuan

---

<sup>1</sup>To the above list should be added the National Labour Commission which however has not yet been established

- "5. The appointment or dismissal of administrative officials of or above the rank of *Chien Jen* (Third Class).<sup>1</sup>
- "6. All matters which cannot be settled between the various Ministries and Commissions of the Executive Yuan.
- "7. All matters which, according to law or in the opinion of the President of the Yuan, should be decided at the meetings of the said Yuan."

The administrative organs of the Executive Yuan consist of a Secretariat and a Bureau of Political Affairs. The former is composed of one chief secretary (Selected Appointment), six to ten secretaries of whom four belong to the "Selected Appointment" grade and the rest "Recommended Appointment" grade, and ten to twenty functionaries distributed among the various sections (Delegated Appointment). The latter comprises one director (Selected Appointment), four to six counsellors (Selected Appointment), and eight to twenty functionaries (Delegated Appointment).

---

<sup>1</sup> Appointments to Government posts are classified as follows:—

1. First Class, "*T'eh Jen*," or Special Appointment—such as the State Councillors, Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the five Yuan, Ministers of the eleven Ministries, Chairmen of the Commissions subordinate to the different Yuan, and Ambassadors.

2. Second Class, "*Chien Jen*," or Selected Appointment—such as the Vice-Ministers, Counsellors, Directors of Departments, and two Secretaries of each Ministry, Vice-Chairmen of the Commissions and Mayors of Special Municipalities, etc.

3. Third Class, "*Chien Jen*," or Recommended Appointment—such as the secretaries and chiefs of sections, etc., who are appointed upon the recommendation of the various executive heads.

4. Fourth Class, "*Wei Jen*," or Delegated Appointment—such as the clerical staff, whose appointment may be made directly by the various executive heads by virtue of the administrative authority delegated to them.

While the Secretariat has charge of the clerical duties as well as compilation and translation of documents, the Bureau of Political Affairs attends to the convocation of meetings as well as decisions submitted to and instructions received from the State Council, bills to be introduced in and received from the Legislative Yuan, and drafting of mandates, orders and other documents.

The Chief Secretary of the Executive Yuan and the Director of the Bureau of Political Affairs are required to attend the meetings of the Yuan and answer questions. The Ministers and Chairmen of the various Ministries and Commissions are also entitled to vote.

The decisions of the Executive Yuan are submitted to the State Council for approval or confirmation. If one may liken the State Council to a Cabinet in the Western sense, then the Executive Yuan may be compared to a cabinet within a cabinet.


Each Ministry has four Counsellors and from four to eight Secretaries. As the main work of the Ministry is distributed among the Departments, each department is headed by a Director who is sometimes supported by an Assistant Director. Each department is composed of a number of Sections, each in charge of a chief of section and sometimes an assistant chief of section. The greater share of the routine work falls upon the shoulders of the customary complement of assistants, clerks, and copyists.


The Vice-Ministers, Counsellors, Directors of Departments and two senior Secretaries are classified under the *Chien Jen* rank or "Selected Appointment," while the chiefs of sections belong to the *Chien Jen* rank or "Recommended Appointment," and the other functionaries the *Wei Jen* or "Delegated Appointment." Each Ministry has a number


of auxiliary organs and more or less technical committees for the handling of special questions


In the Commissions, there is no uniform type of internal organization. Directly under the Chairman and the Vice Chairman are a number of Divisions and Technical Committees. Each Division is composed of a number of Sections, and in most instances, a few auxiliary institutions are also attached to each Commission.

The signs used uniformly in the charts accompanying the various chapters and sections thereof, should be read as follows:

1 The rectangle () , which denotes that the institution is provided in the Organic Law of the National Government and the Laws governing the Organization of the Ministries as well as Commissions and already in existence

2 The dotted rectangle (  ), which denotes that the institution is provided in the Organic Law of the National Government and the Laws governing the Organization of the Ministries as well as Commissions but not yet established

3 The triangle () which denotes that the institution is not provided in the Organic Law of the National Government and the Laws governing the Organization of the Ministries as well as Commissions but already established on account of its urgency

4 The dotted triangle (  ) which denotes that the institution is not provided in the Organic Law of the National Government and the Laws governing the Organization of the Ministries as well as Commissions but in process of establishment on account of its urgency<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. The Organization Charts of the Yuan Ministries and Commissions, etc. of the National Government published in Chinese by the Bureau of Statistics of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee (March 1930)





## CHAPTER IV—SECTION I

## HOME AFFAIRS

The Ministry of Interior was formally established on April 1st, 1928. Mr Hsueh Tu-pi was appointed Minister and Mr Chao P'ei-lien, Vice-Minister. As the Northern Expedition had not been completed, the new Ministry was housed in a private building near the Drum Tower. In November, 1928, Mr Chao Tai-wen was appointed Minister and Mr Fan Hsiang-li, Vice-Minister. In April, 1929, the Ministry moved to its present commodious quarters in the building formerly occupied by the Provincial Government of Kiangsu, the site being government property and comprising a large area. Six months later, Mr Chao Tai-wen was promoted to be the President of the Control Yuan and Mr Yang Chao-t'ai appointed Minister of Interior. The latter obtained leave of absence in March, 1930, and Mr Niu Yung chuen was designated to act in his place. In the following month Mr Wu T'ieh ch'eng was appointed Political Vice-Minister and Mr Chang Wo-hua, Administrative Vice Minister.

The Ministry of Interior being in charge of the home affairs of the whole country, its work is divided among six departments and five committees. Each department consists of a number of sections and is headed by a director. The functions of the various departments and committees are as follows —

1. The Department of Civil Affairs takes charge of the regulation of local administration and local self-government, determination of the administrative system, training, appointment, removal, grading,

rewarding and pensioning of local officials; delimitation of administrative districts; adjustment of frontiers; collection and revision of local histories; protection of overseas Chinese; conscription; nationality; election; municipal government; relief and prevention of famines and epidemics; investigation of local food supply; supervision and encouragement of philanthropic activities; suppression of vagrancy and prostitution.

2. The Department of Police Administration takes charge of the drafting of police regulations; establishment and distribution of police stations; training, appointment, removal, grading, rewarding and pensioning of police officers; suppression of banditry; prevention of floods and fires; suppression of dangerous articles; punishment of police offenders; all matters concerning special police and militia; supervision of public meetings and associations; censoring of publications; census and vital statistics; suppression of opium, morphine, cocaine, heroin, and other injurious drugs.

3. The Land Department takes charge of the investigation, surveying, and registration of all lands; administration of land and training of technical experts; opening, exchange, transfer, and preservation of public lands; expropriation of land; investigation and determination of land prices; alteration of land taxes; adjustment of relations between landlord and tenant; settlement and migration within the country; planning of reclamation and conservancy; prevention of floods; registration of water rights; repair and preservation of reclamation and conservancy works.

4. The Department of Ceremonies and Customs takes charge of all rituals; musical codes; commemoration and pensioning of martyrs and sages; improvement of social customs; administration and registration of temples and monasteries; protection

of sacrificial propitities, registration of religious institutions, preservation and protection of historic monuments and ancient relics

5 The Department of Statistics takes charge of the planning of statistical studies regarding the whole country, drafting of charts and tables, training and examination of statistical experts, collection of statistical materials, and compilation of statistical reports and year books

6 The Department of General Affairs takes charge of miscellaneous duties concerning promulgation of ministerial orders, custody of the seals, despatch and receiving of documents, appointment and removal of personnel, custody of the files, editing of the Ministry's publications, budgets and accounts, purchases equipment; preservation and registration of public properties, etc

In addition, the Committee on Publications consisting of an Editorial Section and a Revision Section takes charge of the translation and editing of books as well as publications needed by the Ministry and the registration after scrutinizing of all writings published in the country. The Committee on Self Government, established in August, 1929, takes charge of the planning of self government, while the Committee on Police Administration, established in September, 1929, takes charge of the reorganization improvement, and planning of police administration. The Committee on Reclamation and Conservancy, established in November, 1929, is concerned with the planning of reclamation and conservancy works while the Committee on Ceremonies, established about the same time, has to do with the investigation and systematization of local rites and ceremonies

So much for the organization and functions of the Ministry of Interior. Let us now survey its accomplishments

## STANDARDIZATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM

Except in Mongolia and Tibet and the frontier Provinces, which are conditioned by special circumstances, local government has been made uniform on the basis of the two grade system postulated in Paragraph 18 of Dr Sun Yat sen's "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction" That is to say 'The *Hsien* is the unit of self government The Province links up and provides means of co operation between the Central Government and the local district governments "

Since the summer of 1928, steps have been taken to organize the *Hsien* or district governments, to promulgate the laws governing their organization, to revise the statutes governing the organization of provincial governments, and to standardize the organization of the various provinces The former Special Districts—namely, Jehol, Suiyuan, Chahar, Ch'uanpien ("Western Marches of Szechwan")—under the jurisdiction of *Tutungs*, who held concurrently executive, judicial, and military powers, have been converted into Provinces, while the former *Taoyin* system has been abolished

To facilitate the task of local administration, six new Provinces have been created, viz —

(1) Hsik'ang, which comprises the thirty-three districts originally under the jurisdiction of the Ch'uanpien Special District, with the provincial capital at Kangting

(2) Chinghai (or Kokonor), which comprises the whole of former Ch'inghai and the districts originally under the jurisdiction of Hsinningtao in Kansu, the provincial capital being at Hsinning

(3) Ninghsia, which comprises the districts originally under the jurisdiction of Ninghsia-tao, in Kansu, and the localities originally under the jurisdiction of

the Ninghsia Defence Commissioner, the provincial capital being at Ninghsia.

(4) Suiyuan, which comprises the whole of the former Suiyuan Special District and the five districts originally under the jurisdiction of the former Chahar Special District, the provincial capital being at Kweisui.

(5) Chahar, which comprises a portion of the former Chahar Special District and the districts originally under the jurisdiction of Kupeitao, in Chihli, the provincial capital being at Wanchuan.

(6) Jehol, which comprises the whole of the former Jehol Special District, the provincial capital being at Ch'engteh.

There are now therefore twenty-eight, instead of twenty-two Provinces, excluding Mongolia and Tibet, which have not yet been so converted. With the removal of the seat of government to Nanking and the renaming of the erstwhile capital as *Peiping*, two of these Provinces have been given new designations. The former metropolitan province of Chihli, which means literally "Direct Control" because the former capital was situated therein, is now known as *Hopei*, meaning "North of the River," from its geographical position north of the Yellow River. Its area has been extended to comprise not only the former Province but also twenty districts under the jurisdiction of the former Chingchao or Metropolitan Special District, while the seat of provincial government has been removed from Paoting to Peiping. Similarly, "Fenglien" signifies "in obedience to Heaven" and was so named by the Manchu House from its proximity to the imperial court at Peiping. Because the Liao River runs through it, the Province is now known as *Liaoning*, while the seat of provincial government Shengking or Mukden has been renamed as *Shenyang*.

Moreover, since the area of a single district is often too large for adequate supervision, forty-two new districts have been created, while other districts, for special reasons, have been renamed. The new *Hsien* or districts are—

<i>Province</i>	<i>New Hsien</i>
FUKIEN	Hua an
KANSU	Yung ch'ang
"	Yung k'ang
"	Ho-chen
KIANGSU	Ch'i tung
SINKIANG	Ch'ien teh
"	T'eh leh
"	Yeh er ch'ang
LIAONING	Ch'in yuan
"	Chin ch'uan
SUIYUAN	I in ho
HONAN	Po-ai
"	P'ing teng
"	Tzu yu
"	Min-ch'uan
NINGHSIA	Teng k'ou
"	Tao-lo (Administrative Bureau)
"	Tzu hu
"	Chü yen
SHENSU	P'ing min
KWANGSI	Wan-ch'eng
HUNAN	Yang min
SICHUAN	Pao hsing
HI KUNGLANG	Wu yü
"	Chin hsin
"	Ming shui
"	Yen an
"	Ya lu
"	Sui pin
"	I u san
"	Ou p'u
"	Chi k'eh
"	Teh lu (Administrative Bureau)
"	I u yü
"	Teng shan
"	Sün ho
"	Keh tung

Province	<i>New Hsien</i>
YUNNAN	Hsi ch'ou
"	Ch'u ch'i
"	Yung jen
"	Hsuang ch'ang
"	Chu li
"	Wu fu
"	Fu hu
"	Chen yuch
"	P'u wen
"	Lin shun
"	Ch'ing ch'eng

The following districts have been renamed

<i>Province</i>	<i>Present name of Hsien</i>	<i>Former name of Hsien</i>
HOPEI	Yao shan	T'ang shan
KANSU	K'ang hsien	Yung k'ang
LIAONING	Hsin pin	Hsing ching
KWANGTUNG	Chung shan	Hsiang shan
KIRIN	Yen shou	T'ung pin
"	Yang chieh	Kirin
"	Fu yuan	Suiyuan
YUNNAN	Hsuing po	Mo tsu
"	Lu hsi	Kwangsi
"	Hsiang yun	Yunnan
"	Hui tseh	Tung ch'uan
"	Ngo shan	Chih ngo

According to the regulations governing conferences on civil affairs in the provinces and districts, a conference of the district magistrates is to be convened once a year to decide on policies of civil administration, while the district magistrate is to convene a conference of the chairmen of the counties in his *Hsien*, together with representatives of local organizations, twice a year to discuss the merits and defects of his administration. In order that the people may be consulted and their wishes ascertained, the provincial director of civil affairs is required to make periodic tours of inspection over

*Govindlal Shivlal*

*Mollal, Bombay*

his Province and the district magistrate, similar periodic tours of inspection over his *Hsien*.

Prior to the inauguration of the Examination *Yuan*, the Ministry of Interior had promulgated, with the approval of the National Government, a set of provisional regulations to govern the examinations for district magistrates. A number of provinces, such as Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhwei, Shantung, Kwongtung, Hopci, Suiyuan, Kiangsi, and Chahor, have held such examinations, while other provinces are at present holding similar tests under the direction of the Examination *Yuan*. The successful candidates are given an intensive training before being appointed to their magistracies, while all provinces are required to establish special schools for the training of future magistrates.

#### PREPARATIONS FOR LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

Upon the completion of national unification, the Kuomintang decreed that the six years of 1930-1935 should constitute the Period of Political Tutelage, during which local self-government must be started all over the country. A comprehensive, progressive programme of district self-government was therefore formulated. Guided by Dr. Sun Yat-sen's "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction," and with due regard to local conditions, the Law governing the Organization of Districts, Regulations governing the Application of aforesaid Law, Law on the Administration of County Self-Government, and the Law on the Administration of Rural and Town Self-Government, were promulgated by the National Government.

The unit of local self-government is the district or *Hsien* and each district consists of a number of counties or *Ch'ü*. Each county is composed of from twenty to fifty rural districts or *Hsiang* and towns or



*Chen*. A *Hsiang* is a village possessing at least one hundred families, while a *Chen* is a market place possessing the same number of families. Within each *Hsiang* or *Chen*, five families form one *Lin* and five *Lin* one *Lü*.

As to the order of organization, the first step is to organize the *Hsien* and establish its component bureaux. The *Hsien* will then be divided into counties and their offices are to be organized. The areas of *Hsiang* and *Chen* will be delimited, their respective inauguration meetings will be called, their chairmen and vice-chairmen will be elected, and their respective administrative offices will be organized. Finally, the areas of the *Lin* and *Lü* will be delimited, their respective inauguration meetings will be held, and their respective chairmen and vice-chairmen will be elected.

The order of bringing self-government into operation is, however, reversed. The rights of election, recall, initiative, and referendum are conferred first on the *Lin* and *Lü*, then on the rural districts and towns, and so on, until finally on the *Hsien*.

Time-limits ranging from the end of June, 1930, to the end of December, 1930, were prescribed within which the various *Hsien* must be reorganized. With the exception of provinces which, owing to special circumstances, may be compelled to postpone their reorganization, it is expected that most provinces, especially Kiangsu, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Hunan, and Kweichow, will have no difficulty in complying with the instructions of the Central Government.

Special attention is paid to the training of the personnel of local self-government, and training schools for the chairmen of counties within the districts are being established. The graduates from these institutions in each province aggregate between two hundred and six hundred—a number which is

considered sufficient for the organization of the county offices

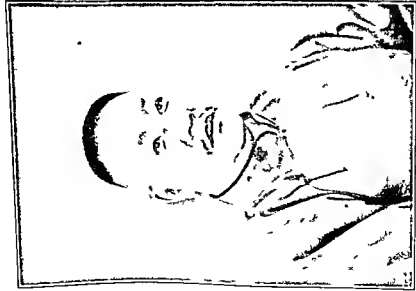
As to the *Hsiang, Chen, Lin, and Lü*, the different provinces and districts have sometimes of their own record established training classes for the requisite personnel. Regulations for the standardization of such training schools are being put into force.

The development of local self-government depends largely upon the political training of the masses. Since the object of such popular training is to provide the general public with a proper understanding of the rudiments of politics, the district governments have been instructed to establish continuation schools and popular training classes and, in conjunction with the local Kuomintang headquarters, to organize itinerary lectures for the dissemination of principles of self government.

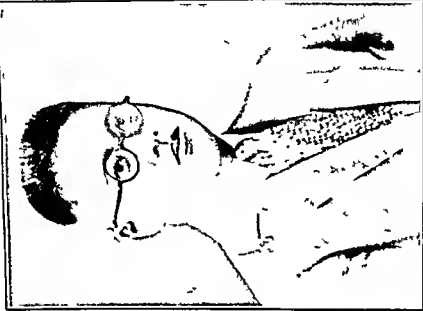
For the financing of self government, the districts are permitted to keep back a portion of the taxes usually remitted to the provincial governments, this percentage being determined by the provincial governments concerned. Moreover, the former appropriations for local self government and all revenues belonging to the districts have been earmarked for this purpose and cannot be diverted to other channels.

#### ORGANIZATION OF MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT

In March, 1928 the Laws governing the Organization of Special Municipalities and Municipalities were promulgated. The Special Municipalities come directly under the jurisdiction of the National Government, being equal in rank to the Provincial Governments, while the Municipalities come under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Governments. During the past two years either with the approval of the National Government or at the instance of the



Ma I AN YEN K AI State Councillor and President of  
the Executive Yuan



Dr SUNG TZU WIN (I Y S'ONG), State Councillor,  
Vice President of the Executive Yuan and Minister of Finance



Mr. HU HAN MIN, State Councillor and  
President of Legislative Yuan



Mr. LIN SHEN, State Councillor and Vice President  
of the Legislative Yuan

Ministry of Interior, seven Special Municipalities—Nonking, Shanghai, Peiping, Tientsin, Tsingtao, Hankow and Canton—and nine Municipalities—Soochow (now abolished), Hungehow, Ningpo, Tsinan, Nanch'ang, K'ai-feng, Chengchow, Ch'engtu and Lanchow—have been established.

The former legislation on the subject of nationality, enacted in 1909 and 1914, having been found ill-suited to existing conditions, a new Nationality Law was promulgated by the National Government on February 5th, 1929.<sup>1</sup>

At the same time, in order to protect Chinese nationals residing abroad, the Ministry of Interior has, in conjunction with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, and the former Commission on Overseas Chinese Affairs, decided to furnish the overseas Chinese with nationality certificates. The first batch of such certificates amounting to 10,000 will be issued to Chinese going to or resident in Soviet Russia.

In pursuance of the Regulations governing the Relief Institutions, all former charitable organizations of an official or public nature are now reclassified into those for the aged, infants, orphans, and invalids, free hospitals and loan offices and placed under the control of the new Relief Institutions. There are also regulations for the encouragement of private philanthropic activities, as well as the administration and supervision of private charitable agencies. Many provinces such as Kiangsu, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Hopei, Chahar, etc., have established such Relief Institutions, while in Kiangsu, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Fukien, Hupeh, Honan, Hopei, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Yunnan, Suiyuan, etc., private

<sup>1</sup> Up to date 1,915 homeless foreigners or *heimatlos* have been naturalized, while 36 have regained and 19 have lost their nationality.

charitable institutions have likewise been established with the approval of the Ministry of Interior.

With a view to solving the housing problem, plans are under way for the erection, within the jurisdiction of the districts and municipalities, of houses for the use of poor people engaged in legitimate occupations. The necessary designs have been drawn up and the provincial governments have been entrusted with their execution.

In further amelioration of the economic conditions of the masses, the provincial governments have been instructed to establish people's factories in the districts and municipalities, to impose stringent restrictions on the social evil of prostitution, to prohibit girl slavery and infanticide and to establish women's asylums.

Owing to the prevalence of famines, the importance of regulating the food supply cannot be overestimated. Frequent investigations into the local food supply are therefore being made, while smuggling is always severely punished. Hoarding of foodstuffs and illegitimate consumption thereof are also prohibited while measures are in force for the equalization of the sale of rice. These measures have been forwarded through the Executive Yuan to the Commission on Food Supply for reference, and the provincial governments have been instructed to carry them into effect. Furthermore, the administration of barns is being supervised, so that adequate precautions may be adopted in the event of a famine or shortage of crops.

#### STANDARDIZATION OF POLICE ORGANIZATION

According to the regulations promulgated by the National Government in September, 1928, the police force is being organized on the basis of Bureau of Public Safety and Branch Bureau of Public

Safety<sup>1</sup> The provinces which have reorganized their police in conformity with these regulations are. Kiangsu, Chekiang, Fukien, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Yunnan, Hopei, Shantung, Shansi, Shensi, Kansu, Sinkiang, Jehol, Chahar, Liaoning, Kirin, and Heilungkiang Four Special Municipalities—viz, Hankow, Tientsin, Shanghai, and Peiping—have likewise followed suit

In November, 1929, the provincial and municipal governments were instructed to report on the number of police districts, number of population, and number of police constables as well as officers required in their respective jurisdictions, and to establish police training schools before the beginning of 1930 According to the reports received up to March 1930, four provinces—Chekiang, Kiangsu, Shansi, and Anhwei—have established Schools for Police Officers and Police Training Schools, while two provinces—Kwangtung and Kiangsi—have established Schools for Police Officers, and three Special Municipalities—Shanghai, Tsingtao, and Hankow—and the Metropolitan Police Headquarters in Nanking have established Police Training Schools

For the purpose of enforcing local peace and order, the system of District Militia has been instituted A law to this effect was promulgated on July 13th, 1929, to be executed by November 1st, 1929 This system is already in force in the following thirteen provinces—Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Kwangtung, Kweichow, Hopei, Fukien, Honan, Shantung, Suiyuan and Chahar Meanwhile, in order to supplement the local police, a portion of the troops

<sup>1</sup> In accordance with the new regulations governing the organization of the police force what used to be known as the Bureau of Public Safety of the Special Municipality of Nanking is now known as the Metropolitan Police Headquarters and placed under the direct control of the Ministry of Interior It has twelve bureaux or district stations

stationed in the provinces is required to do duty as "provincial police corps"

Owing to the continuance of civil strife and under the pretext of self-defence, various illegitimate organizations such as the "Society for Self-Preservation" and the "Society of Red Spears" have in recent years been created by certain discontented elements in the country. Such organizations are ineffective for the prevention of banditry but strong enough to cause a great deal of mischief to the local inhabitants. Sponsored by the first Conference on Civil Affairs convened by the Ministry of Interior in March, 1929, and at the instance of the Legislative Yuan, the draft measures for the abolition of these organizations were incorporated in Article II of the Law on District Militias, and the provincial governments were instructed to complete the dissolution of all illegitimate organizations before the end of June, 1930. Such dissolution has been reported by eleven provinces—Chekiang, Kiangsu, Kwangtung, Shantung, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Yunnan, Szechwan, Fukien, Chahar and Hopei.

#### REGULATIONS AFFECTING LANDS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

One of the resolutions of the Second Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee having provided for investigation of the land tax, the living conditions and the producing capacity of the farmers, the Ministry of Interior was instructed by the Executive Yuan to complete such work before the end of 1929. More than one thousand districts have returned the desired information on the questionnaire tables sent them.

China is an agricultural country and its welfare depends largely on the efficiency of agricultural production. The northern part of the country being



a plateau, it is often a victim of droughts, while the south suffers from heavy rainfalls and is constantly at the mercy of floods. In an endeavour to make the best of these handicaps, Regulations governing the Encouragement of Reclamation and the Prevention of Floods were promulgated by the National Government in January, 1929.

In addition, the following legislation affecting lands has been enacted—namely, Regulations for the investigation of waste lands and the formulation of plans for the encouragement of migration to and settlement in the frontier provinces, Regulations governing the right of eminent domain in connexion with the Land Expropriation Law, and Provisional Regulations governing the leasing of lands and houses by foreign missions in the interior. The last was promulgated on July 12th, 1928, by its co-drafter the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

The provinces have been instructed to furnish exhaustive information on the customs and habits of the people within their jurisdiction. In the meanwhile, superstitions and other perverted forms of religion as well as fortune telling and allied activities are prohibited.

Similar information concerning the religious life of the people is being sought, and the provincial as well as municipal governments have been ordered to supply such data on specially prepared forms. In the meanwhile, greater care is being taken in the examination of religious societies prior to their registration.

The diversity of temples and monasteries has made their supervision a difficult task. With the aid of specially prepared forms, the registration of these religious institutions is being enforced. It is hoped that the resultant information will assist greatly in their reorganization. Upon the sale of sacrificial

articles used in these temples and monasteries depends the livelihood of a good number of people. In order not to entail too great a hardship, the matter is being carefully studied before any drastic action will be taken.

For the preservation of historic landscapes and ancient monuments, the local governments are required to submit detailed reports. The information thus obtained is being collated.

A new law governing the national costume has been promulgated, and the provincial and municipal governments have been instructed to prohibit the printing of the lunar calendar in any of the publications connected therewith. The national or Western calendar has been adopted, and the people are being urged to abandon the lunar calendar.

The use of national products is encouraged, and the new Law governing the national costume therefore recommends the use of materials produced and manufactured in China. Government employees and public functionaries have been particularly enjoined to comply with the exhortation.

#### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

In order to procure efficient administration, it is necessary to make the administrative system uniform. However, owing to special conditions obtaining in certain parts of the country, such as the Harbin Special District, Mongolia, and Tibet, the special administrative systems prevailing therein have been permitted to continue for the time being. Steps are being taken to put an end to these anomalies and to bring such areas during the Period of Political Tutelage into uniformity with the existing administrative machinery.

As already stated, there are at present twenty-eight Provinces excluding Mongolia and Tibet. These

provinces comprise 1,913 *Hsien*. As the frontier provinces are gradually opened up, more and more districts will undoubtedly be created. In many provinces the size of their territory makes the task of administration rather attenuated. To reduce the number of districts in each province, say, to an average of fifty, the number of provinces must at least be increased to forty. As soon as the political conditions return to normalcy, steps will be taken to rearrange the provinces in this direction. At the same time, it will be necessary to make the size of the districts as uniform as is compatible with efficient administration.

The frontier provinces are being gradually developed, and new districts will in due course be established in the centres concerned. On the basis of twenty districts a year, it is not improbable that in five years one hundred new districts will be established in this way. And since the inhabitants of the frontier provinces and Mongolin are rather backward in their civilization, efforts will be made to enlighten them to improve their living conditions and assure their own prosperity.

There are well-nigh twenty million Chinese residing abroad. To give them proper protection it is necessary to provide them with nationality certificates. As already noted in a previous paragraph, the Chinese in Russia are being given their nationality certificates; consequently similar documents will be issued before long to those in the United States, Dutch East Indies, and Japan.

In accordance with the Project for the Completion of District Self-Government during the Period of Political Tutelage, the process of transforming the districts and municipalities into self-government entities must be completed before the end of 1934.

The Ministry of Interior will endeavour to execute the programme therein prescribed.

The various *Hsien* are empowered under the Law governing the Organization of Districts, to establish bureaux for the supervision of food supplies. Upon the complete realization of local self-government, these bureaux will be required to maintain the supply of foodstuffs in harmony with the local needs and thereby prevent waste or shortage.

The provinces and municipalities will be urged to complete the census-taking they had begun in 1928. Reports on vital statistics will also come in for their due share of attention.

The present Police College at Peiping, being the highest training school of its kind, will be moved to Nanking to facilitate the task of supervision. Its dormitory accommodation will be enlarged, and at the first opportunity, students will be sent abroad to study police administration. Moreover, the study of finger prints will be revived and, given proper encouragement, a special school for this purpose may be established.

As an aid to the suppression of banditry, a system of rural patrolling will be introduced throughout the country. For this purpose, a number of patrol squads will first be organized and trained in the National Capital and distributed among the provinces to form the nuclei of rural patrols.

Certain categories of special police, such as the judicial police and railway guards, will continue to be under the jurisdiction of their respective competent authorities. However, certain other classes will *be created to protect the forests, the mines and the fishery trade.*

The establishment of schools for the training of expert land administrators is being planned and the regulations therefor are being considered by the



**Executive Yuan.** Detailed projects have been drawn up, on the one hand, to encourage interprovincial migration and frontier settlement and, on the other hand, to regulate the distribution of land. In the meanwhile, the question of water power and water supply is being studied, and the problem of river conservancy is receiving its proper attention.

#### CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS—CENSUS AND STATISTICS

Regulations for the simplification of wedding and funeral ceremonies have been drawn up and are being considered by the Legislative Yuan. A Committee on Ceremonies has been established to collect additional material for revising the rules governing nuptial, funeral, and other ceremonies. At the same time, investigations are being conducted into the manners and habits of various localities by the provincial and municipal governments, with a view to improving the local customs.

Tables have been prepared for the investigation of irregular temples and the rituals of worship connected therewith. When the provincial governments report on their investigations, steps will be taken to close these ne'er-da-well institutions within definite time limits, while the vendors of sacrificial articles will be allowed a similar grace period within which to wind up their business. The line of demarcation between religion and superstition is, to the uneducated, hard to define. The Ministry of Interior is studying the question and intelligent legislation thereon will be enacted.

China is an ancient nation and the relics of her past are scattered about the country in superabundance. It is very essential that there should be legislation for the preservation of ancient monuments and objects of antiquity. The problem is engaging the attention of the Ministry of Interior and the

# TABLE SHOWING DISTRIBUTION OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES AND MUNICIPALITIES

(Up to October 31st 1929)

Province	Number of Members	Percentage
Kwangtung*	78 052	27 43
Hunan	20 958	7 87
Kiangsi	20 881	7 84
Hopei*	19 670	7 38
Hupeh*	21 690	8 15
Kiangsu*	27 305	10 25
Chekiang	12 530	4 70
Anhui	11 961	4 49
Honan	8 060	3 03
Shansi	8 047	3 02
Fukien	7 569	2 84
Kwangsi	7 199	2 70
Shantung	7 129	2 68
Kansu	3 676	1 34
Suiyuan	1 787	67
Liaoning	1 675	63
Shensi	1 078	40
Chahar	963	36
Kirin	739	28
Yunnan	609	19
Kwe chow	451	17
Heilungkiang	365	14
Szechwan	77	03
Members holding Special Membership Certificate	9 069	3 41
<b>Total</b>	<b>266 338</b>	<b>100 00</b>

\* Membership including the Members of Special Municipalities located therein.

## SPECIAL MUNICIPALITIES

Special Municipalities	Number of Members	Percentage
Canton	10 277	3 86
Shanghai	6 234	2 34
Nanking	5 563	2 09
Hankow	5 610	2 11
Peiping	1 770	06
Tientsin	7*	29

**Executive Yuan** Detailed projects have been drawn up, on the one hand, to encourage interprovincial migration and frontier settlement and, on the other hand, to regulate the distribution of land. In the meanwhile, the question of water power and water supply is being studied, and the problem of river conservancy is receiving its proper attention.

#### CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS—CENSUS AND STATISTICS

Regulations for the simplification of wedding and funeral ceremonies have been drawn up and are being considered by the Legislative Yuan. A Committee on Ceremonies has been established to collect additional material for revising the rules governing nuptial, funeral, and other ceremonies. At the same time, investigations are being conducted into the manners and habits of various localities by the provincial and municipal governments, with a view to improving the local customs.

Tables have been prepared for the investigation of irregular temples and the rituals of worship connected therewith. When the provincial governments report on their investigations, steps will be taken to close these never do well institutions within definite time limits, while the vendors of sacrificial articles will be allowed a similar grace period within which to wind up their business. The line of demarcation between religion and superstition is, to the uneducated, hard to define. The Ministry of Interior is studying the question and intelligent legislation thereon will be enacted.

China is an ancient nation and the relics of her past are scattered about the country in superabundance. It is very essential that there should be legislation for the preservation of ancient monuments and objects of antiquity. The problem is engaging the attention of the Ministry of Interior and the



necessary regulations are being drafted. In the meanwhile, efforts will be continued to collect and classify all ancient relics found anywhere in the country. Photographic reproductions will be made of such articles and distributed among the people for general information.

With a view to training men for statistical work, the provincial governments are being urged to establish schools for the training of statistical experts. The preliminary census undertaken in 1928 proved unsatisfactory, owing to unsettled conditions. In February, 1930, the National Government ordered the Ministries of Interior, Agriculture and Mining, Commerce, Industry and Labour, and the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative Yuan to make joint preparations for the taking of a national census and compilation of property statistics. Endeavours are being made to complete this task before the end of 1932.

Other statistical investigations under preparation relate to the following:

(1) The total areas of arable and waste lands in the country, a comparative study of which will form the basis for promoting migration and frontier settlement.

(2) Receipts and expenditures of the bureaux of public safety and district militias, as well as the size of their staff, etc., an accurate knowledge of which being necessary for the improvement of police administration.

(3) Charitable institutions in the provinces and municipalities. The Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative Yuan will study the data already available and show by tabular or graphical representations the frequency of relief projects in the different localities, their financial conditions and their accommodation, for the purpose of stimulating future improvement. An endeavour will be made to

ascertain the ratio between capital and labour as well as the number of poverty-stricken people in each locality and to obtain the correlation between the two.

(4) Religious societies and institutions. The registration of temples and monasteries being already in force, comparisons will be made between the property belonging to the Buddhist and the Taoist temples. Inquiries will be undertaken to find out the number of Christian converts and the property belonging to Christian churches and missions. Similar investigations will be extended to embrace all superstitions and the trade in sacrificial articles, so that appropriate restrictions may be enforced in the interests of public protection.

(5) Food Statistics. To begin with, an investigation will be conducted into the production of grain throughout the country. During harvest time, the provincial and municipal governments will be required to submit reports on the total yield of the harvest, and a comparison will be made of the areas occupied by each produce. In this way, exact information on the production of grain and its distribution in the provinces and municipalities will be obtainable.

#### PUBLICATIONS

The following are the publications of the Ministry of Interior:—

1. Fundamentals of Civil Administration in Districts.
2. Handbook for District Magistrates.
3. Essentials of District Administration.
4. Plan for the Construction of People's Villages.
5. Project for the Realization of Local Self-Government.

- 6    Essentials of Municipal Government
- 7    Project for the Improvement of District Administration
- 8    Project for the Reorganization of Police Administration
- 9    Police Offences Law
- 10   Regulations governing Police Uniforms
- 11   Copyright Law
- 12   Provisional Regulations governing Vital Statistics
- 13   Law on District Militias
- 14   The Training of Police Chiefs
- 15   Draft Project for the Limitation and Distribution of Land Ownership
- 16   Programme of Emigration and Settlement
- 17   Programme for the Surveying, Investigation, and Registration of Lands
- 18   Summary of the Ministry's Activities
- 19   Home Products Movement
- 20   Table showing the Distribution of the Ministry's Activities during the Period of Political Tutelage
- 21   Official Gazette of the Ministry of Interior
- 22   Laws and Regulations relating to Home Affairs

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION II

## FOREIGN RELATIONS

Part III of the Manifesto adopted by the First National Congress of the Nationalist Party, January 1924, lays down the following programme for the conduct of China's foreign policy —

"1 All unequal treaties such as those providing for leased territories, extraterritorial privileges, foreign control of the customs tariff, and exercise of political authority on Chinese territories which impairs the sovereignty of the Chinese nation, should be abolished, and new treaties concluded on the basis of absolute equality and mutual respect for sovereign rights

"2 All countries that are willing to abandon their special privileges in China and to abolish their treaties which impair Chinese sovereignty should be accorded most favoured-nation treatment

"3 All other treaties between China and the foreign Powers which are in any way prejudicial to the interests of China should be revised according to the principle of non infringement of each other's sovereignty"<sup>1</sup>

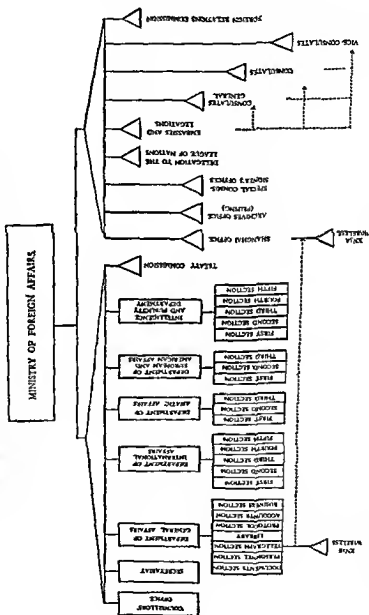
How well the foregoing mandate has been executed may be seen from the record of the Waichiaopu or Ministry of Foreign Affairs to be related in the following paragraphs

## HISTORICAL SKETCH

One of the earliest expressions of the ideas embodied in the above quoted Manifesto was the

<sup>1</sup> See pp 29 30 *supra*

CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS



movement for the retrocession of the British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang in the early days of 1927, when the Nationalist Army had won its way to the basin of the Yangtze River. The dominating personality in Chinese foreign affairs during this comparatively short but exceedingly tense and hectic period was Mr. Ch'en Yu-jen, better known as Eugene Ch'en, with whom Mr. Owen O'Malley, Counsellor of the British Legation, conducted negotiations on January 12th. By the end of the month, the agreement was actually ready for signature, but delay set in as a result of the despatch of the British Defence Force to Shanghai to which Mr. Ch'en vigorously protested. The notes were, however, finally signed on February 19th and March 2nd and the British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang were unconditionally surrendered to the Nationalist Government.<sup>1</sup> One cannot overemphasise the importance of the Ch'en-O'Malley agreements: they demonstrate the manner in which the Kuomintang set itself to change the texture of Chinese foreign policy during the early revolutionary period.

About the time that the seat of the Nationalist Government was removed from Hankow to Nanking and the Nationalist Army was advancing northwards, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs was successively in the charge of Dr. Wu Ch'ao-ch'ü (C. C. Wu) and General Huang Fu. It was on March 24th, 1927, that the Nationalist Army entered the city of Nanking and, on April 18th, the Nationalist Government was formally established. Two declarations were made in that year, one on August 13th and the other on November 2nd, which made it perfectly clear that Nationalist China was embarking upon a policy worthy of a self-respecting nation in place of the

---

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix VII.

aimless temper which had characterised the previous Peiping governments. The declaration of November, 1927, follows:

In order to reiterate the attitude of the Nationalist Government of the Republic of China in regard to treaties and agreements with foreign Governments and their nationals, the Minister for Foreign Affairs deems it appropriate to make the following declaration:

1 As there is no reason for the existence of the unequal treaties and agreements concluded between former Chinese Governments and the Governments, corporations and individuals of foreign States, they shall be abrogated by the Nationalist Government within the shortest possible period.

2. Those treaties and agreements whose term has expired have, as a matter of course, become null and void.

3. Any treaty or agreement purporting to be made by any Chinese authority with any foreign Government, corporation or individual without the participation or sanction of the Nationalist Government is of no validity whatsoever.

4. No treaty or agreement relating to China to which the Nationalist Government is not a party, shall be deemed binding on China.

CH'AO-CH'U Wu,

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*

As communicated to the representatives of all foreign Powers in Peiping, the statement prepared the way for the work of the subsequent periods.

General Huang Fu succeeded Dr. Wu on February 10th, 1928. The Nationalist Army was then at the height of its success and was passing through Shantung for the conquest of the old capital. It was at this juncture that the Japanese Government, on the plea of affording protection to its nationals and their property at Tsinan, decided to despatch a strong force to Shantung. What happened thereafter is too well known for recapitulation. The May 3rd Incident belongs properly to that group of unholy visita-

tions which periodically befall humanity in its chequered career. Instead of transporting the small colony of Japanese residents from the war zone to the coast, the Japanese Government chose to fire upon the Chinese civilian population, causing the loss of numerous innocent lives, including the local commissioner for foreign affairs and his staff, and to bombard the city where ugly scars are to day yet discernible.

Impressed by the gravity of the situation, and before the unhappy incident itself occurred, the Nationalist Foreign Minister despatched two vigorous notes of protest to the Japanese Government—one on April 21st and the other five days later—endeavouring to call its better instincts into play, but to no avail. By the end of May, General Huang Fu resigned seeing no substantial result to his efforts. The present Foreign Minister, Dr Wang Cheng-ting (C T Wang), assumed office on June 14th, 1928, and at once inaugurated the enviable record of nearly two years of intense activity and extraordinary energy.

Before proceeding to relate the major events which have taken place during Dr Wang's incumbency, let us see how the work of the Waichiaopu is handled.

#### ORGANISATION AND FUNCTIONS

As shown in the accompanying chart, by far the largest portion of work is borne by the five Departments and their various sections.

To begin with the Department of General Affairs has charge of practically all the general and miscellaneous work of the Ministry. The Law governing the Organization of the Waichiaopu specifies eleven groups of duties including the handling of mails and telegrams, promulgation of ministerial orders, custody of the ministerial seal, checking of personnel



records, transfers and changes in the component services, publications and statistical work, protocol, budget-making and accounting, etc.

The Department of International Affairs is concerned, in a large measure, with the interests and welfare of the Chinese residents abroad. With millions of Chinese citizens scattered all over the world, especially in the colonies of Great Britain, the Netherlands and the United States, the problems that arise are often unique for which it is difficult to find counterparts in other countries. The following matters are entrusted to this Department:

1. Questions of a commercial nature.
2. Determination of the duties of consulates and consular districts.
3. Investigation of trade and economic conditions abroad.
4. Protection of Chinese residents abroad, including students pursuing higher studies in foreign universities.
5. Questions relating to nationality.
6. Questions relating to foreigners entering and leaving Chinese territory.
7. International agreements and conventions.
8. International expositions and related subjects.

The Department of Asiatic Affairs and the Department of European and American Affairs are self-explanatory and deal with all questions arising from the countries of those continents. The Intelligence and Publicity Department functions in much the same way as the press bureaux of other countries.

There is no strict division between the Diplomatic and Consular services, but an interchangeability of the personnel which has proved to be of value. In the absence of intelligent supervision, there was a

singular lack of unity in these services under former administrations. The Waichiaopu is now endeavouring to put them on a really efficient basis. For example, detailed regulations are being drafted for co-ordinating the work of Consular officials, while a consular training school will be established whereby all officials appointed for consular service abroad will be required to undergo intensive training, first, in the knowledge of the significance of the Nationalist movement as well as the complexities which the National Government has evolved, and, secondly, in their own specific duties and functions.

On February 3rd, 1930, a set of new regulations was promulgated governing the diplomatic and consular services which, though of a general nature, are meant as a first step in their reorganization. The diplomatic officials are classified into ambassadors, ministers, *chargé d'affaires*, *chargé d'affaires ad interim*, counsellors, secretaries of three grades, attachés and chancellors. Only the diplomatic post in Soviet Russia is at present of ambassadorial rank, but the elevation of some of the other legations to embassies is also under contemplation. The chiefs of missions to foreign countries are envoys extraordinary and ministers plenipotentiary. With the exception of the embassy which has a counsellor who must be well versed in international law and diplomatic practice, all legations have from one to three secretaries of different grades and one or more attachés.<sup>1</sup>

The consular offices are divided into consulates-general, consulates, and vice-consulates. In addition to the clerical staff, the consulates-general consist of a consul-general, one or two vice-consuls and one

<sup>1</sup> The first secretary in some of the principal legations is given the title of counsellor in reward for meritorious service.

or two consuls-*élève*; the consulates consist of a consul and one or two consuls-*élève*; and the vice-consulates consist of a vice-consul and one or two consuls-*élève*. With a large number of Chinese residents abroad, the consular offices have been mostly concerned with the protection and promotion of their interests. There is now a gradual realisation that sufficient emphasis must also be devoted to the promotion of China's foreign trade as well as the compilation of information useful to the commercial and industrial classes at home, and it is conceivable that eventually, as in other countries, the Woichioopu may become a sort of clearing house of miscellaneous information for the other Ministries of the Government. The practice which had long been discarded, of appointing commercial attachés to the legations abroad was recently revived in the case of the legation in Berlin. Although his appointment was made directly by the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, he is nevertheless classified among the diplomatic hierarchy.

On February 3rd, 1930, regulations were also issued governing the permanent office in Geneva of the Delegation to the League of Nations. Every year three of the most distinguished diplomats were appointed to represent China at the Assembly in September. Whereas, in recent years, the office of the Delegation was established wherever the senior delegate happened to be—sometimes in London, sometimes in Rome or Paris—the new regulations have designated the seat of the League of Nations as the permanent headquarters for the office, thereby indicating a desire for more intimate collaboration with that important international organisation irrespective whether China is or is not a member of the League's Council. The three delegates for 1929 were the ministers respectively in

Washington who is the chief delegate, in Berlin and in Paris, while the present director of the permanent office is concurrently the *chargé d'affaires* in Berne. The office has comparatively a larger staff than most legations, consisting, in addition to the director, of one first secretary, one second secretary, one or two third secretaries, two attachés and two chancellors. Their treatment is identical with that accorded to the officials of the various legations.

### DEFINITION OF POLICY

One of the most noticeable features in the conduct of China's foreign relations under the Nationalist regime is the existence of a definite programme. In the main, there are three stages in the evolution of the Kuomintang ideology in the field of diplomacy. First, the elimination of unequal treaties or engagements which impair the integrity of China as an unqualified sovereign nation. Secondly, the conclusion of new treaties upon the principles of absolute equality and reciprocity. And, thirdly, the extension of the principles of equality and reciprocity to all international negotiations upon which should be built the foundations of lasting peace.

The first step, therefore, in the realization of the policy is to determine what exactly are the inequalities which have held China in political and economic bondage. As had been so impressed upon the Chinese public by Dr. C. T. Wang upon his assumption of office that they have become platitudinous even to the ignorant masses, they are (1) the absence of tariff autonomy, (2) the existence of extraterritoriality, (3) the privilege of inland and coastal navigation by foreign ships, (4) the existence of foreign settlements and concessions, and (5) the privilege of stationing foreign troops on Chinese soil. The period under survey has seen the entire

elimination of the first inequality and the partial removal of the second and third inequalities.

When Dr. Wang succeeded General Huong Fu, the Powers enjoying treaty relations with China were:—

<i>Name of Country</i>	<i>Date of First Treaty</i>
Austria .. ..	Sept. 2, 1869
Belgium .. ..	Jul. 25, 1815
Bolivia .. ..	Dec. 3, 1919
Brazil .. ..	Oct. 3, 1881
Chile .. ..	Feb. 18, 1915
Denmark .. ..	Jul. 13, 1863
Finland .. ..	Oct. 29, 1926
France .. ..	Aug. 21, 1844
Germany .. ..	Sept. 2, 1861
Great Britain .. ..	Aug. 29, 1842
Italy .. ..	Oct. 26, 1866
Japan .. ..	Sept. 13, 1871
Mexico .. ..	Dec. 14, 1899
Netherlands .. ..	Oct. 6, 1863
Norway .. ..	Mar. 20, 1847
Persia .. ..	June 1, 1920
Peru .. ..	June 26, 1874
Portugal .. ..	Aug. 13, 1862
Spain .. ..	Oct. 10, 1864
Sweden .. ..	Mar. 20, 1847
Switzerland .. ..	June 13, 1918
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics <sup>1</sup> .. ..	May 31, 1924
United States of America	July 3, 1844

The treaties with Belgium, Denmark, Italy, Japan, Portugal and Spain had expired. Dr. Wang immediately made it known that with these countries he was prepared to enter into prompt negotiations for preliminary treaties in which two ideas were to

<sup>1</sup> The first treaty with Russia was signed on August 27th, 1689.

be incorporated. The first was that China must enjoy full and complete tariff autonomy and the second, that China must exercise full and unqualified jurisdiction over all nationals within her territory. As regards those countries whose treaties with China were still in force, he would be satisfied with having them recognise the first of these two ideas.

Pending the conclusion of these preliminary treaties, a set of seven provisional regulations was promulgated on July 7th, 1928, to govern the relations between the foreigners and the Chinese. Four of these may be quoted in view of their especial importance:

Art. 3. The persons and property of foreigners in China shall receive protection according to Chinese law.

Art. 4. Foreigners in China shall be amenable to Chinese law and subject to the jurisdiction of Chinese law courts.

Art. 5. All goods imported into China from foreign countries or by foreigners, as well as all goods exported from China to foreign countries, shall, until the Chinese national tariff comes into operation, be subject to the customs tariff now in force.

Art. 6. Foreigners in China shall, in accordance with the regulations now in force, pay all the taxes which should be paid by the Chinese.

The foregoing regulations being intended for the six countries whose treaties had expired, separate communications were addressed to their Governments requesting that negotiations be commenced at the earliest opportunity for the conclusion of preliminary treaties. At the same time, identic Notes were despatched to six other Powers, whose treaties were still in force, for the conclusion of a treaty which should recognise China's right to exercise complete tariff autonomy.

The first response came from the United States, the concluding paragraph of Secretary Kellogg's Note

transmitted by the American Minister to China on July 20th, 1928, and expressing eloquently the traditional friendship between the two nations, reading as follows:

As an earnest of the belief and the conviction that the welfare of all the peoples concerned will be promoted by the creation in China of a responsible authority which will undertake to speak to and for the nation, I am happy now to state that the American Government is ready to begin at once, through the American Minister to China, negotiations with properly accredited representatives whom the Nationalist Government may appoint, in reference to the tariff provisions of the treaties between the United States and China, with a view to concluding a new treaty in which it may be expected that full expression will be given reciprocity to the principle of national tariff autonomy and to the principle that the commerce of each of the contracting parties shall enjoy in the ports and the territories of the other treatment in no way discriminatory as compared with the treatment accorded to the commerce of any other country.

#### TARIFF AUTONOMY

Five days after this memorable state paper was sent, a new treaty was signed at Peiping between the Chinese and American representatives—the National Government being represented by Dr. Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong), Minister of Finance—establishing the principle of complete tariff autonomy which the Chinese had sought to realise with unremitting energy during many long weary years.

The success of this Sino-American tariff treaty made matters much easier for the other five countries similarly situated. In the same year, a tariff autonomy treaty with Norway was signed on November 2nd, that with the Netherlands on December 19th, followed by those with Sweden and Great Britain within the next sixteen hours, and finally by that with France on December 22nd. The group

the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to prevail.

This Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional methods, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in Washington as soon as possible.

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, by virtue of our respective powers have signed this Treaty in duplicate in the English and Chinese languages and have affixed our respective seals.

Done at Peiping, the 25th day of the 7th month of the 17th year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the 25th day of July, 1928.



*[Handwritten signature]*

*[Handwritten signature]*



本約之華文及英文茲經詳加校對證實無誤如有意前此之處  
應以英文為準

締約各國批准本約應隨各本國憲法所訂之手續且應以最早  
之日期在華盛頓互相批准

凡此以上條約略為華英文各二份兩副全份一押蓋印以昭  
信守

中華民國十七

年七月二十五日在北平簽訂

西曆一九二八年

宋子文



of preliminary treaties to which reference will be made later, recognised also China's right to determine her own customs tariff. From February 1st, 1929, accordingly, a new tariff schedule covering 718 items divided into 31 categories, was put into effect raising the rates of import duty from  $7\frac{1}{2}\%$  to  $27\frac{1}{2}\%$  *ad valorem*, with an excise of  $32\frac{1}{2}\%$  on cigars and cigarettes, and containing also a free list for such items as cereals, flour, books, maps and periodicals.

This schedule was to be applied for one year to see how it would react upon the country's trade and commerce, so that a comparatively more permanent schedule might be decided upon when the time arrived for the exercise of complete autonomy. Owing to the delay in the conclusion of a similar treaty with Japan, action on the revised national tariff has been left in abeyance for the time being (April 1930).<sup>1</sup>

Considering that the agitation for tariff autonomy had begun as early as 1902, when the Mackay Treaty was concluded with Great Britain, and that it had borne no fruit through fully one quarter of a century, the Waichiaopu must have displayed great tact in achieving it within the space of only half a year. It appears that one formidable obstacle to any success in the past was the fact that all resolutions must be unanimously adopted before international action could become effective. Such unanimity was at times not only a practical impossibility, but proved also a convenient lever for the exaction from China of a *quid pro quo* commensurate with such assent. One of the greatest achievements of Chinese diplomacy under the National Government, which manifested itself on many occasions during the

---

<sup>1</sup> The Sino-Japanese Tariff Treaty was signed on May 6th 1930 and came into effect on May 16th 1930.

period under review, is the dissolution of this diplomatic phalanx by a policy of separation whereby China would negotiate with the Powers one at a time. In six months, negotiations were started with thirteen countries of which twelve, with the solitary exception of Japan, before the year 1928 was out, have signed treaties of an equal and reciprocal nature.

The next important group of treaties is what are called preliminary treaties of amity and commerce, which embody general principles to be later elaborated in the more ponderous definitive treaties, each requiring many months to conclude. Namely

Treaty with Belgium	signed November 22nd, 1928
" " Italy	" " 27th "
" " Denmark	" December 12th "
" " Portugal	" " 19th "
" " Spain	" " 27th "

These treaties in addition to the clauses in favour of tariff autonomy already mentioned, provide, among other things that

"The nationals of each of the two High Contracting Parties shall be subject, in the territory of the other Party, to the laws and jurisdiction of the law courts of that Party, to which they shall have free and easy access for the enforcement and defence of their rights."

#### FORMAL STEPS FOR THE ABOLITION OF EXTRATERRITORIALITY

Altogether sixteen Powers enjoy the privilege of consular jurisdiction in China. Five have agreed to

<sup>1</sup> The application of the principle contained in this clause is however contingent upon certain conditions. Cf. The preliminary treaties of amity and commerce between China and respectively Belgium, Italy, Denmark, Portugal and Spain Annex I.

relinquish it through the conclusion of their preliminary treaties, while all arrangements for a similar treaty with Japan have also been made. It remains, therefore, for ten other governments to give a similar expression, even though their old treaties have still a few years to run. On April 27th, 1929, Dr C T Wang addressed identic Notes to six of these ten Powers which had major interests in China including the United States Great Britain and France. With the exception of Brazil, these Powers had all in November or December of the previous year concluded tariff treaties with China. The Note is rather long to quote in detail, but a few passages may be reproduced.

It goes without saying that extraterritoriality in China is a legacy of the old regime which has not only ceased to be adaptable to the present day conditions but has become so detrimental to the smooth working of the judicial and administrative machinery of China that her progress as a member of the Family of Nations has been unnecessarily retarded. The inherent defects and inconveniences of the system of consular jurisdiction have been most clearly pointed out by the Chinese Government on various occasions and also by the jurists and publicists of other countries in their official utterances as well as academic discussions. It is a matter for sincere regret that while many Governments which are playing an important role in international affairs are eager and persistent in their endeavour to promote genuine friendship and harmony among nations such anachronistic practices as only tend to mar the friendly relations between the Chinese people and foreign nationals should be allowed to exist at a time when *justice and equity are supposed to govern the relations of nations*.

As Your Excellency's Government has always maintained a friendly attitude towards China and has always shown its readiness in the adoption of measures for the removal of limitations on China's sovereignty, I am happy to express to Your Excellency, on behalf of the National Government the desire of China to have the restrictions on her jurisdictional sovereignty

removed at the earliest possible date and confidently hope that Your Excellency's Government will take this desire of China into immediate and sympathetic consideration and favour me with an early reply so that steps may be taken to enable China now unified and with a strong Central Government, to rightfully assume jurisdiction over all nationals within her domain

Between August 10th and 14th, all but the Brazilian Government replied in practically the same terms. The most cordial friendship was reiterated for the Chinese Government and people. Since the conditions existing in China did not in their opinion correspond to those laid down in the final report of the International Commission on Extraterritoriality, which sat at Peiping in 1925-1926, they were not prepared to transfer their nationals to the jurisdiction of the Chinese courts. However, a few expressed readiness at any time to enter into negotiations contributing to that end.

The National Government rejoined on September 5th-7th, observing that conditions in China had materially changed since the said Commission on Extraterritoriality made its recommendations and pointed out that the same Powers had renounced their rights under the Capitulations with Turkey. Besides many Powers had agreed to relinquish their extraterritorial privileges on January 1st, 1930. This was an admission that the former system "has outlived its usefulness and should be replaced by one in harmony with the actual state of things".

---

\* Meanwhile the decision to abolish the office of the commissioner for foreign affairs stationed in many treaty ports was acted upon—the less important ones having been closed on August 31st and the principal ones to continue until the end of 1929. A set of nine regulations was promulgated on July 16th for the supervision of foreigners after January 1st 1930 and four special commissioners are now making itineraries in the different Provinces to see that these regulations are strictly enforced.

In order to expedite matters the negotiations were transferred to London and Washington as well as other European capitals. The aspirations of Nationalist China were endorsed, and on December 28th, 1929, the first formal step for the abolition of extraterritoriality was registered. With the tacit assent of the principal interested Powers, a Mandate was on that day issued by the National Government.

In every full sovereign State foreigners as well as its nationals are equally amenable to its laws and to the jurisdiction of its tribunals. This is an essential attribute of State sovereignty and a well established principle of International Law.

For more than eighty years China has been bound by the system of extraterritoriality, which has prevented the Chinese Government from exercising its judicial power over foreigners within its territory. It is unnecessary to state here the defects and disadvantages of such a system. As long as extraterritoriality is not abolished so long will China be unable to exercise her full sovereignty. For the purpose of restoring her inherent jurisdictional sovereignty it is hereby decided and declared that on and after the first day of the first month of the nineteenth year of the Republic (January 1st 1930) all foreign nationals in the territory of China who are now enjoying extraterritorial privileges shall abide by the laws, ordinances and regulations duly promulgated by the Central and Local Governments of China. The Executive Yuan and the Judicial Yuan are hereby ordered to instruct the Ministries concerned to prepare as soon as possible a plan for the execution of this Mandate and to submit it to the Legislative Yuan for examination and deliberation with a view to its promulgation and enforcement.

By way of elucidation a statement in English was issued two days later by Dr. C. T. Wang —

For more than eighty years China has been bound by the system of extraterritoriality which has prevented the Chinese Government from exercising its judicial power over foreigners within its territory. It is unnecessary to state here the defects and disadvantages

of such a system; but the Chinese Government and people cannot leave this state of affairs without remedy.

Extraterritoriality is no ordinary diplomatic problem. It touches the life of the Chinese people in so many intimate ways that it must be considered by the Chinese Government as being likewise a domestic question of immediate moment. It is for this reason that the Chinese Government is compelled to declare that the year 1930 is the decisive time, and that the actual process of re-establishing Chinese sovereignty by the abolition of extraterritoriality begins on January 1st. With that in view it will undertake measures designed to release the sovereign rights of China from the trammels of extraterritoriality, and has accordingly ordered the Executive Yuan and the Judicial Yuan to instruct the Ministries concerned to prepare a plan for this purpose.

The Chinese Government, relying on the sympathy already shown and assurances given by the Powers concerned, believes that there is no difference of opinion between those Powers and China regarding the principle involved; and it is prepared to consider and discuss within a reasonable time any representations made with reference to the plan now under preparation in Nanking. In this respect the issuance of the Mandate of December 28th should be regarded as a step towards removing the cause of constant conflict and at the same time promoting the relations between Chinese and foreigners.

In other words, the immediate unilateral abolition of extraterritoriality was not contemplated. Any abolition to take effect would be the result of negotiations between the National Government and the Governments concerned. Dr. Wang's pronouncement was endorsed in London, Washington and other Capitals, and these negotiations are expected to be consummated within this year.

At the same time a closely related subject emerged for consideration. The Provisional Court at Shanghai which succeeded the old Mixed Court on the first of January, 1927, was drawing to a close of its

three-year existence. On May 8th, 1929, the Waichiaopu addressed identic Notes to the same six Powers which had received the Note on extraterritoriality, requesting them forthwith to begin negotiations for the reorganization of Shanghai's anomalous judicial system. The Dutch Minister, Mr. Oudendijk, replied on June 7th on behalf of the interested Powers. In his opinion, the Court was a strictly local affair, and its reorganization should "be examined on behalf of the Legations concerned by a commission chosen from among their local representatives together with representatives of the Chinese Government;" furthermore "the conclusions thus arrived at should in due course be submitted to the several Ministers and to the National Government of China." To this, Dr. C. T. Wang protested on July 3rd and expressed the wish "that the Central Government continue the negotiations in all sincerity with the Ministers of the interested Powers." On August 2nd, Dr. Wang's proposal was accepted, delegates were appointed, and four months later the negotiations were held. After twenty-eight conferences in Nanking, the agreement for the reorganization of the said court was signed on February 17th, 1930.

This agreement is to be effective for three years from April 1st, 1930, and, although it does not completely satisfy Chinese aspirations, it has eliminated many irregularities of the former Provisional Court and made the tribunal more Chinese than it ever was before. The old court has been reorganised into two courts called respectively District Court for the Special Area in Shanghai and the Second Branch of the Kiangsu Provincial High Court, and "all Chinese laws and regulations, substantive as well as procedural, which are now in force, or which may hereafter be duly enacted and promulgated, shall be



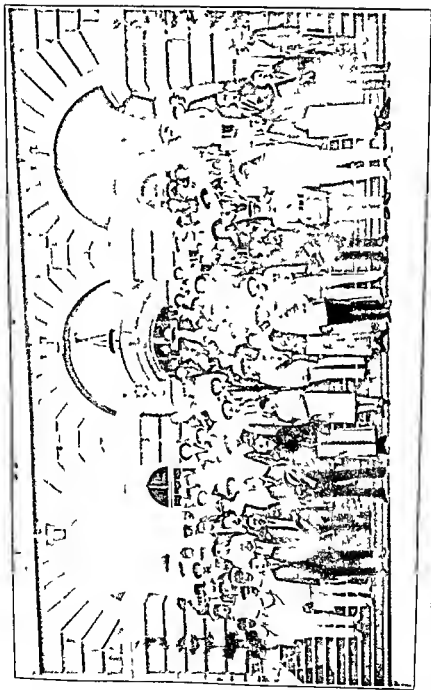
applicable" therein (Article 2). The practice of consular deputies or consular officials which made the Provisional Court more odious to the Chinese, than perhaps any other feature, was abolished. The judicial police now wears the uniform designed by the Chinese judicial authorities and are "subject to the orders and direction of the Courts" and "subject to dismissal by the President" of the said Second Branch High Court (Article 6).

Another novelty is that, although foreign lawyers are admitted to practise in the Courts in cases where a foreigner is a party, nevertheless they "shall apply to the Ministry of Justice for lawyers' certificates and shall be subject to Chinese laws and regulations applicable to lawyers, including those governing their disciplinary punishment" (Article 8). The practice of having a foreigner as the Chief Clerk has become a relic of the past, while four permanent representatives—two appointed by the National Government and two by the Governments of the signatory Powers—will seek to reconcile such difference of opinion regarding the interpretation of the Agreement as may be referred to them by the Second Branch of the Kiangsu Provincial High Court or the authorities of the Powers concerned.

#### SETTLEMENT OF OUTSTANDING PROBLEMS

Before continuing with the main plot of the drama in the struggle for equality and independence, let us dwell on the settlement of outstanding problems.

Upon assuming his portfolio, Dr. C. T. Wang initiated a series of conversations which settled the outstanding Nanking Incident of March 24th, 1927. There was a distinct note of cordiality in the relations between China and the foreign Powers since the completion of the Northern Expedition, and there was a willingness on both sides to minimise



Foreign Envoys who attended President and Madame Chiang Kai shek's Luncheon June 20, 1942



Official Residence of the Minister for Foreign Affairs    Conference Room where twenty Treaties and Agreements have been signed

the importance of an unfortunate local incident which was in fact the fault of neither, but an endeavour of the Communists deliberately to create disturbance and ill-feeling. The exchange of Notes with Sir Sidney Barton, British Consul-General at Shanghai acting for the British Minister Sir Miles W. Lampson, was signed on August 9th, 1928. Expressing regret at the indignities and injuries inflicted upon British citizens and their property, the Nationalist Government made the British Government feel that the firing from the gunboat *Emerald*, however necessary it was as a protective measure, was a deplorable mistake. It was agreed that "there be instituted a Sino-British joint commission to verify the actual injuries and damages suffered by British residents at the hands of the Chinese concerned, and to assess the amount of compensation due in each case." The agreement then followed the main lines of the Sino-American Agreement on the same subject which was concluded on March 30th, 1928, when General Huang Fu was the Foreign Minister. Similar agreements were signed with France and Italy on October 16th and 18th respectively, but it was not till May 2nd, 1929, that the Japanese Government felt appeased. The Hankow Incident which occurred on April 3rd, 1927, was settled with Japan on the same day.

The delayed settlement with Japan was the result of complications in other issues between the two Governments, particularly the expiration of the Sino-Japanese Commercial Treaty of July 21st, 1896, on the same day in 1926. It was evident that the Japanese wanted to make the Chinese demand for revision thereof a means to obtain a favourable settlement of the Nanking Incident, the Hankow Incident, and especially the Tsinan Incident in which they knew they were in the wrong. After

months of strenuous negotiations, in the course of which one Japanese delegate was recalled because his Government was not prepared to confirm his policy of conciliation, Dr Wang signed with Mr Kenkichi Yoshizawa, the Japanese Minister, on March 28th, 1929, an exchange of Notes, a protocol and a declaration in which both Governments regretted the Tsinan Incident—Japan agreeing to withdraw her troops within at most two months from the date of signature and China undertaking to be responsible for the protection, according to international law, of all Japanese life and property in China. A joint commission was to be established for the investigation and adjustment of the losses sustained by both sides.

The consent to revise the old treaty was therefore given by the Japanese Government exactly one month subsequent to the settlement of these incidents<sup>1</sup>. The last paragraph in Mr Yoshizawa's note to Dr Wang is characteristic of Japanese diplomacy

Should therefore the National Government show themselves so far regardful of mutual good relations between Japan and China as to consent to regulate Sino-Japanese relations in accordance with the provisions of the existing Treaty and on that basis propose its revision the Japanese Government would be quite prepared to entertain such proposal and enter into negotiations with a view to effecting such revision of the Treaty as may be deemed appropriate (Translation by the Japanese Legation)

Shortly after this a very grave incident took place in Harbin. It is a matter of common knowledge that Soviet Russia considers China as one of the most fruitful fields for the propagation of its principles. In certain stages in the evolution of the

<sup>1</sup>One manifestation of this consent is seen in the conclusion of the Sino-Japanese Tariff Treaty on May 6th 1930.

Nationalist movement, Soviet Russia and China came very close to each other. But Kuomintang ideology is something basically different from the ideas on which the Soviet State is constructed, and it became apparent even in the early days of that contact that an estrangement was inevitable. Russian interest in the regeneration of a new China was the vindication of its own pet theories, and the rupture between the two countries assumed pregnant proportions when the Massacre of Canton occurred on December 11th, 1927. From that time on, the Chinese authorities felt justified in adopting the most drastic measures against any intimation of Bolshevik activity. Three days later, the Nationalist Government ordered the closing of all Soviet Consulates and trade organisations in its territory. What took place at the Harbin Soviet Consulate on May 27th, 1920, was the culmination of a series of attempts to suppress Soviet Russia's insidious designs to overthrow the social and political structures of China.

#### CHINESE EASTERN RAILWAY DISPUTE

Intercourse between China and Soviet Russia is primarily regulated by the Sino-U S S R Agreement of May 31st, 1924. According to Article VI thereof, 'The Governments of the two Contracting Parties mutually pledge themselves not to permit, within their respective territories, the existence and/or activities of any organization or groups whose aim is to struggle by acts of violence against the Government of either Contracting Party. They further pledge themselves not to engage in propaganda directed against the political and social systems of either Contracting Party.'

In derogation of the foregoing the Chinese Eastern Railway with its preponderance of Soviet employees had been for years the centre from which Bolshevik

propaganda radiated to all parts of China, and the Soviet Consulate at Harbin was in turn the place where Soviet activities were focussed. When the latter place was raided, over eighty people were arrested, of whom forty two were members of the Consulate, including Melnikoff, the Consul-General. Thirty nine were officials of the Railway, members of the Labour Union of the Railway, the Soviet Central Commercial Federation, the Soviet Mercantile Shipping Bureau, etc. The amount of incriminating literature that was seized was enormous all of which has now become public property.<sup>1</sup> The documents bear irrefutable testimony to these facts.

(1) That the Soviet general manager and assistant general manager of the Chinese Eastern Railway and officers of the Soviet state enterprises in China were representatives of the Third International,

(2) That the aforesaid railway was being used as a vantage point for not only the dissemination of Red propaganda with funds appropriated from its revenue, but also the disruption of China's efforts at unification and the disintegration of the National Government,

(3) That secret plans were being fomented to destroy the said railway and assassinate important Chinese officials so as to bring about a world wide revolution.

In the circumstances China was constrained to dismiss the Soviet general manager as well as the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. The Chinese Social and Political Science Review, October 1929 (Vol. XIII No. 4) Public Documents Supplement. Documents discovered in the raid of the Soviet Embassy on April 6th 1927 by the former Peking Government were even more incriminating and astounding. Cf. The Chinese Social and Political Science Review, July and October 1927 (Vol. XI Nos. 3-4).

Under the Agreements of May 31st 1924 the general manager and one assistant general manager of the Railway are to be Soviet nationals nominated by the Soviet Government while the president and chairman of the board of directors is to be a Chinese.

<sup>2</sup> On August 31st 1928 in accepting this Pact Moscow

Soviet assistant general manager and take control of the whole line on July 11th, 1929, as an emergency measure<sup>2</sup> The danger was so overwhelming and immediate that she was left with no other alternative

This revelation proved unpalatable to the authorities at Moscow, and on July 13th they despatched an ultimatum to the National Government demanding that a reply be given within three days, failing which they would begin military operations The Nanking Note of July 16th was sedate and calm and proposed what amounted to counter-demands for the release of Chinese merchants arrested as well as detained by the Soviet Government and for adequate protection of Chinese merchants lawfully residing in Soviet territories On July 18th came the second Soviet Note, more menacing than the first The Moscow Government would (1) recall its diplomatic mission and consuls as well as trade representatives in China, (2) recall its nominees on the Chinese Eastern Railway Administration, (3) sever railway communication with the Chinese Eastern Railway, and (4) demand the immediate departure from Soviet territory of the Chinese diplomatic mission and consuls

In the meantime, large forces were concentrated on the Russian border, while the National Government stood firm in its stand for peace, out of respect for the Kellogg Pact of which it was a co signatory<sup>3</sup>

---

recommended a radical reduction of armament and advocated the denunciation of not only war in the form of the juridical meaning of this word but also such military actions as, for instance intervention blockade military occupation of foreign territory foreign ports etc' Then continued the communication of Mr Litvinoff, the Soviet Vice Commissar for Foreign Affairs addressed to the French ambassador in Moscow 'History in recent years has known several military actions of this kind which had brought enormous calamities to various nations The Soviet Republics themselves have been the objects of such attacks and now 400 000 000 Chinese suffer from similar attacks'

*Verb Sap*



Soviet Russia was bent upon hostilities and her hand could not be stayed

On July 19th and August 19th, the warlike actions of the Soviet Government were brought to the attention of the signatories of the Treaty for the Renunciation of War, and on December 2nd the latter reminded Nanking and Moscow that "the respect with which China and Russia will hereafter be held in the good opinion of the world will necessarily in great measure depend upon the way in which they carry out these most sacred promises"

China rejoined on the following day.

From the beginning it has been apparently the policy of the Soviet Government to use force as a solution of the dispute. On various occasions there have been attacks by Soviet forces on Chinese garrisons and invasions of Chinese territory by land, by water, and by air—for instance, at Tungning on August 14th, 16th and 17th, at Chabainor on August 18th, September 4th and 8th, at Suiyuan on September 29th, at Manchuli on October 1st and 2nd, and at Tungking on October 12th. Not only have casualties been sustained by Chinese troops, but there has been heavy loss of life and property among the civilian population in the invaded territories.

The Chinese Government, on the other hand, mindful of its obligations as a signatory of the Treaty for the Renunciation of War, has, in spite of extreme provocation, confined itself strictly to measures of self defence. Chinese troops, even after repulsing the invaders, have in no instance set foot across the border. And repeated but unfortunately unsuccessful attempts have been made to reach with the Soviet Government a settlement by pacific means.

Recently, in view of the Soviet allegation of Chinese responsibility for warlike conditions along the frontier, the Chinese Government, aware of the falsity of these allegations, proposed to the Soviet Government the appointment of a mixed commission of inquiry presided over by the national of a third country to investigate and report on the responsibility for the frontier

situation. Pending such investigation both sides were to withdraw their forces from the frontier to a distance of 30 miles. In case of acceptance by the Soviet Government of these conciliatory suggestions, the Chinese Government stated that it was further prepared to submit the whole case for adjustment to a neutral agency according to the established usage for the peaceful settlement of international disputes.

The Chinese Government has thus continually and consistently demonstrated its faithful and scrupulous adherence to the Treaty for the Renunciation of War. Nevertheless, the Soviet Government seems to persist in its policy of waging undeclared but actual war on China. On November 17th an armed invasion in greater force than hitherto took place resulting in the Soviet occupation of Manchuria and Chalmor.

Under these circumstances the Chinese Government considers it its duty to communicate with the Governments of the co-signatories of the Treaty for the Renunciation of War and request that such measures be adopted as may be necessary and appropriate in view of Article 2 of this Treaty.

As surrejoinder the Soviet Government renewed its attacks with a vengeance. The defenders could not contend with a foe equipped with more modern armament, and the Central Government itself was occupied with the suppression of concerted rebellions in Central and Northwest China. On December 22nd the end came, in the form of "Minutes" signed at Harbarovsk between the Soviet and Chinese delegates.

The "cease fire" signal had been sounded, but the incident remained to be adjusted. When the Harbarovsk agreement was submitted to the National Government, it met with a mixed reception. In a public statement issued on February 7th, 1930, the latter recollect that although the Chinese delegate had been authorized to "enter into preliminary negotiations for the settlement of questions arising out of the Chinese Eastern Railway dispute and for

the discussion of the question of procedure for holding a formal conference in the future," the agreement actually contained proposals which the Chinese delegate was not authorized to discuss and which were outside the scope of his instructions. The fact was also recalled that "according to international usage, an arrangement concluded between the delegates of two countries is subject to the approval or ratification of their respective Governments." In so far, however, as the issues arising out of the Railway were concerned, "the arrangement contained in the Minutes has been carried out, and in pursuance thereof the persons detained on each side have been released,<sup>1</sup> the new manager and assistant manager of the Railway have been appointed,<sup>2</sup> and normal traffic on the Railway has been resumed." The said agreement having provided for the holding of the formal conference at Moscow, the National Government declared its readiness to send such a delegate "for the exclusive purpose of effecting a readjustment of the Chinese Eastern Railway."<sup>3</sup> On the other hand, "should the Soviet Government deem it necessary to negotiate with the National Government in respect of the questions of a general character relating to trade and commerce between the two countries as well as other problems, and, to that end,

---

<sup>1</sup> Up to March 28th, 1930, at least five hundred Chinese are officially reported to be still under Soviet detention whereas all detained Soviet nationals have been released by the Chinese authorities.

<sup>2</sup> Repeated attempts of the National Government in July and August 1929 to arrive at an amicable settlement with the Soviet Government were confronted by the latter's demand for the reinstatement of the former Soviet general manager and assistant general manager, while the Chinese were prepared to accept only new nominees.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Mo Teh hui, President of the Chinese Eastern Railway, left Harbin on May 1st as plenipotentiary delegate to the formal conference in Moscow.

appoint a delegate to China, the National Government will be prepared to enter into negotiations with the said delegate."

### TREATIES OF EQUALITY AND RECIPROCITY

September 18th, 1929, on which the first treaty with Poland was signed, will go down in the diplomatic history of China not so much as a day on which another Power has come into treaty relations with China, but as a day on which China proclaimed to the world that she would now accept nothing less than an equal and independent status in the Family of Nations. Previous efforts of the Waichiaopu had been directed to the removal of the vestiges of the old regime, but the Sino-Polish Treaty was the first full expression of a new spirit. It was not a matter of accident that the treaty was signed with a Power which had itself in more than one century and a quarter of its modern history been submitted to the indignities of a conquered nation. The Treaty, signed by Dr. C. T. Wang and the Polish representative, Mr. Barthel de Weydenthal, is a "Treaty of Amity, Commerce and Navigation between the Republic of China and the Republic of Poland" and consists, in addition to twenty-two articles, of a Protocol comprising three declarations explanatory of certain stipulations within the treaty, and an annex.<sup>1</sup>

The next treaty similar in spirit to the foregoing was signed at Paris, twelve days later, between the Chinese and Greek Ministers, Messrs. Kao Lu and Politis. Consisting only of eight articles, the Treaty is a preliminary Treaty of Amity to be followed "very soon," as stated in a supplementary note, by "a

---

<sup>1</sup> This treaty is still under consideration by the Polish Parliament (May 1930).

Commercial Treaty on the basis of the principles of equality and reciprocity."

The third substantial treaty is with the new Czecho-Slovak Republic, signed on February 12th of the present year by Dr. C. T. Wang and the Czecho-Slovak representative, Mr. Jaroslav Hnizdo. It is essentially similar to the Sino-Polish Treaty. Consisting of twenty-one articles, it stipulates that "the nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy, in the territory of the other, the full protection of the laws and regulations of the country in regard to their persons and property" (Article 5); that they "shall be subject to the laws and regulations of the country and to the jurisdiction of its law courts" (Article 6); that there shall be no discrimination between them and the nationals of the country as regards the payment of taxes and imposts; that they "shall, subject to the laws and regulations of the country, have the right freely to dispose of their private property in the territory of the other, either by will or otherwise" (Article 11). "The customs tariff and all matters related thereto," according to the next article, "shall be regulated exclusively by their respective national laws." The fifteenth article touches upon an old subject which, as in the Polish Treaty, is dealt with in strict accordance with the principles underlying the foreign policy of the National Government: "The inland and coastwise navigation in the territory of either of the High Contracting Parties shall be closed to the nationals of the other and their vessels, without prejudice to the stipulations of international treaties relating to international rivers."

<sup>1</sup> Czecho-Slovakia, like Poland, has no sea coast of its own, but the substantive value of such an article seems to lie in its future incorporation in the treaties with other countries possessing coast lines.

## RECOVERY OF IRREDENTIST TERRITORY

Up to the present, five concessions or leased territories have been restored to Chinese sovereignty under the Nationalist regime. They are the British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang, which have already been dealt with, the Belgian concession at Tientsin, the British concession at Chinkiang, and the territory of Weihaiwei which was leased to Great Britain in 1898. In this as in other subjects the British Government has shown an excellent spirit of co operation.

On more than one occasion, Belgium has competed for priority in the recognition of China's sovereign rights. The spirit which she showed in Peiping, during the Special Tariff Conference in 1926, was duplicated in the autumn of 1928, in the conclusion of the first Preliminary Treaty of Amity and Commerce. The agreement signed on August 31st, 1929, between the Belgian and Chinese delegates for the retrocession of the Belgian Concession in Tientsin proved again to be the first of the voluntary renditions to Chinese sovereignty without any of the military complications which had contributed to the negotiations between Mr Ch'en Yu jen (Eugene Ch'en) and Mr O'Malley for the surrender of the British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang. Consisting of eight articles and four annexes, the agreement provides among other things, as follows:

"Article 2. The Provisional Belgian Municipal Council of the said Concession shall cease to exist on the day of the coming into force of the present Agreement.

"All the documents, registers and all other papers belonging to the Belgian Administration shall be immediately handed over to the National Government of the Republic of China.

whereupon the Provisional Municipal Council will be entirely relieved of all responsibility for its administration

"Article 3 Beginning from the day of the coming into force of the present Agreement, the former Belgian Concession in Tientsin shall be entirely administered under Chinese laws and regulations and protected by the same. It shall likewise be subject to all Chinese imposts and taxes in force"

China agrees to pay, in return, the sum of Tientsin Tael 93 826 48—being debts incurred by the Municipality of the former Belgian Concession<sup>1</sup>

Exactly two months later—on October 31st, 1929—four sets of exchange of Notes were signed between Mr A F Aveling (Acting Counsellor of the British Legation) representing the British Minister, Sir Miles W Lompsom, and Dr C T Wang for the relinquishment of the lease of February 23rd, 1861, and the cancellation of the additional agreement of April 3rd, 1861, under which the British Government had held in perpetuity the area of land known as the British Concession at Chinkiang<sup>2</sup> Dr Wang conveyed to the British Minister "an expression of the sincere appreciation of the National Government for this friendly action on the part of His Majesty's Government" The formal transfer was effected on November 15th, 1929, when the Minister for Foreign Affairs himself journeyed down from Nanking to take part in the historic ceremony

A still more eloquent example of British statesmanship was exhibited in the retrocession of Wei-

<sup>1</sup> This Agreement has since been ratified by the Belgian Chamber of Deputies (June 12th 1930)

<sup>2</sup> Incidentally and after these notes had been exchanged, China agreed to indemnify the losses sustained in 1929 by the British subjects therein to the amount of \$68 000 (Chinese currency)

will, unless and until they decide to close the port of Weihaiwei and reserve it exclusively as a naval base, lease to the Government of the United Kingdom free of charge for a period of 30 years, with option of renewal by the holders, certain land and buildings in the territory of Weihaiwei, as detailed in Annex II, for the requirements of the British Consulate and the public interests of the residents.

ARTICLE XII

Existing aids to navigation, i.e. light-buoys, mark-buoys, stern signals, etc., shall be transferred to the National Government of the Republic of China free of charge, and shall be maintained in the future by the competent Chinese authorities, who shall administer the harbour in the same way as at the open ports of China.

ARTICLE XIII

The present Convention shall be ratified, and ratifications thereof shall be exchanged at Nanjing on or before the first day of October, 1930, which is the first day of the tenth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China.

It shall come into force from the date of the exchange of ratifications.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention in duplicate and have  
affixed



affix<sup>d</sup> the sto their seals

Done at Hankow the eightee-th day of the fourth  
month of the ninetee th year of the Republic of China  
corresponding to the eighteenth day of April, nineteen  
hundred and thirty



*Handwritten signature: Liang Shao-chi*  
*Handwritten signature: M. W. Lamson*

ACSIMILE REPRODUCTION OF WEIHAIWEI RENDITION CONVENTION  
Signatures of Dr C T Wang and Sir Miles W Lamson.

haiwei, leased to Great Britain in 1898 about the same time that Germany, Russia and France obtained similar leases from the Manchou Government. The first act of its kind in the diplomatic annals of China, a convention and an agreement were signed on April 18th of the present year between Dr. C. T. Wang and Sir Miles W. Lampson, giving a happy conclusion to the protracted negotiations which were commenced eight years ago soon after the late Lord (then Mr.) Balfour had announced in the Washington Conference that Great Britain was prepared to return Weihaiwei to China. The convention itself consists of twenty articles and two annexes. Some of its more important provisions are as follows:

The territory of Weihaiwei, . . . comprising a belt of 10 English miles wide along the entire coastline of the Bay of Weihaiwei and including Liukungtao and all other islands in the Bay of Weihaiwei is hereby returned by His Britannic Majesty to the Republic of China (Art 1).

The Government of the United Kingdom will present to the National Government of the Republic of China all lands and buildings in the territory of Weihaiwei belonging to the first-named Government (Art 5)

The Government of the United Kingdom will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China, without compensation, all works and purchases, including the steam launch *Gollio*, made under the special levy in respect of the Victory Pier and the Wukou Improvement Scheme (Art 6)

The Government of the United Kingdom will present to the National Government of the Republic of China the Chefoo Weihaiwei cable and the Government stores . . . (Art 7)

The Government of the United Kingdom will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China free of charge the Civil Hospitals at Port Edward and Wenchuanlang, including land and buildings and present equipment

The Government of the United Kingdom will return to the National Government of the Republic of China

all land previously owned by the Chinese Government on Liukungtao, together with the buildings thereon, and will further hand over all the land subsequently required by purchase and all Crown leases in respect of sites on that island with the reversionary interest in the buildings on the land so leased (Art 9)

Inasmuch as the question which had wrecked previous negotiations was that of Liukungtao island, the agreement now allows Great Britain to loan from China, "as a sanatorium and summer resort" for the British navy, a certain number of buildings and facilities on said island for a period of ten years. Should China decide at any time to close the port of Weihaiwei and reserve it exclusively as a naval base, she will be entitled to buy over "all the interests of the foreign property owners at a fair compensation." It is further stipulated that both the convention and the agreement shall be ratified on or before the first of October, 1930, when they will immediately come into force.

#### CONTINUED COLLABORATION WITH THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

China's interest has been consistently maintained since the inception of that world rebuilding international organisation. Despite repeated failures to be included as a permanent member of the Council of the League, the National Government has resisted the temptation of following well known precedents and severing all formal connections with the League. This country had indeed been elected to a non-permanent seat on the Council several times before, but Nationalist China will no longer be satisfied with anything short of a permanent seat.

Meanwhile it has invited the League of Nations to send a sanitary mission to undertake a survey of China's health administration and port health services with a view to drawing up a plan for the

establishment of a National Port Health Service and to rendering advice regarding various phases of health administration. The invitation was accepted and the report of the League's mission, headed by Dr Ludwik Rajchman, Director of the Health Organization of the League, has been adopted *in toto* by the League's Health Committee.<sup>1</sup>

In March of the present year, a Conference on the Codification of International Law was held at The Hague under the auspices of the League, and China's lawyer-diplomat Dr C C Wu, Minister to Washington, actively participated in its deliberations as a delegate, as well as Vice Chairman of the Committee on Nationality. The Conference was devoted to consideration of three subjects—namely, nationality, territorial waters and responsibility of states for injuries done to foreigners. The Chinese delegation brought forward a few proposals before the Committee on Nationality which resulted in some heated discussions. Owing to the existence of extraterritoriality, for instance, the Chinese Government has had difficulty in exercising jurisdiction over even its own nationals. The ease with which registration papers could be taken out from foreign authorities has all but rendered the control of Chinese subjects themselves an ineffectual task. The Chinese Nationality Law, it was also made known to the Conference, is based on the principle of *jus sanguinis* and Dr Wu suggested that Chinese subjects residing abroad should be free to choose the nationality of their own heart and that all embarrassments as well as measures of compulsion should be removed.

On the subject of territorial waters China is evincing more than usual interest. There was formerly no delimitation of that area for customs

<sup>1</sup> See Chapter IV Section VI *infra*

administration purposes, but the new national tariff that will soon come into existence will make delimitation an urgent necessity. As with most countries, China contemplates extending the traditional three-mile limit to twelve nautical miles for revenue and sanitation purposes.

On the question of reparations for damage done to foreigners, most delegates to the Conference maintained that if a state had failed to exercise all ordinary methods of prevention, it should be held responsible for injuries done to aliens within its domain. The Chinese delegation agreed to this point of view but emphasized that aliens and a state's own nationals should, however, be accorded equal treatment. The observation was converted into a motion, but defeated. On the other hand, it cannot be easily disregarded, it has admittedly important bearings upon conditions in China.

#### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

In regard to the programme for the future, one cannot do better than reproduce the following passages occurring in Dr C. T. Wang's declaration of July 7th, 1928, soon after his assumption of office —

"All unequal treaties between the Republic of China and other countries, which have already expired, shall be *ipso facto* abrogated and new treaties shall be concluded.

"The Nationalist Government will immediately take steps to terminate, in accordance with proper procedure, those unequal treaties which have not yet expired, and conclude new treaties.

"In the case of old treaties which have already expired but which have not yet been replaced by new treaties, the Nationalist Government will promulgate appropriate interim regulations to meet the exigencies of such situation."

Among the treaties that are under negotiation, the one which has proved most elusive is the treaty with France in regard to French Indo-China. For well over a year, the two countries had been holding frequent conferences, but progress has been like the flow and ebb of the tide where the water neither mounts very high on the shore nor recedes far into the ocean.<sup>1</sup> A new commercial treaty with Great Britain and Japan, likewise, cannot any longer be delayed; and negotiations have been initiated or are under contemplation for the conclusion of new treaties with Turkey, Persia, Lithuania, Latvia, Esthonia, Afghanistan, Switzerland, Finland, Mexico, Cuba, Peru, Chile and others.

There are still fourteen cities where foreign settlements and concessions exist, and three leased territories to be retroceded to Chinese sovereignty, as shewn in the subjoined table. Negotiations looking towards their rendition will be started in the very near future.

#### SETTLEMENTS AND CONCESSIONS

<i>City</i>	<i>Name of Settlement or Concession</i>	<i>Year of Treaty</i>
Shanghai	International	British 1845
		American 1848 } Combined 1863
Tientsin	French	1849
	British	1860
	French	1860
	Japanese	1898
	Italian	1902

<sup>1</sup> A treaty for this purpose was signed by Dr. C. T. Wang and the French Minister, Count Damien de Martel, on May 16th, 1930, entitled "Convention Regulating the Relations between China and France concerning French Indo-China and the adjoining Chinese Provinces," and consisting of eleven articles, four annexes, three exchange of Notes and one protocol.

<i>City</i>	<i>Name of Settlement or Concession</i>	<i>Year of Treaty</i>
Yingkow (Newchwang)	British	1858
Chefoo	International	1866
Amoy	Kulangsu	1902
Foochow	(International)	
Hangchow	British	1861
Soochow	Japanese	1899
Shasi	Japanese	1899
Chungking	Japanese	1896
Hankow	Japanese	1897
	Japanese	1898
Shameen	Japanese	1901
	French	1896
	Japanese	1898
	French	1861
	British	1861

#### LEASED TERRITORIES

<i>Place</i>	<i>To Whom Leased</i>	<i>Year of Lease</i>
Liaotung Peninsula	Japan	1898 For 25 years Extended to 99 years under terms of '21 Demands'
Kowloon	Great Britain	1898 For 99 years
Kwangchowwan	French	1899 For 99 years

The two remaining major inequalities are coastal and inland navigation and the stationing of foreign troops on Chinese soil. These likewise grew out of extraordinary conditions, and were imposed upon China without any regard for her rights as a sovereign nation. It is needless to add that the efforts of the Waichiaopu will likewise be directed towards the removal of these inequalities.

#### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs are of two kinds—the red-books which are official and the grey books which are semi-official. With

the exception of the first two on the appended list, all publications have been of a semi-official nature

*Published —*

Diplomatic Gazette (published monthly since May, 1928)

Treaties of 1928 and Related Papers, 1929

Sino Foreign Treaties, 1929

A Chronicle of Important Events in Foreign Relations for the last Three Years under the National Government, March, 1929

The Recovery of Tariff Autonomy, February, 1929

China's Participation in the League of Nations, March, 1929

One Year of the Foreign Office and its Programme of Work, 1929<sup>1</sup>

An Analysis of the Unequal Treaties, June, 1929

International Treaties concerning China, March, 1929

Extraterritoriality March, 1929 (English)

The New Treaties Explained, 1929

*Under Preparation —*

China's Adherence to the Briand Kellogg Pact (official)

Rules and Regulations in Force at the Wai chiaopu

---

<sup>1</sup> The names of the Vice Ministers for Foreign Affairs appointed during the period under survey are —

Mr Chu Chao hsün appointed Political Vice Minister November 6th 1928

Mr Tang Yueh liang (Y L Tong) appointed Administrative Vice Minister November 6th 1928

Mr Li Ching lun (C Frank W Lee) appointed Political Vice Minister October 26th 1929

Mr Chang Wo hua appointed Administrative Vice Minister October 26th 1929

Mr Wang Chia chen appointed Administrative Vice Minister April 14th 1930



## CHAPTER IV—SECTION III

## MILITARY ADMINISTRATION

Prior to the promulgation of the Organic Law of the National Government, matters concerning military administration in general were handled by the Military Council under the chairmanship of the Commander-in-Chief of the People's Revolutionary Army. Although the Northern Expedition had been realized it was nevertheless deemed expedient for the said Council to continue its functions until a full fledged ministry could be organized to take over its duties.

On November 7th, 1928 the Ministry of Military Affairs was formally established and General Feng Yu hsiang was appointed its Minister with General Chang Ch'un as the Political Vice Minister and General Lu Chung lin (nominee of Feng Yu hsiang) as the Administrative Vice Minister. Six months later, General Chang was transferred as Mayor of Shanghai Special Municipality, and Feng having been dismissed for his complicity in the rebellion of the Kwangsi Clique,<sup>1</sup> General Lu was promoted Acting Minister. In October, 1929 the latter was dismissed for participating in the rebellion of the Northwestern Army,<sup>2</sup> and General Chu Shou kuang (nominee of Yen Hsi shan) was appointed as the Political Vice Minister and concurrently acting Minister for Military Affairs, with General Ch'en Yi as the Administrative Vice Minister. Five months later Yen Hsi shan began to repudiate the Central Government<sup>3</sup> and Chu Shou kuang resigned. On March 3rd, 1930 General Ho Ying ch'in, Director

<sup>1</sup> See p. 13 *supra*

<sup>2</sup> See p. 14 *supra*

<sup>3</sup> See p. 15 *supra*

The army corps consisted of three infantry divisions, one field instruction regiment, one cavalry company, one field artillery battalion, one engineers battalion, one signal corps, one military police company, and a number of hospitals. Each division was composed of three regiments, one special service battalion, one field artillery battalion, one signal corps, one transport corps and one field hospital, and each regiment of three battalions, one special service company, one machine-gun company, one trench mortar company, one transport section, and one medical section. The field instruction regiment consisted of three infantry battalions, one machine-gun company, one artillery company and one signal company. All told, there were 30,400 men to each army corps, and so organized as to be capable of considerable mobility.

Confronted with the gigantic task of reconstruction, the National Government started to reduce and reorganize the national army. A special Troop Disbandment Conference was convened in Nanking in February, 1929, attended by practically all the military leaders, and, as a result, the National Disbandment Commission was established. The posts of commanders-in-chief, field commanders, and other wartime tactical units were abolished, and efforts were initiated to disband all superfluous troops in pursuance of the resolutions of the said Disbandment Conference.

The Division was adopted as the highest single command; but out of consideration for the historical background of the various units, it was provided that a Division might consist of any one of the following types:—

- (1) Division, consisting of three Brigades (each consisting of three

- 1 Cavalry Company,
  - 1 Artillery Battalion of three Field or Light Artillery Companies (each company comprising 4 guns),
  - 1 Engineers Battalion of three Engineers Companies and one Signal Company,
  - 1 Transport Battalion of two Companies, and
  - 1 Special Service Company
- (2) 'B' type Division, consisting of
- 3 Infantry Brigades (each comprising two Regiments),
  - Other units similar to those of the "A" type Division
- (3) 'C' type Division, consisting of
- 2 Infantry Brigades, each comprising two Regiments,
  - 1 Cavalry Regiment of four Companies, or one Cavalry Company,
  - 1 Artillery Regiment of three Battalions, or one Artillery Battalion,
  - 1 Engineers Battalion of two Engineers Companies and one Signal Company,
  - 1 Transport Company, and
  - 1 Special Service Company

This represents the peace time organization of the Army during the transitional period, and each Division is to aggregate 11000 officers and men

In an endeavour to create an efficient and patriotic fighting unit, both military and political training are emphasized. Special attention is paid to the junior officers and they are given instruction not alone in the latest military technique but also in the aims of the Nationalist Party and the principles underlying the People's Revolution. A Central Military Academy, an Officers' Regiment, and Research Classes

The army corps consisted of three infantry divisions, one field instruction regiment, one cavalry company, one field artillery battalion, one engineers battalion, one signal corps, one military police company, and a number of hospitals. Each division was composed of three regiments, one special service battalion, one field artillery battalion, one signal corps, one transport corps and one field hospital, and each regiment of three battalions, one special service company, one machine-gun company, one trench mortar company, one transport section, and one medical section. The field instruction regiment consisted of three infantry battalions, one machine gun company, one artillery company and one signal company. All told, there were 30,400 men to each army corps, and so organized as to be capable of considerable mobility.

Confronted with the gigantic task of reconstruction, the National Government started to reduce and reorganize the national army. A special Troop Disbandment Conference was convened in Nanking in February, 1929, attended by practically all the military leaders, and, as a result, the National Disbandment Commission was established. The posts of commanders-in-chief, field commanders, and other wartime tactical units were abolished, and efforts were initiated to disband all superfluous troops in pursuance of the resolutions of the said Disbandment Conference.

The Division was adopted as the highest single command, but out of consideration for the historical background of the various military units, it was provided that a Division might conform to any one of the following types —

- (1) "A" type Division, consisting of  
2 Infantry Brigades (each comprising three  
Regiments),

- 1 Cavalry Company,
  - 1 Artillery Battalion of three Field or Light Artillery Companies (each company comprising 4 guns),
  - 1 Engineers Battalion of three Engineers Companies and one Signal Company,
  - 1 Transport Battalion of two Companies, and
  - 1 Special Service Company
- (2) 'B' type Division, consisting of
- 3 Infantry Brigades (each comprising two Regiments),
- Other units similar to those of the "A" type Division
- (3) C' type Division, consisting of
- 2 Infantry Brigades, each comprising two Regiments,
  - 1 Cavalry Regiment of four Companies, or one Cavalry Company,
  - 1 Artillery Regiment of three Battalions, or one Artillery Battalion,
  - 1 Engineers Battalion of two Engineers Companies and one Signal Company,
  - 1 Transport Company, and
  - 1 Special Service Company

This represents the peace time organization of the Army during the transitional period, and each Division is to aggregate 11000 officers and men

In an endeavour to create an efficient and patriotic fighting unit, both military and political training are emphasized. Special attention is paid to the junior officers and they are given instruction not alone in the latest military technique but also in the aims of the Nationalist Party and the principles underlying the People's Revolution. A Central Military Academy, an Officers' Regiment, and Research Classes

for Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers have therefore been established. The Political Training Department of the Directorate General of Military Training is directly responsible for this political instruction, while similar departments are attached to the headquarters of the various Divisions and Brigades.

Until the advent of the Nationalist regime, those in the army knew only how to serve their general or to obey the acknowledged leader of the whole group army. The principles to be inculcated under such political training are designed, on the one hand, to wean them from all feudalistic conceptions of loyalty and, on the other hand, to weld the army into a national machine, for the benefit of the people and the protection of the Republic against all wrongdoers. Particularly are the officers and men instructed in the *San Min Chu I* to labour and to strike, neither in oppression of the masses or for the furtherance of any commander's personal greed but for the people's well-being, nor to tear down but to unify and rebuild the Republic, so that China, strong and united, will enjoy not only peace and prosperity within her domain, but also the honour and esteem of all and sundry among the Family of Nations.

#### DISBANDMENT PROGRAMME

In January, 1929, excluding the units already disbanded as well as those performing special service, the national army comprised the following —

A Under the direct control of the Central Government	
Infantry	11 Divisions 16 Brigades 10 Regiments
Cavalry	1 Brigade

- B First Group Army.**  
 Infantry 13 Divisions  
                   2 Brigades  
 Cavalry 1 Division  
 Artillery 3 Independent Regiments
- C Second Group Army**  
 Infantry 12 Divisions  
                   5 Mixed Brigades  
 Cavalry 1 Division  
                   2 Brigades
- D Third Group Army**  
 Infantry 13 Divisions  
                   6 Brigades  
                   3 Regiments  
 Cavalry 6 Divisions  
                   1 Brigade  
                   2 Regiments  
 Artillery 10 Regiments  
                   1 Battalion  
 Engineers 7 Battalions  
 Supply Service 8 Battalions
- E Northeastern Frontier Defense Army**  
 15 Divisions
- F In Szechwan, Yunnan and Kweichow Provinces**  
 20 Divisions

In all, there were 114 Divisions, 29 Brigades and 13 Regiments of Infantry, 8 Divisions, 4 Brigades and 2 Regiments of Cavalry, 13 Regiments of Artillery, and 15 Battalions of Engineers and the Supply Service. Calculating on the basis of 11,000 officers and men to each Division, the total numerical strength would approximate 1,800,000. This figure is obviously far in excess of ordinary requirements after the conclusion of military operations, and the appropriations for the maintenance of such an inflated army would always prove a staggering burden.

A National Disbandment Commission was therefore organized by the National Government for the express purpose of disbanding the superfluous soldiers and reorganizing the remaining units

For this purpose the country was divided into six Disbandment Areas, to be directly supervised by the National Disbandment Commission and the necessary offices were established in the designated areas. The programme of disbandment was to be carried out in the following manner

1 With the exception of those directly controlled by the Central Government, the reorganization of which will be undertaken by the National Disbandment Commission itself, all other troops are to be grouped under the following areas

First Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the First Group Army

Second Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the Second Group Army

Third Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the Third Group Army

Fourth Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the Fourth Group Army

Fifth Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the Three Eastern Provinces

Sixth Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to Szechwan, Hsikang, Yunnan and Kweichow Provinces

2 The offices in these Areas are to be organized according to the Committee System, each office



consisting of two to five senior officers from the headquarters of the original commander-in-chief or field commander; one representative from the Central Party Headquarters, and one special commissioner appointed by the National Government.

3 The existing forces are to be reduced, disbanded or re-organized into not more than 65 Divisions of Infantry, 8 Brigades of Cavalry, 16 Regiments of Artillery, and 8 Regiments of Engineers, with a total numerical strength of 800,000. Neither the Central Government nor any Disbandment Area is entitled to more than eleven Divisions, while the sum total of military expenditure shall not exceed forty per cent of the entire National budget.

4 Excepting those who resign voluntarily or are paid off and discharged, the disbanded non-commissioned officers and privates shall be properly taken care of by the National Disbandment Commission.

5 Disbanded officers shall be taken care of as follows:

(a) Officers who are unfit for further military service owing to age or sickness, or those who desire to resign and take up other occupations, may be discharged with a yearly or monthly pension according to their past records.

(b) Officers above the rank of major who desire to go abroad or to pursue advanced education in China, may be sent to military or non-military colleges and be paid regularly according to their ranks.

(c) Junior officers who are young and healthy, may be sent to military academies, or to government or private technical colleges or factories to study in their special classes for automobile, civil, mining, or electrical engineering, commercial science, signaling, and reclamation, etc., for a period of one to three years.

## AVIATION ADMINISTRATION

Until the establishment of this Administration, army aviation matters were taken care of by the Bureau of Aviation attached to the Military Council under the directorship of Chang Chun-yu. General Chang and his gallant colleagues rendered signal service all through the Northern Expedition and the Nationalist air force has by its exploits earned a bright page in the annals of the People's Revolution. On November 11th, 1928, the Aviation Administration was established under the Ministry of Military Affairs and General Hsiang Pin (Feng Yu-hsiang's nominee) was appointed its Director. Upon Feng Yu-hsiang's defection in May, 1929, Hsiung resigned and was succeeded by General Chang Hui-chang, who is better known as the "Chinese Lindbergh" for his successful flight from Canton to Peiping and back in the summer of 1928.

Since its inauguration the following subsidiary organizations or agencies have been established by the Aviation Administration: an aeroplane factory in Shanghai, an aviation hospital in Nanking, a central aviation school, an aviation corps, an anti-aircraft corps, an aeronautical weather bureau, an aeronautical radio station, and forty air stations in strategic centres of various Provinces. The aeroplane factory in Shanghai is capable not only of assembling and repairing aeroplanes but also of building complete machines, in recognition of which its budget has been increased to allow for expansion.

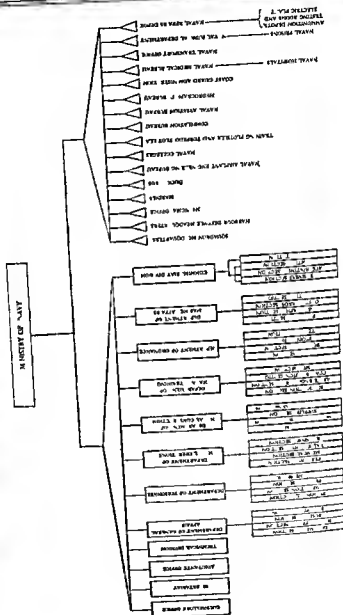
In regard to its future plans, the Aviation Administration is to have at the end of the Period of Political Tutelage (1935) twenty squadrons of military and naval aeroplanes, ten squadrons of airships, eleven squadrons of aircraft machines, two aeroplane carriers,

aviation schools, one aviation college and three aeroplane factories.

### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Military Affairs have to do mainly with the compilation of manuals or translations of foreign military manuals, for the guidance of different units, as well as the usual collections of ordinances and regulations. Since April, 1929, however, the Aviation Administration has published regularly an *Aviation Monthly*, which seems to serve its purpose.

CHART 5 JOINING TO ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF NAVY



## CHAPTER IV—SECTION IV

## NAVY

Prior to the establishment of the Ministry of Navy as an independent government department, matters relating to the navy were handled by the Navy Administration of the Ministry of Military Affairs. This separation was not decreed until April 12th, 1929, when Admiral Yang Shu chuang was appointed Minister and Admiral Ch'en Shao k'uan was appointed Political Vice-Minister. Seven weeks later, the Ministry of Navy was formally inaugurated.

While the routine administration is taken care of by the Department of General Affairs and the Department of Personnel, the technical administration devolves upon the Department of Naval Operations, Department of Naval Construction, Department of Naval Training, Department of Ordnance, Department of Marine Affairs, and the Commissariat Division.

Unlike the Ministry of Military Affairs, the Ministry of Navy has been consistently directed by the same executive heads—a factor conducive to continuity of policy and coherence of administration. Admiral Yang Shu chuang is concurrently the Chairman of Fukien Provincial Government, and therefore the major portion of the task of administration and supervision has fallen upon the shoulders of the indefatigable Vice Minister, Admiral Ch'en Shao k'uan. On the other hand, the rebellions of the Kwangsi and Kuominchun generals as well as other insurgent commanders have taxed the Ministry of Navy's resources just as much as those of the Ministry of Military Affairs. Money and time had

to be expended in collaborating with the national army to suppress the insurrections, and that means the diversion of funds and energies which would have otherwise been devoted to more constructive purposes

### TRAINING OF STUDENTS AND CONSTRUCTION OF NEW VESSELS

During the past twelve months twenty eight cadets and naval students have been despatched to England and the United States—five to study ship-building, three to learn maritime surveying and the rest to pursue advanced studies in navigation—and preparations are under way to send a number of naval students likewise to Japan. At the same time, the existing naval academies are being improved, and additional institutions for the teaching of more complete courses in navigation are being planned. These plans call also for a modern naval aviation school.

Of the six shipyards operated by the Ministry of Navy, the Kiangnan Dockyard in Shanghai is perhaps the most promising. The following gunboats have been either constructed or commissioned during the period under survey —

(1) *Hsien nung*—length 170 feet, width 24 feet, and speed 17½ knots—which was commissioned in February, 1929

(2) *Yung sui*—length 225 feet width 30 feet, and speed 18 knots—which was commissioned in May, 1929

(3) *Min chuan*—slightly smaller than *Yung sui*—which was commissioned in January, 1930

The same dockyard has under construction a bigger gunboat to be christened *Yat sen* in memory of Dr. Sun Yat sen. When completed at the end of this

year, it will have a length of 270 feet, a width of 38 feet, a displacement of 1,650 tons and a speed of 20 knots, and will cost  $2\frac{1}{2}$  million dollars. In addition, the keel of another modern type gunboat has been laid at the dockyard in Taku, North China.

A big battle plane was completed at the Naval Airplane Factory at Mawei, Fukien, in August 1929, and christened *Hai Tiao*. It is capable of accommodating twelve persons and attaining a maximum speed of 100 miles an hour. Three months later the same factory was ordered to build two similar battle planes, and these are expected to be completed within this year. For the training of naval students, the Ministry has purchased a number of fighting planes from England and Germany.

As it is usual to reserve the right of pilotage for the nationals of the territorial government, steps have been taken to train Chinese pilots and to revise the existing regulations governing coastal and inland piloting. The present plans provide for the gradual replacement of foreign pilots with Chinese pilots, beginning from January 1st, 1933. In the meanwhile, detailed charts indicating the navigable channels from Shanghai to Hankow have been prepared by the Hydrographic Bureau of the Ministry of Navy, and the establishment of a school for the training of river pilots is also being planned.

#### AIDS TO NAVIGATION

The method of charting navigation routes and hoisting tide signals is being systematized, and all charts of coastal and inland water surveys heretofore prepared by the maritime customs and various river conservancy bureaux are undergoing verification and revision at the Hydrographic Bureau. Moreover, a special bureau to take charge of the making and

printing of such maps and charts will soon be established.

At the same time, preparations are under way for the construction of direction finder stations at all important points along the coast. Equipped with wireless apparatus, these stations will be able to direct all vessels in bad weather. Work on three such stations at Chiutuan, Nanhweitsui and Pooloushan—all near the mouth of Yangtze River—has already commenced and will be completed within this year.

Three gunboats have been detailed for the surveying of China's inland waterways and territorial waters—a task which will occupy five years. Surveys of several waterways in Chekiang, of Likang Harbour (Tanzu Island), near Chushan Islands, and the Shanghai-Hankow section of the Yangtze River have been completed, and additional vessels will be employed to assist in the task of coastal surveys.

The lighthouse on Protos Island will be taken over from the maritime customs, and additional light-buoys are being erected at important points in different waterways. Preparations are also under way for the improvement of the lighthouse at Taotai Rocks.

The wireless station on Protos Island has been performing valuable service in broadcasting weather reports, while similar stations along the coast of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Fukien also issue daily weather reports. Such reports constitute a great help to the seagoing vessels and local farmers.

#### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

To insure the defence of China's long coast line, for which her present navy is inadequately equipped, plans have been formulated for the construction within six years of two fleets of capital and auxiliary ships. The first fleet is to be composed of seventy-one ships with a total tonnage of 105,000 for



cruisers, destroyers, submarines and aircraft-carriers, and 6,800 tons for gunboats, as well as sixty naval aeroplanes. The auxiliary fleet is to consist of thirty-four vessels, with 20,000 tons for submarines and submarine depot ships, 10,200 tons for mine-sweepers and torpedo-boats, and 23,500 tons for transport and hospital ships.

At the same time an infant fleet is to be built within three years, to be supplemented by vessels to be constructed in subsequent years.

In regard to naval bases, the Nimrod Sound in Chekiang is to be converted into an up-to-date naval base. Port Arthur, Dairen, Weihaiwei and Kwangchow-wan will also be made into important naval bases as soon as they are returned by Japan, Great Britain and France respectively.

The existing naval hospitals are to be enlarged and improved upon. When sufficient funds are available, a naval medical service will be developed.

In addition to the construction of new vessels, all existing warcraft will be overhauled in four years, one-fourth thereof to be withdrawn from active service for repairs each year.

The existing shipyards will be improved and their dry-docks enlarged for the accommodation of bigger vessels.

By the end of 1935, it is planned to complete the education of eight hundred naval students, six hundred engineering students, three hundred naval pilots, two hundred students in naval architecture, one hundred naval doctors, and one hundred and twenty radio engineering students—a total of 2,120 men. At the end of the same period, an aggregate of 18,600 additional cadets and officers will have undergone thorough training at the naval barracks in Chefoo (Shantung), Nanking, Mawei (Fukien), and Nimrod Sound (Chekiang).

## PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Navy include, in addition to collections of ordinances and regulations, the following

*Published —*

The Navy Monthly (published since August, 1928)

The Navy Year Book Commemorating the First Anniversary of the Ministry of Navy, May, 1930

The London Naval Conference of 1930

*Under Preparation —*

Submarines Explained and Illustrated  
Handbook on Navigation

Handbook on Modern War Instruments

Public International Law for Naval Officers

Recent Developments in Aviation

The Exploits and Adventures of the German  
Cruiser 'Karlsruhe'

Handbook on Radio and Wireless

Origin and Growth of the British Navy

Handbook on Astronomy

The Story of Polar Explorations

Elements of Modern Mechanics

Glossary of Engineering Terms

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION V

## FINANCE

In view of its obvious importance, the Ministry of Finance was one of the earliest to be established under the Nationalist Government. With the exception of six or nine months when Messrs. Sun K'e (Sun Fo) and Ku Ying-fen served respectively as Ministers, Dr. Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong) has throughout held the portfolio of Minister of Finance. The two Vice-Ministers are Messrs. Chong Shou-yung and Li Tiao-sheng.

The technical work of the Ministry is distributed between the Customs Administration, the Salt Administration, the Department of Taxation, the Department of Public Loans, the Department of Treasury, the Department of Currency, the Department of Accounting, the Tobacco and Wine Division, the Stamp Tax Division, and the Consolidated Cigarette Tax Division.

On the occasion of the Third Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee held in Nanking in March, 1930, a comprehensive report on the national receipts and expenditures for the 17th fiscal year, July 1928 to June 1929, was submitted by Dr. Soong. Since this admirable report contains likewise information for the ensuing six months, an authorized English translation is here incorporated. It seems to portray the entire financial situation fairly accurately. The footnotes are inserted to supplement his remarks and assist the reader in the better understanding of an admittedly difficult subject.

## MINISTER SOONG'S REPORT

To the

THIRD PLenary SESSION OF THE  
CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

I have the honour to submit a report of National Receipts and Expenditures of the 17th Fiscal Year of the Republic, July 1928 to June 1929, together with the more recent information of the ensuing six months, although complete figures for the latter period are not yet available.

With the fall of Peiping by the summer of 1928 the country was to all appearances, and in some phases, actually unified. But for the purpose of national finance, Szechwan, Yunnan, Kweichow, Shensi, Jehol, Suiyuan, Chahar, Shensi, Kansu, Sinkiang and the Three Eastern Provinces were, and still are with the exception of the Customs revenue, outside of the actual control of the Ministry of Finance. And it was not till late in the spring of 1929, when Hankow was taken by Governmental forces,<sup>1</sup> that the provinces of Hupoh and Hunan came under the financial control of the Government; it was not till the summer of 1929, after the war in the South, that Kwangtung and Kwangsi became integral parts of the national authority;<sup>2</sup> and it was only in the summer of 1929, after the withdrawal of Japan<sup>3</sup> and the retirement of Marshal Feng Yü-hsiang,<sup>4</sup> that the national receipts and expenditures of Shantung and Honan came under the direct administration of the Ministry. These are the more

<sup>1</sup> This reference is to the suppression of the Kwangsi generals' rebellion in April-June, 1929. See p. 13, *supra*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> In pursuance of the terms of the settlement of the Tsinan Incident. See p. 112, *supra*.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 13, *supra*.

clear cut cases, but even in Kiangsi and Fukien financial control by the Ministry became a reality only towards the end of the fiscal year.

In presenting the statement of accounts for the year, the Ministry of Finance is thus not regarding the national receipts and expenditures of the entire country, nor does it give a summary for only those areas of the country where financial control was effective during the entire year, rather is it offering a composite picture embracing the various areas where national financial control became effective at one time or another during the year. The figures given below therefore are of necessity incomplete, they contain the entire receipts and expenditures of the Central Government itself, they include, wherever possible, the receipts and expenditures, incomplete as they are, of more or less regional and independent authorities which came under the authority of the Central Government during the fiscal year, they omit the accounts of the areas where the Ministry of Finance did not administer the national receipts and expenditures —

**NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA**  
**STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS FOR THE SEVENTEENTH FISCAL YEAR**  
**JULY, 1928, TO JUNE, 1929.**

## RECEIPTS

(A)		RECEIPTS	
Revenue:			
1. Taxes:			
1. Customs duties .. ..	..	..	\$179,141,917.18
2. Salt .. ..	..	..	29,542,421.46
3. Rolled Tobacco and Kerosene ..	..	..	27,691,337.60
4. Tax collected by Provinces ..	..	..	14,543,819.23
5. Tobacco and Wine .. ..	..	..	3,549,380.41
6. Stamps .. ..	..	..	3,034,342.96
7. Flour .. ..	..	..	2,037,921.71
8. Parcel Post .. ..	..	..	923,073.53
9. Mining Tax .. ..	..	..	90,182.19
<hr/>			
II. Miscellaneous Revenue:			
1. Examination of deeds .. ..	..	..	1,860,019.88
2. Fines .. ..	..	..	40,899.80
3. Sale of confiscated property ..	..	..	14,660.88
4. Registration fees .. ..	..	..	3,130.00
<hr/>			
III. Unclassified Revenue:			
1. National revenue collected by Provinces and directly disbursed for military expenses .. ..	..	..	62,381,597.86
2. Miscellaneous .. ..	..	..	7,624,846.16
<hr/>			
(B) Refunds:			
I. Return of Russian Indemnity ..	..	..	..
II. Refunds of expenses and advances ..	..	..	..



In inspecting the Statement rendered above, attention is first drawn to the borrowing of \$80,000,000<sup>1</sup> for current expenditures from a country already embarrassed by civil war, banditry and economic maladjustment. To understand the situation we must remember that: (1) at the beginning of the fiscal year, and during a considerable part of the twelve months, although the Government had to undertake the responsibilities of the entire country, it had at its actual disposal the revenues of only five Provinces, except for the maritime customs revenue; (2) during the fiscal year it had to undergo three major military campaigns to prevent internal disruption.

Compared to the previous fiscal year,<sup>2</sup> the 17th year already showed a great improvement, for during a large part of the 16th year more than three-quarters of the expenditures had to be procured from loans raised in the two provinces of Kiangsu and Chekiang. As the mere publication of the figures during the period of military operations might have resulted in a panic, possibly disastrous to the Northern Expedition, it was not until the Disbandment Conference in February, 1929, that the figures of receipts and expenditures were finally published.

Even taken by itself, the 17th Fiscal Year showed noteworthy improvement, since during this period the national authority as a whole steadily extended in area and control and improved its machinery of taxation, till at the end of the fiscal year, by the summer of 1929, the Government was almost in a position to balance its budget without resorting to borrowing for current expenditure, and for the first time in almost twenty years to break the vicious

<sup>1</sup> Not including \$20,000,000 borrowed as Capital for the Central Bank.

<sup>2</sup> For the figures of the 16th fiscal year, see Chapter XII, *infra*.



circle of living on loans secured on current revenues, which inexorably leads to more and more loans in the future. The last few months since then have shown unfortunate retrogression, for with the revival of civil war on a large scale expenditures have mounted, revenues have fallen, and the clutching hands of the militarists, never completely stilled, once more reach out to seize Government revenues and indulge in wholesale smuggling. But that does not vitiate the lesson of the 17th Fiscal Year, which is, that with the re-establishment of peace and order the Government revenues would increase by leaps and bounds so that in a brief space of time the budget could be balanced, money spared for constructive purposes, and the domestic and foreign credit of the nation restored. The basis of our national economy is truly sound and only awaits peace and order to exhibit its colossal strength.

A close survey of the development of specific revenues serves to illustrate the progress made in financial reforms during the past year.

### CUSTOMS

With the conclusion of tariff autonomy treaties with all the important trading countries excepting Japan,<sup>1</sup> a new tariff was made effective from February 1st, 1929 and was operative for five months of the fiscal year. The new tariff superseded the 5 per cent conventional customs tariff and the 2½ per cent surtaxes, which latter were collected by the National Government where it had control, and in other ports by regional authorities. The absorption of the 2½ per cent surtaxes and the surtax bureaux although an obvious necessity, was accomplished only after the greatest difficulties. One further step

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 102 & 103 *infra*

in the same direction was the incorporation of the kerosene excise tax into the new tariff, which did away with the special bureau for this tax.

The results of the new tariff as a whole have been satisfactory, although the increased receipts have been in part offset by greater expenditures to cover the cost in silver of the service of foreign gold obligations. The present sharp fall of the price of silver,<sup>1</sup> itself an indication of the lower buying power of the people, has tended to make foreign imports more expensive, and during the last few months has resulted in a substantial decline of Customs receipts. Motivated principally by the desire to protect the service of Government obligations from the vagaries of exchange, the Government on January 15th, 1930, ordered the collection of import duties on a gold basis commencing February 1st, 1930.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The price of silver continued to drop, until at the beginning of June, 1930, the exchange was almost \$19.60 Mex. for one pound sterling and \$3.99 Mex. for one gold dollar.

<sup>2</sup> This gold unit is equivalent to 19.7265 pence, or G. \$0.40 or Yen 0.8025. Beginning from February 1st, 1930, 1.50 of this new gold unit is equivalent to one Hsankwan tael, while from March 16th on, 1.75 is the equivalent. This is calculated as follows:

1 Sh. T (Shanghai Tael) = $\frac{1}{1114}$ H T (Hsankwan Tael)	
From Feb 1—March 15	From March 16 on
1 Sh T = $2\frac{1}{2} = 26.5d = \frac{1}{1114}$ H.T	1 Sh T = $2\frac{1}{7} = 31d = \frac{1}{1114}$ H T.
1 H T = $26.5d \times 1114 = 29521d$	1 H T = $31d \times 1114 = 34534d$
1 Gold Unit = 197265d.	1 Gold Unit = 197265d.
1 H T = $\frac{29521}{197265} \approx 1.50$ G U	1 H T = $\frac{34534}{197265} \approx 1.75$ G U
(approximate)	(approximate)

This system applies only to specific duties on imports. It does not affect exports or inter port duties. Nor does it affect *ad valorem* duties, which are expressed in percentages based on gold invoice values. Since the rate of conversion ( $2/7$ ) is relatively low as compared with the exchange rate of previous years, this will not work unnecessary hardship on the importers.

years no Chinese reached the rank of commissioner of customs.<sup>1</sup> The principle has now been laid down that promotion is based solely on merit and that there will be no recruiting of foreigners for the service except for technical work under the direct instruction of the Minister of Finance. At the same time the Customs is recruiting more highly trained Chinese into the service, and during the year graduates of universities abroad have been admitted after careful examinations. Further, with a view to improving the standard of our nationals in the higher ranks, several present members of the Customs Administration, who are already graduates of colleges in China, have been sent to England and America to study their Customs administrations.

Since the inauguration of the new policy of the Government, which has been loyally observed by the present Inspector-General,<sup>2</sup> one Chinese has become a full commissioner, seven have become acting commissioners, one has become a deputy commissioner, and eight have become acting deputy commissioners. The general result of the policy has been a more harmonious working together of all nationalities in the Customs service, and the smooth transition on February 1st, 1929, from the flat five per cent. tariff to the more complicated new

---

<sup>1</sup> The Maritime Customs Service is divided into three departments—namely, the Revenue Department, the Marine Department and the Works Department. There are at present one thousand foreigners and five thousand Chinese in the Revenue Department. Of the sixty commissioners and fifty-three deputy commissioners in 1923, only one deputy commissioner was Chinese, the rest being all foreigners.

<sup>2</sup> When Mr. F. W. Maze, the present Inspector General of Customs, was appointed in the autumn of 1928, he was duly sworn into office like any other Government employee. The "diehard" foreign papers in Shanghai, however, lamented over his readiness to take the oath and agree to abide by the rules and regulations of the Kuomintang as well as the laws and statutes of the National Government.



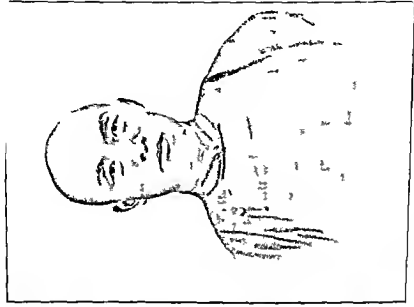
MR. HIO YING CHIN, State Councilor and  
Minister of Military Affairs



MR. HUANG SHU CHUANG, State Councilor and  
Minister of Navy



DR. WANG CHENGTING (C T WANG)  
Minister for Foreign Affairs



MR. NIU YUNG CHIEN Acting Minister of Interior

graduated tariff is itself a proof that the Customs Administration is functioning efficiently.

### SALT

At the beginning of the fiscal year the salt revenue was at a very low ebb, both as regards revenue collected and in point of administration. The Central Government had then actual control of the revenue of only three provinces, Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei, and a large portion of this revenue was already pledged for war loans. In point of administration the Salt Inspectorate, which was the sole unifying factor of what has always been a loosely-administered revenue, was all but disintegrated. How the revenue picked up till, before the recrudescence of civil war in the autumn, it rivalled the halcyon days of the Salt Gabelle, illustrates how great a surge forward is possible if only peace and order can be restored.

Recognition was early made of the use to which the Salt Inspectorate with its civil service traditions and experiences in salt administration might be put, despite the low estate to which it had fallen and the popular opposition to what was considered an anti-Nationalist collecting agency of the creditors. On September 26th, 1928, the National Government issued instructions whereby the service of the salt loans was directly charged to the Minister of Finance and the Salt Inspectorate was made an integral division subordinate and responsible solely to the Ministry of Finance. At the same time, it was provided that the Salt Inspectorate Service should be restored throughout the country, but that where the revenue could not be remitted to the Central Government, at any rate a fixed quota of the revenue, sufficient to pay for an apportioned share of the loan service as a first charge, should be

remitted to the Treasury. This quota plan, after some preliminary difficulties, eventually succeeded, and by this scheme a total equivalent to \$9,600,000 was paid to the foreign bondholders during the year 1929. By September, 1929, the scheme had proved so successful that the Ministry was able not only to announce provision for payment of one year's obligations annually, but also to adopt plans to clear the arrears.

During the fiscal year the success that attended the Government in consolidating its authority enabled the Ministry to spread its area of control throughout the Yangtze Valley, into Hopei, Shantung and the Southwest. Where its authority extends the Ministry strives to secure uniformity of the rate of taxation and methods of collection, to consolidate the various surtaxes under the sole control of the Salt Inspectorate, to abolish the old system of farming out taxes, to institute better control of the preventive service, and to extend the *dépôt* system so that revenue can be collected at the source.

In all the reform measures outlined above the ground has been barely scratched, because they all presuppose cessation of military activities. Nevertheless the receipts had been most promising, increasing steadily month by month, till by September, 1929, the last month before the outbreak of military conflict, the revenue for the month attained \$12,215,000, of which 60 per cent. went to the Central Government for loan service, administrative expenses and for the general use of the Treasury. Since that month, owing to the disruption of communications, wholesale smuggling by the militarists and trading disturbances, the revenue fell sharply, but it has been abundantly shown in the brief period that the revenue is capable of rapid improvement, given a modicum of peace and sound administration.

*Revenue since July 1929*

July	..	..	..	..	\$8,905,913
August	..	..	..	..	8,738,908
September	..	..	..	..	12,215,726
October	..	..	..	..	11,156,885
November	..	..	..	..	9,267,791
December	..	..	..	..	7,201,700

## TOBACCO AND WINE

Probably in the case of no other tax is there greater room for improvement than the tobacco and wine tax. At the same time fewer taxes are collected with greater difficulty, especially in the case of wine, as there is concentration neither in the area of consumption nor of distribution. Production is widely scattered, collection agents are numerous, and every incursion of banditry or outbreak of civil war immediately puts a stop to receipts. Until the country is more closely knit together and enjoys a long period of peace, a radical change in the methods of collection seems unwarranted, and the policy of the Ministry has been to continue the existing system and to run it as best possible. A commission of experienced administrators was organized by the Ministry to devise improvements, using the present system as a basis, and the results of their study are published in book form. Where the Ministry of Finance has had unimpeded control, there have been substantial increases in revenue, as the following figures show:

	<i>Kiangsu</i>	<i>Chekiang</i>	<i>Anhui</i>	<i>Kiangsi</i>
16th Year	\$ 836,403	2,422,387	265,297	565,000
17th "	1,113,790	2,612,627	583,737	295,404
18th "	1,801,455	2,635,196	1,000,000	601,000



	<i>Fukien</i>	<i>Hupei</i>	<i>Shantung</i>	<i>Hopei</i>
16th Year	\$ 476,305	550,933	1,083,987	1,720,994
17th "	621,014	880,331	427,371	1,446,058
18th "	1,000,000	1,200,000	1,526,992	2,190,442

The figures for the 18th Fiscal Year show only the estimated receipts of the tax after various improvements have been made, but the receipts of the first six months have shown that the actual receipts tally very closely with the estimates, except where civil war has upset collection.

### STAMP TAX

Developments of the stamp tax revenue have followed the line of enforcing the use of uniform stamps throughout the country, even where the revenue does not necessarily accrue to the Central Treasury; the abolition of the tax form system, whereby an annual contribution is made in lieu of the actual use of stamps; and the introduction of the tax into the foreign Settlements. Although this tax has become an important item in the revenue of other governments, any substantial increase at present in China is hardly possible, and great patience is called for. This is bound up with the fact that as the tax falls directly on the individual, unless the habits of affixing stamps are already formed or the Government exercise a very strong hand, increase in revenue could only be gradual.

### KEROSENE TAX

Prior to the formation of the Nationalist Government receipts from kerosene and gasoline had been very meagre, and took the shape of the conventional Customs duty, together with numerous and vexatious imposts by provincial authorities, municipalities and even local educational and charitable bodies. After the greatest obstacles, involving difficulties with both

the oil companies and Government and semi-private institutions, the consolidated kerosene tax was finally put in force. When the oil companies found that the consolidated tax system meant a uniform tax collected at the source and afforded them immunity from petty annoyances, they responded wholeheartedly in spite of the relatively high rate of tax imposed. It was with the revenue from this tax that a large bond issue was floated to carry on the Northern Expedition.

As kerosene and gasoline are entirely articles of import, taxation could best be levied at the Customs. For that reason, and also in order to avoid unnecessary duplication of the machinery of collection, the tax was amalgamated into the general Customs duty when the new tariff came into effect on February 1st, 1929, and the bond issue secured on the tax became a charge on the Customs.

#### · ROLLLO TOBACCO TAX

Under the Peiping Government, apart from the Customs duty of five per cent. for imported cigars and cigarettes, there were a factory tax of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. and innumerable imposts by regional, provincial and local authorities, along with the usual levies by educational and charitable associations. When the receipts from these sources proved meagre, certain provinces attempted ill-conceived schemes of monopolies, with consequent further restraint on trade without any compensatory gain in revenue. Foreign cigarette companies, ensconced behind the security of the Settlements, refused to come to any arrangements with the Government, and the Settlements became the centre of vast smuggling operations, in which many Chinese cigarette companies also freely participated. In January, 1928, an agreement for consolidated cigar and cigarette tax

was arrived at with all the companies, whereby for all cigars and cigarettes of domestic or foreign manufacture, in addition to the Customs duty, on foreign imports, a consolidated tax of 22½ per cent. was imposed. After several months of protracted negotiations with local authorities and organizations, the scheme was successfully carried out, wherever the Ministry of Finance had direct control. Here again, when business men found that a tax was administered with impartiality and collected once for all, the responsible companies gave the Government every co-operation. By January 1st, 1929, the tax was increased to 32½ per cent. for domestic manufacture and 10 per cent. for imported goods. The result of the tax has been very gratifying; as against the few hundred thousand dollars monthly receipts that used to be collected by every means throughout the country, the receipts from the provinces, where collections are made by the agents of the Ministry of Finance (exclusive of the Three Eastern Provinces, Shansi, the Northwestern and Southwestern provinces) have now reached almost four million dollars monthly, despite the recrudescence of civil war.

*Revenue since July 1929*

July	..	..	..	\$2,807,928
August	..	..	..	2,931,323
September	..	..	..	3,151,426
October	..	..	..	3,630,319
November	..	..	..	4,016,216
December	..	..	..	3,813,638

**LIKIN**

General condemnation of the *Likin* tax has always been confronted with the need of securing sufficient revenue from other sources to warrant its abolition.

An attempt was made by a former Administration, in the summer of 1926, to abolish *Likin* by a mandate, but as the Nationalist Government then were in control of a very limited territory and had not found definite sources of revenue to replace *Likin*, the measure was foredoomed to failure.

The steps taken by the Ministry to pave the way for removing *Likin* have been two-fold: (1) The Land Tax was given up to the provincial governments in exchange for their claims on the *Likin* revenue, so that the latter having become a purely national tax, its disposal by the National Government would be unimpeded. In most of the provinces this has been achieved, although the administration is allowed to remain for the time being in the hands of the former provincial nominees; (2) arrangements were made to increase other forms of revenue, so that the sudden abolition of the *Likin* could take place without causing a financial crisis to the Government. For a time the prospects for this plan appeared very hopeful, and by June, 1929, the Ministry was planning to abolish this vicious tax system by February 1st, 1930. The revival of civil war in September, 1929, however, deferred the hopes then entertained of earlier action, but, the National Government has on December 16th, 1929, definitely set October 10th, 1930, as the date for the abolition of *Likin* and all levies of a similar nature. In making this announcement, it has categorically and unconditionally committed itself before the country; and whatever may be its financial position, business interests may be assured that what has been a main stumbling block to the free flow of goods within the country, and for more than half a century the most corruptive factor in the government of the country, will be finally removed by October this year. With the disappearance of *Likin* many taxes associated

with it, such as transit-dues and internal parcel post duties, will be simultaneously removed

### CONSOLIDATION AND IMPROVEMENT OF TAXES

Despite frequent irresponsible statements to the contrary, no new forms of taxation have been inaugurated since the establishment of the National Government at Nanking. The provincial, municipal and local taxes may have been multiplied, but national taxes have not been increased in number, and indeed the total number of these taxes may be counted on the fingers of two hands.

Instead of being guilty of loading down the people with many new taxes, the Ministry of Finance has been trying to consolidate and simplify the existing tax system. Thus the many salt surtaxes, each with its separate bureaux, are being concentrated in the sole charge of the Salt Inspectorate, thus also the kerosene tax and 2½ per cent customs surtax bureaux have been amalgamated into the Maritime Customs and thus also, the various taxes and imposts on cigars and cigarettes have been consolidated into a single tax, so that the principles of economy of operation and taxation at the source may as far as possible be secured.

The parcel post tax, which many have considered as a new tax, was an old tax associated with *Lit in*, which was taken over from the provincial bureaux of finance, and, in 1928 in Kiangsu alone it immediately yielded three times the preceding yearly receipts. Similarly the newly instituted flour tax is a consolidated tax, superseding the innumerable *Lit in* imposts on wheat. Although the flour tax was lower than the combined rates of the various *Lit in* barriers, it yielded more than twice the revenue formerly collected.

Nor has the rate of taxation been appreciably increased. With the exception of the increase of tariff duties, which are still low compared to those of many other countries, and the salt tax, which in several provinces has been increased and in other provinces lowered to bring the rates to a more or less uniform level, there has been no actual increase in the rate of taxation.

The marked increase in revenue, therefore, has been achieved by improved administration, and, even more so, by the increased authority of the Central Government.

#### DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN UNSECURED INDEBTEDNESS

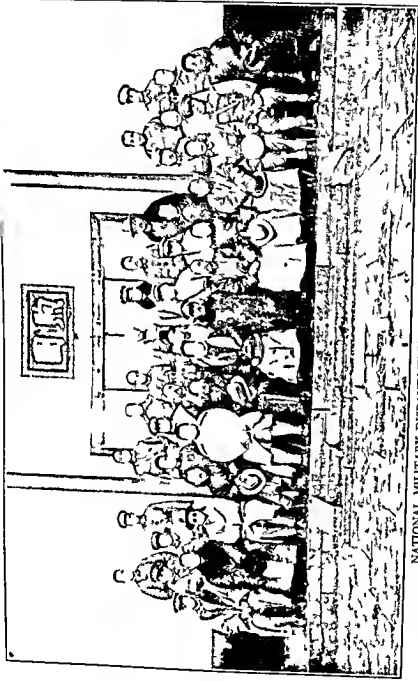
Although during a great part of its life, the Government has been confronted with the mere task of defending its existence, it early realized the importance of dealing with the problem of the national indebtedness in arrears, and created a special Commission, consisting of the President of the Executive Yuan and the responsible Ministers, to study the problem of its unsecured indebtedness. Much progress has been made, and it is expected that during the present year it will be possible to formulate some scheme of debt consolidation to the bondholders. As an earnest of its intentions the Ministry has been setting aside the sum of \$5,000,000 annually to go towards the final scheme of liquidation.

The suggestion has often been put forward that the Ministry should attempt to obtain financial assistance by means of foreign loans, but it has been its policy studiously to avoid even negotiations in this direction, until there was assurance that the terms and conditions which could be offered prospective foreign purchasers of our bonds would be

such as could be accepted and yet which would not imperil China's financial integrity. It has been the task of the Ministry during the past year to study the problem of China's indebtedness and to seek a formula for the consolidation of the entire public debt under the Ministry of Finance, so that a plan could be devised for sound public financing in the future on a basis honourable to China and satisfactory to prospective bondholders. At the same time the Ministry cannot emphasize too strongly that the process of restoring national credit is so painful and costly that no department of the Government should enter light heartedly into engagements for which it is not fully prepared to shoulder responsibility. A mere suggestion that new obligations entered into by any branch of the Government are not fully lived up to is enough to reflect on the whole of China's credit abroad. Obviously as national credit concerns the entire Government, it must be dealt with as a whole.

#### BONDS AND TREASURY NOTES

From time to time the Government has had to resort to large issues of bonds and treasury notes to carry on the military campaigns for the unification of the country and for the schemes for disbandment, although the various disbandment plans all miscarried. By investing these issues with gilt edged security and with the organization of a special Sinking Fund Board of Trustees composed of representatives of banking interests and public bodies, which were called into being under a Government mandate and operate under a Government charter, a vast bond market has been created. Part of the interest in Government bonds has undoubtedly been due to the stagnation of trade, but the fact that the general public, apart from banking



NATIONAL MILITARY DISBANDMENT CONFERENCE, FEBRUARY, 1929

Reading from left to right Feng Yu hsiang (5th), Chiang Kai shek (8th) Yen Hsi shan (9th), Li Chi shen (10th)

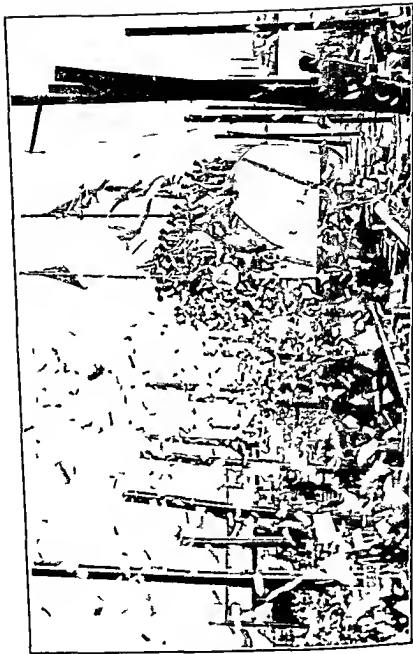


interests, have become increasingly large investors therein may be considered as a healthy sign.

Nobody realizes more clearly than the Ministry of Finance that the frequent issuance of these short term bonds and treasury notes does not make for well-ordered finance and cannot be justified except as temporary measures to meet military emergencies. But in the circumstances the Ministry has to work as conditions permit, and until peace and order have been generally attained and maintained, and far-reaching policies can be applied, government in all lines must remain to a large extent a matter of tinkering.

### CENTRAL BANK

The trials encountered by the Government banks at Canton and Hankow did not at all prove discouraging to the Government's intentions to organize a central bank. But until the close of the Northern Expedition the Ministry could not contemplate the risk of being obliged to finance military campaigns by unregulated issues of bank notes. And although the Bank was actually established on November 1st, 1928, the regulations governing the operations and management of the Bank, particularly with reference to its bank note issues, were made unusually stringent, with public bodies closely participating in the supervision of its activities. These provisions have proved salutary, and although the Bank was forced to face serious political and military crises, it weathered them all without difficulty. The growth of the Bank during its first year was quite satisfactory, and would have been even more rapid had anything like peaceful conditions obtained.



LAUNCHING OF MIN CHU 4N SEPTEMBER 21ST 1929

The cautious operation of the Bank has improved the financial credit and prestige of the Government. Even during the Bank's short existence it has had a remarkably calming effect on the market by lending money to the banks freely whenever the native interest rates soared at every appearance of a political or military crisis.

The Bank has taken over the sinking funds for domestic bonds which used to be deposited in the foreign banks. As the activities of the Government develop, the key position of the Bank will more and more enable it to become the basic factor in regulating the banking and currency situation of the country.

#### EXPERT COMMISSIONS

Realising the need of expert advice the Ministry has summoned various expert commissioners to study the method of treating the various problems confronting it. It summoned in the summer of 1928 an Economic Conference, which presented the views of the banking and business interests. It also instituted expert commissions to study the salt and wine and tobacco taxes. Most important of all, it invited Dr. E. W. Kemmerer, who had similar experiences in many countries abroad, to head a Commission of American financial experts to study the currency and financial problems of the country, and to make recommendations on the chief phases of financial policy and administration, including monetary reform, revenue policy, budget, accounting control and the restoration of the national credit. These recommendations are embodied in a series of reports which are being prepared for the State Council, and those which are of public interest will subsequently be published, so that the people

## THE CENTRAL BANK OF CHINA

CONDENSED BALANCE SHEET AS OF OCTOBER 31, 1929

LIABILITIES		ASSETS	
Capital	\$20 000 000 00	Cash —	
Surplus	239 360 13	On Hand	\$18,767,516 61
Notes in Circulation	20 269 063 00	On Call with Banks	32 002 567 65
Deposits	60 472 922 57		
Net Profit	1,286 489 66	Reserve against Notes in Circulation	
		Cash	\$14 341,123 00
		Securities	5,927,910 00
		Loans and Overdrafts	
		Government Securities owned	
		Bank Premises	20,269 064 00
		Furniture and Fixtures	21,349 170 07
		Preliminary Expenses	7,116 249 15
		Other Assets	2,326,694 88
		Items in transit	121,062 38
			68,762 05
			202 052 14
			14 696 83
Total	<u>\$102 267,835 36</u>		
			<u>\$102 267 835 36</u>

with getting whatever personnel that was immediately available. Careful selection of experienced administrators was, for the most part, out of the question.

The important task of installing an effective civil service system, which after all is the only genuine and lasting remedy for centuries of malpractices and actual corruption among Government officials, has now devolved upon the newly-organized Examination Yuan.

Pending the inauguration of a general plan of civil service reform under the auspices of the Examination Yuan, the Ministry of Finance has been trying to maintain and extend whatever basis for a civil service system that already exists among its departments. The Ministry has been jealously guarding the civil service traditions of the Maritime Customs and has further given over to the control of that service the most important inland Native Customs, those at Wuhu, Yangyu and Fengyang.

In the Salt Inspectorate the same policy has been adopted; in fact, the main reason for the resuscitation of the Salt Inspectorate by the Ministry was because of its well-conceived civil service system and its trained personnel. At present the Salt Inspectorate has been given full control not only of the collection of the duty proper, but is also charged with the collection of all local surtaxes of whatever nature. The civil service system has also, in some measure, been introduced into the Rolled Tobacco Tax Administration, which is the third most important revenue department. Appointment and promotion in the Rolled Tobacco Tax Administration has become a matter of routine, and a change of the head of the Administration was not attended by any change in the general staff.

The principal blot on our financial administration has been the operation of the *Likin* system, the directors of which are appointed or nominated by

may weigh and discuss the more important suggestions offered by the Commission.<sup>1</sup>

Several of the members of the Kemmerer Commission have been retained after the expiration of their original contract, for service in the Ministry.

### CIVIL SERVICE

During the storm and stress of the Northern Expedition and the ensuing period of almost incessant military activities, the Ministry of Finance, like all Government institutions, had perforce to be content

<sup>1</sup> The first of these reports, known as the "Project of Law for the Gradual Introduction of a Gold Standard Currency System in China, together with a Report in Support thereof," drawn up in November, 1929, has since been made public. Comprising a folio volume of 205 pages, Dr. Kemmerer's Commission advocates a resort to the Gold Standard, province by province, but by a single motion instead of two steps. Following quotation herefrom may be said to represent the core of the project:

"The new gold currency unit, for which the name 'sun' has been suggested, is to contain 60.1866 centigrams of pure gold and therefore to have a value equivalent to 40 cents in United States currency (\$2.50 = to G\$1), to 1s. 7.7263d sterling, and to 0.8025 Japanese gold yen. This unit was selected largely because it is of practically the same value, in terms of gold, as the silver dollars now current in most parts of China. The shift from the present silver unit to a gold unit of approximately the same value should involve little if any disturbance to prices, wages and the relationship between debtors and creditors.

"The Project provides for silver coins of one sun, 50 cents and 20 cents, nickel coins of 10 cents and 5 cents; and copper coins of 1 cent,  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent and  $\frac{1}{5}$  cent. The smallest copper coin is not to be minted unless an urgent need for such a coin appears. The Project does not provide for the minting of gold coins. The gold standard does not require the coinage or circulation of gold, and most countries to-day on the gold standard do not have gold coins in active circulation. The Project provides, however, for the maintenance of the parity of all coins with the value of a fixed gold unit, and . . . provides a mechanism whereby the amount of currency in circulation will vary in the same manner as the amount of currency varies in such countries as the United States or Great Britain as a result of actual imports and exports of gold. The proposed system thus provides the essential features of the gold standard, but without the coinage or circulation of gold."

with getting whatever personnel that was immediately available. Careful selection of experienced administrators was, for the most part, out of the question.

The important task of installing an effective civil service system, which after all is the only genuine and lasting remedy for centuries of malpractices and actual corruption among Government officials, has now devolved upon the newly-organized Examination Yuan.

Pending the inauguration of a general plan of civil service reform under the auspices of the Examination Yuan, the Ministry of Finance has been trying to maintain and extend whatever basis for a civil service system that already exists among its departments. The Ministry has been jealously guarding the civil service traditions of the Maritime Customs and has further given over to the control of that service the most important inland Native Customs, those at Wuhu, Yangyu and Fengyang.

In the Salt Inspectorate the same policy has been adopted; in fact, the main reason for the resuscitation of the Salt Inspectorate by the Ministry was because of its well-conceived civil service system and its trained personnel. At present the Salt Inspectorate has been given full control not only of the collection of the duty proper, but is also charged with the collection of all local surtaxes of whatever nature. The civil service system has also, in some measure, been introduced into the Rolled Tobacco Tax Administration, which is the third most important revenue department. Appointment and promotion in the Rolled Tobacco Tax Administration has become a matter of routine, and a change of the head of the Administration was not attended by any change in the general staff.

The principal blot on our financial administration has been the operation of the *Likin* system, the directors of which are appointed or nominated by

local governments, although the tax itself has been designated as a national revenue. With such a cumbersome method of collection as is employed in the case of the *Likin* tax, and with the multitude of tax officials functioning without proper control, honest administration is basically impossible, and the only relief lies in the total abolition of the *Likin* system next October.

As the Maritime Customs, Salt Inspectorate and Rolled Tobacco Tax Administration are already operating under some form of civil service, the general application of the civil service system as such in the Ministry of Finance should not prove very difficult. Far more difficult will be the determination of the standards of staff treatment in the various departments of the Ministry of Finance, as the staffs of the Maritime Customs and Salt Inspectorate are paid at a very much higher rate than are other employees of the Ministry.

### THE BUDGET

With all the vicissitudes of civil war, banditry, famine and the fall in silver, which means a sharp decline in the purchasing power of the nation, it is nevertheless obvious that the financial problems of the country are not beyond solution. With relatively peaceful conditions and a budget to replace the present haphazard, hand to mouth, wasteful methods, by virtue of which the Ministry must depend upon expedients rather than operate on policies, rapid financial improvements may be looked for.

The Nationalist Party early realized the need for a budget, in order that the Government might work along a conceived plan and the fullest publicity be given to its operations, so that public confidence could be maintained. It has, therefore, in the Party platform enunciated as a main policy that a budget should



be set up as soon as possible to guide the operations of the Government

At every plenary session of the Central Executive Committee, at the Economic and Financial Conferences and at the Disbandment Conference, this Ministry has called the attention of the Government to the fact that without a budget of some sort, however imperfect it may be, the Government must live on a hand-to-mouth policy, all thorough-going financial plans are rendered impossible, and publicity, which is the mainspring of public confidence and provides the moral sanction for taxation, is difficult to furnish<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On February 26th, 1930 regulations governing the Trial Budget for the 19th Fiscal Year from July 1st, 1930, to June 30th, 1931, were promulgated by the National Government. The demarcation between the national and local revenues is expressed as follows —

(a) National revenues — (1) salt tax, (2) customs duty, (3) tobacco and wine tax, (4) stamp tax, (5) rolled tobacco tax, (6) various transit dues (e.g. parcel post tax, tax on railway commodities, general *Likin* tax, etc.), (7) various special taxes, (8) various consumption taxes, (9) maritime fishery tax, (10) mining tax, (11) stock exchange tax, (12) income tax, (13) inheritance tax, (14) trade mark registration tax, (15) income from National Government property (e.g. sand fields, government property, camps, stations, lands, etc.), (16) income from government-operated, non-commercial enterprises, (17) income from government administrations (e.g. passport fees, fines in court, etc.), (18) quotas remitted by the provinces and municipalities, (19) miscellaneous revenues not already classified, (20) income from government-owned enterprises (e.g. railways, highways, post office, shipping, forestry, mining, electric works, etc.)

(b) Local revenues — (1) farm tax (e.g. poll tax, grain transportation dues, tax on rents, etc.), (2) title deed tax, (3) broker's licence tax, (4) pawnshop tax, (5) butchery tax, (6) inland fishery tax, (7) inland shipping tax—*i.e.* tax on vessels navigating inland waters, (8) house tax, (9) business tax—*i.e.* excluding that levied on brokers and pawnbrokers, (10) municipal property tax, (11) income from local government property, (12) income from local government, non-commercial enterprises, (13) income from local government administrations, (14) appropriations from the Central Government or neighbouring provinces, (15) miscellaneous income not already classified, (16) income from local government-operated business enterprises.

The main difficulty with the establishment of a budget lies, of course, in the inability of the Government to foresee and curb military expenditures. The Government on its part has not failed to exert every effort to restrict military expenditures. At the First Disbandment Conference in February, 1929, after the entire receipts of the National Government were reported in detail to the important military leaders, it was unanimously decided to fix the annual military budget at \$192,000,000, besides the expenses of disbandment. Scarcely had the agreement been reached when the Kwangsi Clique rose in revolt, expensive military campaigns were conducted against Hankow and to defend Canton, and when these were being quelled the Kuominchun revolt broke out.

The failure of the Kuominchun encouraged the Government once more to organize a Disbandment Conference, and this time the annual military expenses were fixed at \$216,000,000, besides \$30,000,000 for disbandment purposes. Shortly after the close of the Conference, however, the Kuominchun was again in revolt, and scarcely had that been crushed when the revolt of Shih Yu-san's troops at Pukow, the mutiny of Tang Sheng-chih at Chengchow, and a renewed attack on Canton by the Kwangsi Clique and the so-called "Ironsides" again broke out. Once more the Government had to pour enormous sums of money into the conflict, and, in addition to the expenditure of reserves on hand, funds were raised by all means available.

The Statement of Receipts and Disbursements from July, 1928, to June, 1929, gives the total recorded military expenses as \$209,536,969, but it must be remembered that this does not mean the total of military expenditures within the country. The military establishments of the Three Eastern

Provinces, Jehol, Suiyuan, Chahar, Shansi, Shensi, Honan, Yunnan, Szechwan, Kweichow, Kwangtung and Kwangsi, some of which were maintained by all forms of irregular imposts, forced loans and advance collections, are not included therein, so the total military expenditures of the country are vastly in excess of either of the two figures established by the two Disbandment Conferences as reasonable and which could be met.

How to restrict military expenditures during the current year, so that the Ministry of Finance can meet expenses without further mortgaging of the future and be able to begin to provide for reconstruction and debt consolidation, reduces itself to the problem of attaining peace within the country, a problem which no single Ministry can be expected to solve. In the satisfactory treatment of this problem lies indeed the future of democratic government, economic reconstruction, foreign relations and financial progress, and therefore it constitutes the one challenge to the statesmanship of the Government and the Party together with the support of the entire nation.

Respectfully submitted,

TSE-VUNG SOONG,

*Minister of Finance.*

NANKING, MARCH 1, 1930.



## CHAPTER IV—SECTION VI

## AGRICULTURE AND MINING

When the Nationalist Government was first established at Canton, all agricultural and mining matters were likewise placed under the control of the Ministry of Industry. The establishment of a separate Ministry of Agriculture and Mining was not decreed until some time after the National Government had been established in Nanking. On February 28th, 1928, Mr. I P'ei-chi was appointed Minister. Mr. Hsiao Yu was appointed Political Vice-Minister on June 26th, 1929, after Mr. Ch'en Yu had been appointed Administrative Vice-Minister on January 22nd, 1929.

The technical work of the Ministry is distributed between the Department of Agricultural Administration, the Department of Forestry Administration and the Department of Mining Administration, as well as a number of auxiliary committees. The duties of these departments may be summarized as follows:—

1. The Department of Agricultural Administration is concerned with all matters relating to agricultural and aquatic products; sericulture; cattle breeding; examination, experimentation, improvement and protection of agricultural seeds; insect pests and the methods for their control; introduction, examination and improvement of agricultural implements and fertilizers; organization and guidance of agricultural, fishery and mining institutions; reclamation and afforestation of waste lands; investigation and compilation of agricultural, fishery and live stock statistics; rural education; establishment of agricultural banks and co-operative societies; improvement of living conditions in farming villages; investigation

and determination of land taxes, settlement and arbitration of disputes between landlords and tenants, investigation and compilation of statistics concerning the economic life of farming villages

2 The Department of Forestry Administration is concerned with the plans for national afforestation, supervision of afforestation areas, selection and experimentation of tree seeds and seedlings, protection and management of national forests, encouragement and direction of private forestry projects, investigation and survey of barren hillsides and their afforestation, tree planting in the National Capital and along the national highways, drafting and publication of forestry laws and regulations, training of forestry police, introduction and encouragement of utilization of native timber

3 The Department of Mining Administration is concerned with the management of government mines, supervision, encouragement and protection of the mining industry, granting and withdrawal of mining franchises, mining registration, determination and collection of mining taxes and fees, settlement of mining disputes, mining police, investigation of mining industry, delimitation of mining areas and analysis of mineral ores, reservation of lands for mining industry, exclusive sale of mining products, geological survey, sanitation and fire prevention in the mines

So much for the organization and functions of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining. What it has attempted or accomplished in this direction may be seen from the following paragraphs

From the very outset it was felt that any programme of reconstruction must be founded upon accurate information. Accordingly, one of the first handicaps which the Ministry set itself to overcome was along the line of investigation and compilation of agricultural,

forestry and mining statistics. These investigations embrace such subjects as the cotton industry in Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei, reclamation in the Three Eastern Provinces, the fishery industry in Kiangsu and Chekiang, and mining in Shansi, Hopei, Shantung, Honan, Kiangsi and other provinces. For this purpose a number of experts are now in Europe and the United States studying the latest methods for the development of agriculture and the operation of mines and oil fields, as well as the manufacture of fertilizers.

The enactments promulgated by the former administrations in Peiping having proved for the most part antiquated, new laws and regulations have been drafted and submitted to the Legislative Yuan for revision and sanction. Such draft legislation includes —

- (1) The Fishery Law<sup>1</sup>
- (2) The Forestry Law
- (3) The Mining Law<sup>1</sup>
- (4) Miscellaneous regulations governing the development of agricultural enterprises, selection of seeds, cattle breeding, organisation of seed exchange stations, inspection and examination of agricultural products, organisation of a central forestry bureau, granting of franchises to owners of mines or oil fields, organisation of mining companies, land leases, arbitration of disputes between landlords and tenants, organisation of peasant unions, extermination, control and prevention of insect pests, reclamation of waste lands, inspection and improvement of silkworm eggs and cotton experimental stations.

<sup>1</sup> The new Fishery Law and Mining Law were promulgated on November 11th 1922 and May 26th 1930 respectively.

Under the direct supervision of the Ministry, bureaux for the examination of agricultural products, as well as agricultural seeds and seedlings, have been established in Shanghai, Tientsin, Canton, Nantungchow, Amoy, Swatow and Foochow. At the same time, with a view to improving the quality of the produce and increasing the amount of production, the establishment of a Central Agricultural Experimental Station in Nanking is being planned.

By way of seeking an outlet for the disbanded soldiers, elaborate plans have been drawn up to send these superfluous troops to colonize the uncultivated lands in Suiyuan, Heilungking and other regions in North China. The cattle breeding farms in Kalgan, Peiping and many cities in Anhwei are being improved, and special attention is being paid to the introduction of latest methods for cattle breeding. A Central Agricultural Extension Committee is being established in conjunction with the Ministries of Interior and Education for the promotion and extension of popular agricultural knowledge, while pamphlets advocating co operation among farmers and containing suggestions for the improvement of their living conditions have been distributed.

Agricultural experts are being trained, and booklets containing elementary lessons on the technique of agriculture have been placed in the hands of the farmers. For the improvement of sericulture, it is planned to establish a National Sericulture Bureau. Agents have been sent to the various farming communities to compose the difference between landlords and tenants, and steps have been taken to teach farmers how to read and write. To co ordinate these efforts, two special conferences were held in 1929—one in July, on matters relating to reclamation, and the other in December with regard to agricultural administration.



in Tsunhua (Hopen), Ma-chuan-tzu (Jehol), Fengkuan shan (Honan), the aluminium mine in Poshan (Shantung), and the Tungsten mines in Kiangsi, are to be converted into Government undertakings and their boundaries redemarcated. The mines and factories of the Han Yeh Ping Company are to be taken over and operated as a Government concern and a committee has been formed for its reorganization. The Geological Survey of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining, with headquarters in Peiping, is being enlarged, and steps have been taken to ensure utmost co-operation between its investigators and the geological institutions in various localities.

Plans are under way for the registration of mining experts and the improvement of transportation facilities to and from the various mines.

#### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

Legislation relating to rural co-operation, agricultural insurance, storage of grain, organization of model villages, prevention and control of diseases in animal husbandry, etc. will be completed, and additional agricultural experimental stations will be established in the Provinces to improve the cultivation of tea and cotton. The campaign against insect pests will be prosecuted with vigour and a Bureau of Entomology will be established. Waste lands in the Northwest and Northeast will be surveyed with a view to colonizing them with the disbanded soldiers and relieving the congested areas in China Proper of their surplus population. The local communities will be encouraged to dig wells and irrigate their lands, while river systems will be improved in order to minimize the danger of floods and droughts. A National Sericulture Bureau will be established, while additional cattle breeding farms will be established.

in the Northwest region. The fishery trade along the coast and in the inland waters will be extended and agricultural insurance will be promoted. Efforts will be made to reduce the transportation charges on agricultural produce, and land taxes will be reduced as much as possible. A system of rural credits and other co-operative agencies will be started and rural banks will be promoted. An agency to control the foodstuffs and keep track of their production as well as consumption will be established as a precaution against famine, while effective measures to increase the productivity of arable lands will be introduced. The system of model villages will be extended and amusement grounds will be promoted for the recreation of the farming communities. Moreover, expositions of agricultural products will be held periodically and weather forecast stations will be established.

In regard to forestry matters legislation will be drafted for the encouragement of afforestation, prohibition and regulation of timber felling, the development of national forests, and the prevention of forest fires. For the development of national forests the country will be designated into five areas—the Three Eastern Provinces constituting the First National Forest Area, the Northwestern Provinces, the Second National Forest Area, the Southwestern Provinces, the Third National Forest Area, the Southern Provinces, the Fourth National Forest Area, and the Central Provinces, the Fifth National Forest Area. For the prevention of floods and droughts and the conservation of water resources, a system of protection forests will be planted, and forestry experimental stations will be established. The registration of communal and private forests belonging to the educational or religious institutions will be enforced, while a system of co-operative afforestation

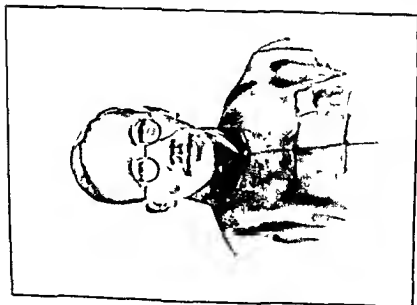
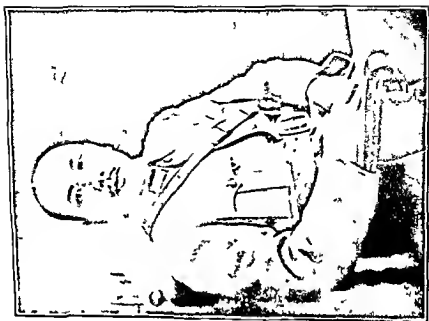
will be introduced. National lumber companies will be established, starting with one in the First National Forest Area. Forestry police will be introduced, and periodic expositions of forestry products will be held. It is hoped that within ten years all barren hillsides will be planted with trees and the banks of the Yellow and Yangtze Rivers will be protected against floods.

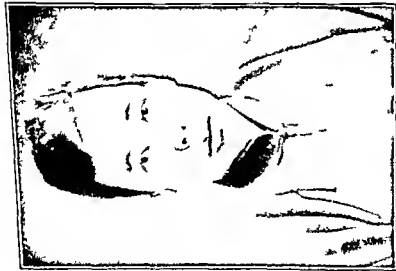
In regard to mining matters, appropriate legislation will be framed to replace the old laws and regulations. Important mining regions will be taken over by the National Government and their boundaries redelineated. A Central Mining Advisory Bureau will be established for the guidance of mine-owners and their operatives, while experts will be stationed permanently in all mining areas for the purpose of exercising proper supervision. Wherever aid is needed, private mines will be assisted. The existing system of mining taxation will be readjusted in proportion to the amount of production, and special bureaux for the exclusive sale of mining products will be created. The survey of geological conditions will be pushed forward and a geological map of the entire Republic will be available by 1935.

#### PUBLICATIONS

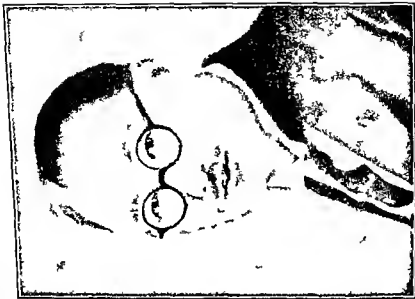
The publications of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining include —

- 1 The Official Gazette (monthly)
- 2 Collection of Agricultural and Mining Laws and Regulations.
- 3 Project of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining for the Period of Political Tutelage
- 4 Report of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining submitted to the Third National Congress of Kuomintang Delegates
- 5 The Forestry Journal
- 6 Proceedings of the Agricultural Conference





Mr. I. I. CHIU, Minister of Agriculture and Mining



Dr. K. UNG, HSIANG HSI (H. H. KUNG), Minister of  
Industry, Commerce and Labour

7. Proceedings of the Reclamation Conference.
8. Proceedings of the Forestry Conference.
9. The Farmer's Handbook.
10. The Coal Deposits in Shansi Province.

## SOME MINING STATISTICS

For the purpose of reference, the following data on China's reserves especially in coal and iron, as well as on the production thereof, are appended, together with particulars about a few other minerals.—

TABLE I  
COAL RESERVES  
(estimated in Million tons)

<i>Province</i>	<i>1913</i>	<i>1918</i>	<i>1921</i>	<i>1925</i>	<i>1929</i>
Heilungkiang	—	—	160	367	325
Kirin	—	—	160	1,298	1,017
Liaoning	800	—	985	1,285	1,583
Jehol	—	—	830	660	720
Chahar	—	1,200	460	460	488
Suiyuan	—	—	—	—	325
Shansi	1,200	714,340	5,830	127,115	127,115
Hopei	3,080	22,668	2,370	2,828	3,071
Shantung	650	7,083	685	2,530	1,639
Honan	200	9,275	1,765	7,449	8,147
Shensi	—	1,050	1,000	6,968	71,950
Hupeli	—	117	130	448	440
Anhui	—	187	205	350	347
Kiangsi	1,435	3,395	815	895	950
Chekiang	120	25	120	125	101
Kiangsu	—	10	190	195	237
Hunan	90,000	17,000	1,600	0,000	6,000
Szechwan	80,500	15,000	1,500	19,000	20,000
Yunnan	30,100	—	1,200	19,000	5,000
Kweichow	30,000	—	1,300	19,000	5,000
Kwangsi	500	—	300	500	200
Kwangtung	1,009	—	500	500	300
Fukien	25	80	150	150	500
Kansu	5,129	—	1,000	500	0,000
Sinkiang	—	—	—	—	0,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>244,098</b>	<b>791,430</b>	<b>23,255</b>	<b>217,623</b>	<b>265,455</b>

TABLE II  
COAL PRODUCTION (in tons)

Province	1926	1927	1928
Hopei	5,978,285	5,182,379	6,335,630
Liaoning	7,175,473	8,686,695	8,280,646
Honan	915,581	1,201,480	1,220,302
Shanlung	2,212,338	1,634,015	1,157,488
Shensi	1,976,150	1,777,766	1,799,153
Kiangsi	467,777	690,189	671,373
Kiangsu	141,583	95,527	117,477
Anhwei	315,543	264,762	210,197
Hupeh	285,738	306,338	317,982
Kirin	255,093	397,869	505,887
Heilungkiang	215,400	430,250	390,400
Jehol	349,139	474,739	651,225
Hunan	900,000	900,000	1,200,000
Szechwan	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
Yunnan	210,000	210,000	210,000
Kweichow	120,000	120,000	120,000
Kwangtung	150,000	150,000	150,000
Kwangsi	100,000	100,000	100,000
Chahar	159,000	130,000	154,000
Suiyuan	200,000	200,000	200,000
Chekiang	50,000	50,000	50,000
Fukien	50,000	50,000	50,000
Shensi	100,000	100,000	100,000
Kansu	100,000	100,000	100,000
Sinkiang	100,000	100,000	—
Total	23,040,110	24,172,009	25,091,760

TABLE III  
GENERAL RESOURCES OF IRON ORES IN CHINA

Designation	Available Resources		Resources insufficiently known or not at present available	
Type	Tonnage of Ore	Tonnage of Iron	Tonnage of Ore	Tonnage of Iron
Type 1	295,000,000	110,000,000	477,000,000	159,000,000
Type 2	28,000,000	15,000,000	64,000,000	36,000,000
Type 3	73,000,000	41,000,000	9,600,000	4,800,000
Other types	—	—	5,100,000	2,800,000
Total	396,000,000	166,000,000	555,700,000	202,600,000

GENERAL RESOURCES OF IRON ORES IN CHINA—*cont.*

- Type 1: Archean ores.  
 Type 2: Pre-Cambrian bedded hematite ores (Hsuan-Lung type).  
 Type 3: Hematite and magnetite ores in genetic connection with igneous intrusions of grano-dioritic rocks of Post-Carboniferous age (Contact metamorphic type).

TABLE IV

## IRON PRODUCTION (in tons)

Province	Mines and Mining Companies	1926	1927	1928
Hupch	Ta-yeh (Hanyeh-ping Co)	85,732	213,032	191,950
"	Hsing pi-shan (Provincial Administration)	103,822	76,629	212,533
"	Other small mines	1,500	1,500	1,500
Liaoning	Miao erh-kou (Penchih Co)	93,000	91,000	115,000
"	An-shan (Chung Hsing Co)	172,935	539,604	540,000
Anhui	Fan-tchang (Yu Fan Co)	204,080	167,450	112,390
"	Tan-tu (Pao Hsing Co)	61,240	52,990	64,000
"	Tan-tu (Fou Li Co)	2,152	930	454
"	Other small mines	66,000	6,000	6,000
Shansi	Yang ch'uan (Pao Chin Co)	10,000	9,000	10,573
"	Other small mines	200,000	200,000	200,000
"	Local mines	100,000	100,000	100,000
Hunan	" "	36,000	36,000	36,000
Honan	" "	25,000	25,000	25,000
Shensi	" "	25,000	25,000	25,000
Kansu	" "	6,000	6,000	6,000
Kiangsi	" "	4,500	4,500	4,500
Chekiang	" "	300	300	300
Fukien	" "	5,500	5,500	5,500
Kwangtung	" "	1,600	1,600	1,600
Kwangsi	" "	3,000	3,000	3,000
Szechuan	" "	71,000	71,000	71,000
Yunnan	" "	60,000	60,000	60,000
Kweichow	" "	8,000	8,000	8,000
Sinkiang	" "	500	500	500
Total		1,561,911	1,710,135	2,003,800



TABLE V  
MANGANESE PRODUCTION (in tons)

Province	1926	1927	1928
Kwangsi	25,000	49,600	45,000
Kwangtung	1,739	3,000	—
Hunan	50,000	2 000	—
Liaoning	600	600	600
Kiangsi	10,425	16,131	18,000
Total	<u>42,764</u>	<u>71,331</u>	<u>63,600</u>

TABLE VI  
EXPORT OF MANGANESE

Year	Tons exported	Value in Hk Tls
1926	42,124	302,406
1927	45,983	397 091
1928	43,000	390,018

TABLE VII  
WOLFRAM PRODUCTION (in tons)

Province	1926	1927	1928
Kiangsi	5 000	5 300	7,000
Hunan	2 000	2 000	052
Kwangtung	1,006	1,057	—
Kwangsi	—	9	—
Total	<u>8,066</u>	<u>8,366</u>	<u>7,052</u>

TABLE VIII  
EXPORT OF WOLFRAM

Year	Tons exported	Value in Hk Tls
1926	7 044	1,669 513
1927	5 032	1,250 229
1928	7,304	1,810,507

TABLE IX  
ANTIMONY PRODUCTION

Province	Localities	Tons produced	Percentage
Hunan	Hsin ho, Hsi kuan shan	14,171	70 80
Hunan	Yi yang Pin chi	4,445	22 20
Hunan	Other places	250	1 30
Kwangtung		403	2 00
Kwangsi		298	1 50
Kweichow		440	2 20
Total		<u>20,013</u>	<u>100 00</u>

TABLE X  
EXPORT OF ANTIMONY

Year	Crude Antimony Tons exported	Value in Hk Tls	Refined Antimony Tons exported	Value in Hk Tls.
1926	3,212	611,796	17,942	5,732,654
1927	2,323	380,987	15,681	4,115,268
1928	3,153	4,975,460	16,325	3,308,990

TABLE XI  
TIN PRODUCTION (in tons)

Province	1926	1927	1928
Yunnan	9,166 07	8,333 33	6,279 31
Kwangsi	112 62	240 00	292 80
Hunan	255 00	260 00	272 00
Kiangsi	600 00	650 00	800 00
Kwangtung	49 00	48 00	—
Total	10,183 29	9,531 33	7,644 11

TABLE XII  
EXPORT OF TIN

Year	Ingots and Slabs Piculs <sup>1</sup>	Value in Hk Tls	Piculs	Foils Value in Hk Tls
1926	109,343	8 738,393	351	22,191
1927	104,504	8,346,380	367	33,860
1928	118,147	9,514,141	551	51,289

TABLE XIII  
GOLD PRODUCTION (in ounces)

Province	1926	1927
Heilungkiang	89,689 45	41,933 00
Kirin Liaoning	20 000 00	20,000 00
Hopei	1 000 00	1,000 00
Kansu	17,000 00	17,000 00
Hunan	200 00	1,200 00
Kwangsi	200 00	200 00
Kwangtung	300 00	700 00
Outer Mongolia	10 000 00	10 000 00
Szechwan	1 000 00	1 000 00
Sinkiang	12,000 00	17,000 00
Total	151,389 45	110,033 00

<sup>1</sup> One picul is equal to one hundred catties, or 133½ lb

TABLE XIV  
PRODUCTION OF LEAD (in tons)

<i>Province</i>	<i>1926</i>	<i>1927</i>	<i>1928</i>
Hunan	11,095	5,525	14 419
Yunnan	200	133	100
Liaoning	2,823	462	300
Szechwan	30	—	—
Kwangtung	20	4	—
Kweichow	—	—	20
<b>Total</b>	<u>14,168</u>	<u>6,124</u>	<u>14,839</u>

TABLE XV  
EXPORT OF LEAD

<i>Year</i>	<i>Tons</i>	<i>Value in Hk Tls</i>
1926	13 367	720 230
1927	5 068	283,006
1928	4,792	263,796

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION VII

## INDUSTRY, COMMERCE AND LABOUR

The Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour was formally established on March 27th, 1928, and Dr K'ung Hsiang-hsi (H H K'ung) was appointed its Minister. Three months later, when the Northern Expedition had been completed, Dr. K'ung went to Peiping, accompanied by several staff members, to take over the archives of the defunct Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce as well as Ministry of Industry. Since then, the industrial, commercial and labour administration of the entire country has been co-ordinated under one central Ministry.

Messrs Cheng Hung uen and Mu Hsiang-yueh (H Y Moh) were appointed Political and Administrative Vice Ministers respectively on November 13th 1928.

Its functions may be classified as follows —

(a) Industrial Administration

- (1) Granting and supervision of franchises,
- (2) Certification and encouragement of domestic products,
- (3) Examination and registration of technical experts,
- (4) Manufacture and examination of standardised weights and measures,
- (5) Collection, testing and examination of manufactured commodities,
- (6) Registration and supervision of industrial organizations,
- (7) Planning and management of government chemical, mechanical and metallurgical enterprises, as well as protection, supervision and reorganization of similar private enterprises.

- (6) Improvement of workers' living conditions;
- (7) Prevention and relief of unemployment;
- (8) Establishment of social insurances;
- (9) Promotion and supervision of labour banks and co-operative societies;
- (10) Settlement of disputes among workers and labour unions;
- (11) Inspection of labour efficiency and working conditions;
- (12) Protection of emigrants and overseas labourers;
- (13) Conciliation and arbitration of disputes between employers and employees; and
- (14) Promotion of co-operation between capital and labour, etc.

(d) General Administration, including supervision of personnel, compilation of budgets and publication of industrial, commercial and labour reports as well as statistics.

The work of the Ministry is divided between the Department of General Affairs, Department of Industry, Department of Commerce, Department of Labour, a Technical Division headed by a chief technical expert, and a number of auxiliary committees.

Upon the completion of the Northern Expedition a tentative industrial, commercial and labour policy was submitted to and approved by the National Government. How far the projected programme has been carried out will be shewn in the following paragraphs.

#### LAWS AND REGULATIONS

To begin with, the principal laws and regulations compiled by the Ministry and subsequently enacted by the State Council, may be enumerated:

## (I) INDUSTRIAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS:

<i>Kind of Legislation</i>	<i>Promulgated by</i>	<i>Date of Promulgation</i>	<i>Date of Enforcement</i>
Law for Encouragement of Special Industries	National Government	July 31, 1929	July 31, 1929
Provisional Regulations governing Encouragement of Industrial Products	do	June 18, 1928	June 18, 1928
Regulations for applying the Provisional Regulations governing Encouragement of Industrial Products	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	July 2, 1928 (Revised, Jan. 14, 1929)	July 2, 1928
Regulations governing National Products Exhibitions	National Government	Dec. 17, 1928	Dec. 17, 1928
Law governing Registration of Technical Experts	do	Oct. 5, 1929	Oct. 19, 1929
Regulations for applying the Law governing Registration of Technical Experts	Executive Yuan	Oct. 5, 1929	Oct. 5, 1929
Regulations governing Issue of Certificates to Technical Experts in Government Enterprises	National Government	Aug. 19, 1929	

## (II) COMMERCIAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

Law governing Chambers of Commerce	National Government	Aug. 15, 1929 (Revised, Mar. 3, 1930)	Aug. 18, 1929
Regulations for applying the Law governing Chambers of Commerce	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Nov. 13, 1929	Nov. 13, 1929
Law governing Amalgamated Industrial and Commercial Associations	National Government	Aug. 17, 1929	Aug. 17, 1929
Regulations for applying the Law governing Amalgamated Industrial and Commercial Associations	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Jan. 7, 1930	Jan. 7, 1930
Stock Exchange Law	National Government	Oct. 3, 1929	June 1, 1930
Regulations for applying the Stock Exchange Law	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Mar. 1, 1930	June 1, 1930
Company Law	National Government	Dec. 26, 1929	
Negotiable Instruments Law	do	Oct. 30, 1929	Oct. 30, 1929
Insurance Society Law	do	Oct. 30, 1929	
Maritime Trade Law	do	Oct. 30, 1929	
Provisional Regulations governing Registration of Companies	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Dec. 10, 1928	Dec. 10, 1928

## (II) COMMERCIAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS—cont

<i>Kind of Legislation</i>	<i>Promulgated by</i>	<i>Date of Promulgation</i>	<i>Date of Enforcement</i>
Provisional Regulations governing Examination of Registration of Trade Marks	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Dec 19, 1928	Dec 19, 1928
Provisional Regulations governing Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities	do.	Apr 10, 1930	Apr 10, 1930
Regulations governing Organization of Trade Marks Bureau	National Government	Nov 22, 1928	Nov 22, 1928
Regulations governing Accountants	do.	Jan 25, 1930	
Regulations governing Examination of Accountants	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Feb 18, 1930	Feb 18, 1930
Standard Weights and Measures Law	National Government	Feb 16, 1929	Jan. 1, 1930
Regulations for applying Standard Weights and Measures Law	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Apr 11, 1929	Apr. 11, 1929
Procedure for Unification of Standard Weights and Measures	do.		
Regulations governing Organization of Standard Weights and Measures Bureau	National Government	Feb 16, 1929	Feb 16, 1929
Regulations governing Inspection of Weights and Measures	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Apr 11, 1929	Apr 11, 1929
Regulations governing Distribution of Standard Weighing and Measuring Instruments	do.	Apr 11, 1929	
Regulations governing Sale of Standard Weighing and Measuring Instruments	do.	Apr 17, 1929	
Memorandum on Standard Weights and Measures	National Government	July 18, 1928	
Regulations governing Certification of Domestic Products	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	June 14, 1928	June 14, 1928
Provisional Regulations governing Standardisation of Domestic Products	do.	Sept 22, 1928	Sept. 22, 1928
Regulations governing National Products Museum	do.	June 2, 1928	June 2, 1928

## (III) LABOUR LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Factory Law	National Government	Dec. 30 1929 Oct. 21 1929	Nov. 1 1929
Labour Union Law			
Law on Conciliation and Arbitration of Labour Disputes	do.	Mar. 17 1930	Mar. 17 1930

## LABOUR ADMINISTRATION

Special emphasis is being laid on the adjustment of labour problems, as may be seen from the enactments relating to the factories, labour unions and conciliation as well as arbitration of labour disputes. To ascertain the correlation between work, wages, working hours and standard of living in different industrial communities, expert investigators were despatched to different provinces and cities. As a result of the forms circulated, 1,035 on working hours and 1,010 on working wages were returned with valuable data. Because many labour unions had been monopolised and abused by communist portisons, some of them were completely reorganized, and according to statistics compiled for 1928, there were no less than 1,117 labour unions with an aggregate membership of 1,773,998. Plans are under way to establish a system of factory inspectorate to ensure that the workers will not be overworked but will be given adequate wages. Moreover, their housing conditions as well as factory equipment will be inspected so as to protect all workers from occupational diseases and industrial accidents.

China continues to take an active part in international labour affairs by sending a full Chinese delegation each year to the sessions of the International Labour Conference in Geneva, where the Chinese viewpoints received due recognition.

According to the provisions of the Law on Conciliation and Arbitration of Labour Disputes, any controversy between labour and capital which concerns the welfare of a minimum group of fifteen



workers should be settled in conformity therewith. The provincial and municipal authorities were instructed to submit monthly reports of all disputes between employers and employeess occurring within their jurisdiction indicating the places of dispute, number of workers involved, causes of dispute, duration of dispute, and methods of settlement. The reports submitted to the end of 1929 show that 642 cases had been settled through either conciliation or arbitration by application of the aforementioned statute. Quite often the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour was requested to interpret its terms with particular reference to the controversies in question, and during the period under survey, 84 requests were received and attended to promptly.

#### AIDS TO DOMESTIC INDUSTRIES

In a land where industrial equipment is crude and factories are few, any effort to safeguard the steady development of domestic products will require government encouragement. To this end the attention of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour was directed, on the one hand to the reduction of duties and transportation rates on domestic goods, and on the other hand, to the investment of government capital in those industries necessitating enormous capital. On July 31st, 1929, a Law for the Encouragement of Special Industries was therefore promulgated by the National Government. Under Article 4 thereof a Committee for the Examination of Special Industries was constituted between the Ministry of Railways, the Ministry of Finance, the National Reconstruction Commission, and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour. Since then many special industries have received encouragement either in the form of tax reductions or of

reduced freight rates for their commodities. Moreover, a Manufacturers' Bank of China has been established between the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour and the Ministry of Finance, to facilitate the financing of national industries, and the National Sugar Refining Company has been reorganized with government funds.

Mere encouragement in such cases is insufficient and should be supplemented with more active assistance. Accordingly, franchises have been granted to many domestic products that need special protection, while industrial organizations and their auxiliary enterprises are required to take out registration papers. The subjoined tables will show the relative strength of China's industries as well as their distribution and capitalisation.

**CAPITALISATION OF COMPANIES REGISTERED OR RE-REGISTERED  
UNDER THE NEW REGISTRATION ACT 1928 1929**

<i>Description of Business</i>	<i>Number of Regis- trations in 1928</i>	<i>Cap ital 1928 \$</i>	<i>Number of Regis- trations in 1929</i>	<i>Cap ital 1929 \$</i>	<i>Total Cap ital \$</i>
Banking	20	49 360 000	22	63,034,250	112 394,250
Stock and Produce Ex- change	—	—	7	12 600 000	12 600 000
Insurance	6	2 44 000	5	4 680 000	7 424 000
Real Estate	3	205 000	6	4 900 000	5 105 000
Trust	2	3 500 000	—	—	5 500 000
Spinning	29	46 811 000	14	34 680 800	83 391 800
Flour	23	9 372 000	16	7 655 000	16 227 000
Milling	5	5 645 000	7	6 185 000	10 830 000
Farming and Fishing	4	506 000	16	1 811 300	2 316 300
Shipping	33	18 263,330	17	4 863 000	23 126 320
Transportation	6	934 000	4	329 000	1 263 000
Warehouse	4	1 180 000	3	1 540 000	2 720 000
Department Store	5	6 825 000	6	1 404 000	8 316 000
Import and Export Agency	11	1 061 600	6	4 689 000	5 750 600
Electric Power	—	—	6	2 143 000	2,143 000
Telephone	49	17 484 500	20	7 374 100	25 058 500
Tramcar	10	565 500	6	999 000	1 564 500
Electric Utensils	—	—	1	4 000 000	4 000 000
Automobile	1	100 000	4	1 100 000	1 340 000
Waterworks	5	1,292,000	8	377 100	1 669 100
Cement	—	—	1	5 000 000	5 000 000
	8	16 603,100	—	—	16 603 100

## CAPITALISATION OF COMPANIES—cont.

Description of Business	Number of Registrations in 1928	Capital 1928 \$	Number of Registrations in 1929	Capital 1929 \$	Total Capital \$
Tiles and Bricks	2	1,100,000	—	—	1,100,000
Dyeing and Weaving	32	8,363,000	76	5,440,300	13,803,300
Paper	8	1,928,600	4	1,922,000	3,850,600
Glass Works	2	120,000	2	2,560,000	2,670,000
Tanning	2	500,000	4	1,545,000	2,045,000
Matches	16	3,763,600	13	1,648,400	5,411,400
Canning	13	876,500	8	1,560,500	2,446,000
Tobacco	28	18,123,000	10	1,897,000	20,020,000
Salt	4	3,670,000	5	4,270,000	7,840,000
Drugs and Cosmetics	17	3,024,260	15	1,339,200	4,363,460
Ice Works	—	—	1	50,000	50,000
Refrigeratory	2	220,000	—	—	220,000
Tea	—	—	1	10,000	10,000
Brewery	—	—	1	20,000	20,000
Oil Pressing	3	600,000	1	150,000	650,000
Soda-water	3	361,760	—	—	361,760
Printing	13	8,920,000	6	3,280,000	12,300,000
Stationery	1	150,000	4	121,000	271,000
Aviation Apparatus	—	—	1	300,000	300,000
Machinery	4	800,000	4	394,000	1,104,000
Metals	—	—	3	180,000	180,000
Petroleum	1	500,000	2	1,500,000	2,100,000
Alkali	—	—	1	2,000,000	2,000,000
Alcohol	—	—	1	10,000	10,000
Acid Making	—	—	1	200,000	200,000
Dyestuff	—	—	3	160,000	160,000
Laundry and Dyeing	—	—	8	392,600	392,600
Rubber Goods	3	4,088,000	2	150,000	4,238,000
Candle and Soap	2	160,000	5	83,000	243,000
Hatter	2	126,000	2	51,000	179,000
Clock and Watches	2	135,000	2	111,200	246,200
Enamel	2	50,000	—	—	50,000
Cloisonnée	2	240,000	2	600,000	740,000
Varnish	3	455,000	3	246,000	701,000
Carpentry	1	420,000	1	56,000	476,000
Bamboo Utensils	—	—	1	4,000	4,000
Lamp Shade	—	—	1	14,000	14,000
Tooth Brush	1	40,000	—	—	40,000
Eye Glasses	1	161,800	—	—	161,800
Clothing and its Accessories	3	96,900	—	—	96,900
Umbrella	1	100,000	—	—	100,000
Handkerchief	3	57,500	—	—	57,500
Pottery	1	53,025	1	100,000	153,025
Celulloid	1	40,000	—	—	40,000
Timber	2	450,000	—	—	450,000
Construction	1	100,000	1	20,000	120,000
Motion Picture	2	200,000	2	550,000	700,000
Theatre	—	—	2	143,500	143,500

CAPITALISATION OF COMPANIES—*cont*

<i>Description of Business</i>	<i>Number of Registrations in 1928</i>	<i>Capital 1928 \$</i>	<i>Number of Registrations in 1929</i>	<i>Capital 1929 \$</i>	<i>Total Capital \$</i>
Amusements	—	—	1	200 000	200 000
Hotel	1	150 000	4	230 000	380 000
Restaurant	—	—	1	60 000	60 000
Hire Car Service	1	10 000	2	15 000	25 000
Butchery	—	—	1	400 000	400 000
Coal and Charcoal	4	1 200 000	6	218 081	1 418 080
Auction	1	50 000	1	20 000	70 000
Others	3	47 000	5	100 000	147 000
<b>Total</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>244 022 455</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>204 889 330</b>	<b>448 911 785</b>

TERRITORIAL DISTRIBUTION OF COMPANIES REGISTERED  
1928-1929

<i>Locality</i>	<i>Number of Registrations in 1928</i>	<i>Number of Registrations in 1929</i>	<i>Total</i>
Shanghai	244	129	373
Tientsin	5	30	35
Hankow	8	7	15
Tsingtao	—	17	17
Nanking	6	4	10
Peiping	3	13	16
Canton	—	5	5
Harbin	—	2	2
Kiangsu	77	24	101
Chekiang	38	13	51
Anhui	7	4	11
Kiangsi	3	5	8
Hubei	5	2	7
Hunan	—	65	65
Szechwan	2	—	2
Hopei	—	5	5
Shantung	3	22	25
Shensi	2	1	3
Honan	1	4	5
Shensi	—	3	3
Fukien	2	6	8
Kwangtung	9	3	12
Liaoning	—	3	3
Kirin	—	10	10
Chahar	—	1	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>810</b>

Inasmuch as many failures in domestic enterprises have been traced to the incompetence of technical experts employed, provisional regulations governing the registration of technical experts were issued by the Ministry in June, 1928, and in August, 1929, a Law governing the Registration of Technical Experts was promulgated by the National Government. Specific requirements are now required for the registration of these experts, and those denied registration will not be allowed to fill technical positions under pain of suspension and fine. The passage of such legislation has resulted in placing many industrial enterprises under the charge of qualified technicians, and protecting the latter against the competition of inferior colleagues.

#### PROMOTION OF FOREIGN TRADE

Of late, China has made little progress in her foreign trade. The reasons appear to be threefold: (1) unsuitability of Chinese products for export; (2) ignorance of foreign marketing conditions; and (3) lack of publicity. In order to improve the quality of Chinese goods, special bureaux for the inspection and testing of commercial commodities have been established in a number of industrial and commercial centres. The export commodities to be inspected and tested at present are raw silk, cotton, tea, various kinds of foodstuff, oil, beans, animals, and animal products. With the exception of the Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Animals and Animal Products in Canton, the Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Tobacco Leaves and Straw Hats in Tsingtao, and the Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Lace in Shanghai, which are still under preparation, the bureaux already in commission are:—

Office	Branch Office	Kind of Goods Examined	Date of Opening
Shanghai		Cotton	Apr 1 1929
		Animals and Animal Products	Jul 15 1929
		Tung Oil	Feb 1 1929
		Raw Silk	Apr 1 1929
		Cotton	Sep 20 1929
Hankow	Ningpo	Animals and Animal Products	Nov 20 1929
	Nanking	Cotton	June 12 1929
		Tung Oil	Nov 16 1929
Shansi		Cotton	Oct. 7 1929
Tientsin		Cotton	Oct. 9 1929
Tsingtao		Animals and Animal Products	Aug 31 1929
		Beans and Vegetable Oil	Dec 3 1929
	Ts nan	Cotton	Jan 6 1929

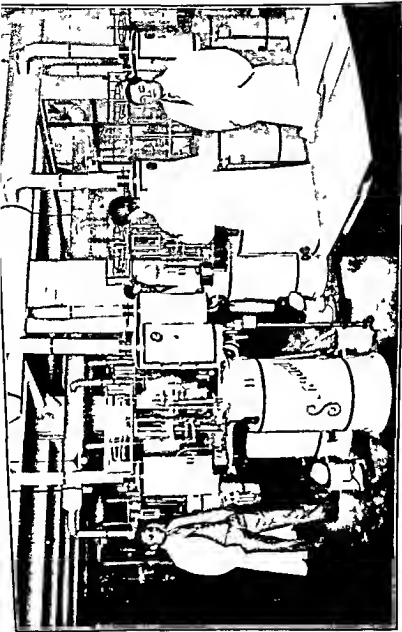
This innovation is being appreciated, and the educational campaign conducted by such bureaux has resulted, for example, in the discarding of the former short-sighted policy of watering Chinese cotton. In addition, cotton experts have been engaged to inspect and test all cotton to be exported to foreign countries so as to prevent smuggling, and to study into the standard of cotton classification on the basis of the American method. Similar efforts have been made to standardise the quality and weight of Chinese raw silk to suit foreign requirements and, through the medium of illustrative pamphlets and advertisements in foreign newspapers, to conduct a publicity campaign for Chinese silk. In regard to Tung oil or Wood Oil, a commodity almost exclusively produced in China, researches are being undertaken not merely to improve its quality and adopt it to foreign markets, but also to explore its utility values.

Pending the establishment of a government industrial experimental laboratory, arrangements have been made enabling the merchants or producers to send to the nearest bureau for inspection and testing such commodities as foodstuffs, daily necessities, oils, fertilisers, combustible materials, construction materials, minerals, medicines, and chemical products. In this way each bureau of inspection

标准及市用度量衡标准器全份影印



NATIONAL STANDARD WEIGHTS AND MEASURES



CONDITIONING ROOM, RAW SILK TESTING DEPARTMENT  
(Shanghai Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities)



and testing is discharging a double function as a regulative organ and scientific laboratory

For the purpose of disseminating accurate information concerning Chinese products both at home and abroad, a Museum of National Products has been established in Nanking and the Bureau of Economic Information, formerly stationed in Peiping, was removed to Shanghai, reorganized and renamed as the Bureau of Industrial and Commercial Information. This bureau publishes weekly and monthly journals in both Chinese and English, which contain very useful data and materials in regard to China's industries and trade. In the winter of 1928, a National Products Exposition was held in Shanghai, followed by another in Nanking, while a Committee for the Investigation of Native Products has been organised to direct the work of the National Products Promotion Institutes in different parts of the country.

In the field of international commercial co-operation, China was represented by full delegations at the Manila Carnival in the Philippines, the Conference of the International Chambers of Commerce in Amsterdam, the International Raw Silk Conference in New York, and the Belgian Centennial Exposition in Brussels. These conferences enabled Chinese products to gain wider recognition.

Inauguration of the Nationalist regime has rendered necessary a wholesale reorganisation of the trade and labour institutions. New laws and regulations governing the Chambers of Commerce and a Law governing the Amalgamated Industrial and Commercial Associations were therefore promulgated by the National Government in July, 1929. Since then a total of 1,447 Chambers of Commerce and 983 industrial and commercial associations have been organised or reorganized in various parts of the country.

## STANDARDISATION OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The lack of uniformity in the numerous systems of weights and measures has been a source of common complaint to Chinese and foreigners alike. Previous efforts in this direction by the government in Peiping having failed to materialize, the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour has devised new standardized weights and measures. In order to conform with the practice prevailing in most countries, it was deemed best to adopt the international metric system, provided, during the transitional period, there was one more in keeping with the customary standards heretofore employed. Finally, the following new weights and measurements were adopted —

One Standard *Shen* equivalent to one litre,

One Standard *Chin*, equivalent to one half of a kilogram, and

One Standard *Ch'ih*, equivalent to one third of a metre

The accompanying photograph shows these new standard weights and measures in comparison with those of the "Standard System" or International Metric System. The former or auxiliary "Market System" is also known as the "1 2 3 System of Conversion"—namely, one third of a metre constituting one Chinese customary unit of length, one half of a kilogram one Chinese customary unit of weights, and one litre one Chinese customary unit of capacity. In the middle, is the Standard Litre, on the right, are the standard weights of the Standard System, varying from one kilogram to ten milligrams, 21 in number, on the left, are the standard weights of the auxiliary market system, varying from 50 *Liang* to 5 *Hao*, also 21 in number, right below, is the Standard Metre ( $\frac{1}{2}$  of a metre in length), and further below,

is the Standard *Ch'ih* (foot), the customary unit of length, equal to one-third of a metre

By the end of 1930 the manufacture and distribution of standard sample weighing and measuring instruments for use in all central and municipal governments is expected to be completed. Meanwhile, according to a resolution of the National Conference on Weights and Measures, the country is divided into three sections for the purpose of administering the newly created system, and all systems of weights and measures throughout the country are to be unified by 1933. Moreover, in order to insure precision in these standard weights and measures, it was decided to establish a school for the training of experts to test and standardise all such instruments. These weighing and measuring instruments are being manufactured in the Standard Weights and Measures Plant at Peiping, while in anticipation of an increasing demand therefor, the erection of a second factory in Nanking is being contemplated.

#### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

"After investigating the present internal conditions and tendencies of the world," observed Dr K'ung, in a comprehensive memorandum submitted by him to the Fifth Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee, in March, 1929, "taking into consideration the consensus of public opinion, following my former declaration, and in accordance with the plans for China's industrial reconstruction laid down by our late Leader, I have come to the conclusion that in the interests of the livelihood of our people, of our national defence, and of our social welfare, the following industries, which we shall call the Basic Industries, should be immediately developed." These basic industries are iron and steel, electrical

and hydraulic plants, machine factory, salt refinery, alcohol manufacturing, cotton mills, paper mills, gasoline works, and an International Exchange Bank. The development of these nine basic industries will require a total outlay of \$200,000,000, for the financing of which Industrial Development Bonds should be issued to the full and secured on the revenues from the salt monopoly as well as the duties on cotton, and held in the custody of a special committee to be organized under the auspices of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour.

The above memorandum was referred to the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, Ministry of Finance, and National Reconstruction Commission, for investigation and report. As a result of their recommendations, the memorandum was approved for execution. Early in January 1930, the first issue of such Industrial Development Bonds to the amount of \$50,000,000 was urged, and two months later, at the Third Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee of the Third National Kuomintang Congress, a resolution in that sense was adopted. The projected measures will therefore be carried out, one by one, as soon as these bonds are issued.

During the Period of Political Tutelage, which extends from 1930 to 1935, the chambers of commerce, the amalgamated industrial and commercial associations, and the commercial arbitration councils, at home and overseas, will be reorganized so as to lay the foundations of self government among the trading classes. Representative conferences of merchants will be held frequently in order to bring about better co operation between the government and the people. For the financing of industries and trade, the Bank of International Exchange, the Manufacturers' Bank and their agencies throughout the country, as well as trust organizations, will be

is to be organized to enforce labour laws and regulations throughout the country. Schools, libraries and other educational institutions are to be established for adult workers and their children. Labour exchanges are to be established to relieve unemployment, while precautions are to be enforced for the protection of workers against accidents and occupational diseases. Moreover, conferences between representatives of employers and employees will be convened by the Ministry to foster industrial co-operation, and similar conferences of labour administrators in the Provinces and municipalities will be convened to co-ordinate the machinery of labour administration and devise ways and means for the promotion of added efficient administration.

### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour include —

#### (1) Periodicals

- a* The Official Gazette
- b* Monthly Price Statistics
- c* Labour Quarterly
- d* Pamphlets on Industrial and Commercial Problems
- e* The Economic Journal (in English)
- f* The Commercial and Industrial Bulletin (in English)
- g* Official Gazette of the Bureau of Trade Marks
- h* Monthly Review of the Bureau for the Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities
- i* National Products Weekly

#### (2) Pamphlets

- a* The Gazette of Industrial and Commercial Laws and Regulations

- b.* The Tables of Standardised Weights and Measures.
- c.* Annual Chart on the Projects to be Carried Out during the Six Years of Political Tutelage.
- d.* Samples of National Products' Trade Marks.
- e.* Special Publication on Chinese National Products Exhibitions.
- f.* Index Numbers of China's Imports and Exports.
- g.* Statistics of Prices in China.



## CHAPTER IV—SECTION VIII

## EDUCATION

The Ministry of Education under the Nationalist regime has gone through several changes. In the early days when the Nationalist Government had its seat in Canton, a Committee on Educational Administration was organized on March 1st, 1926, for the purpose. Shortly after the establishment of the Nationalist Government in Nanking, a *Ta Hsueh Yuan* (loosely translated as the Ministry of Education and Research) under the chairmanship of Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei was inaugurated on July 1st, 1927, to replace the aforementioned Committee. With the promulgation of the Organic Law of the National Government, which necessitated a general reorganization, the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* was changed into the present Ministry of Education on December 8th, 1928, while its work appertaining to scientific research was transferred to the *Chung Yang Yien Chiu Yuan*—Academia Sinica, or National Central Academy.<sup>1</sup> Dr. Chiang Meng-lin (Chiang Monlin) was appointed Minister—a portfolio he has held ever since. The Vice-Ministers are Messrs. Liu Ta-pai and Chu Ching-nung (K. Chu).

The technical administration of the Ministry is distributed between the Department of Higher Education, Department of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Social Education, Department of Mongolian and Tibetan Education, and the Committee on Textbooks.

The duties of the Department of Higher Education and the Department of Elementary and Secondary Education are self-explanatory and include, in the case of the former, the conferring of academic

<sup>1</sup> See Chapter XI, *Infra*.



degrees on any applicants who qualify in its examinations, and in that of the latter, the promotion of overseas Chinese children's education. The Department of Social Education is concerned with the development of mass, adult, and civic education, including the teaching of the *San Min Chu I* or "Three Principles of the People" and the principles of the Kuomintang, vocational training in continuation schools, libraries, museums and the art of teaching, public recreation through the use of parks and other means, improvement of social customs, supervision of centres of social education, publication of popular literature for the masses, and education for children physically deficient or mentally sub normal.

The duties of the Department of Mongolian and Tibetan Education are to make surveys of educational conditions in Mongolia and Tibet to promote educational enterprises and to train teachers for schools in those outlying territories, and to work out plans for their financial support.

The Committee on Textbooks has charge of the editing and translation of educational books, texts, and works of reference, as well as standardization of scientific and technical terms, the examination of educational books and texts other than those prepared by the Ministry, as well as educational instruments, apparatus and equipment, the publication of school books and custody of samples of various educational exhibits submitted for examination.

So much for the organization of the Ministry of Education. The following paragraphs will relate its endeavours and accomplishments.

#### HIGHER EDUCATION

The former *Ta Hsueh Yuan* having published a statistical report of the conditions in all national

universities for the year of 1927, a similar report for 1928 is being compiled by the present Ministry. The regulations promulgated by the said *Ta Hsueh Yuan* governing the registration of private colleges and universities as well as their boards of trustees, are being strictly enforced, and several institutions have been closed for failing to conform with the prescribed requirements concerning equipment and financial resources. As matters stand, only those private institutions are permitted to register which had previously secured the Ministry's approval and which had reported their establishment to the Ministry. The requirements regarding finance and equipment have also been raised. At the same time, in order to prevent the growth of "mushroom" universities and to protect well-meaning students against these frauds, the Law governing the Organization of Universities now provides that a university, properly so called, must contain no less than three colleges, with at least one college of science, pure or applied. What is desired is not so much the multiplication of understaffed and poorly-equipped universities, but an improvement in the quality of the existing ones.

The complete list of national and provincial universities, as well as private universities registered with and recognized by the Ministry of Education, is as follows —

#### NATIONAL UNIVERSITIES

<i>Name of Institution</i>	<i>Location</i>
National Central University	Nanking
Peking National University <sup>1</sup>	Peiping
National Peiping University	Peiping

<sup>1</sup> The retention of 'Peking National University' was sanctioned after protracted negotiations between the teachers and students of that institution and the Ministry of Education, owing to their disinclination to have its entity amalgamated with the National Peiping University.

NATIONAL UNIVERSITIES—*cont*

National Peiping Normal University	Peiping
National Tsing Hua University	Peiping
National Chiao Tung University	Shanghai
National Tung Chi University	Shanghai
National Chinan University	Shanghai
National Labour University	Shanghai
National Chung Shan University	Canton
Peking Engineering College	Tientsin
National Chekiang University	Hangchow
National Wuhan University	Wuchang Hupeh
National Tsingtan University	Tsingtao & Tsinan

## PROVINCIAL UNIVERSITIES

<i>Name of Institution</i>	<i>Location</i>
Northeastern University	Shenyang (Mukden)
Hopel College of Law & Commerce	Tientsin
Hopel University	Proting Hopel
Chengtu University	Chengtu Szechwan
Szechwan University	Chengtu Szechwan
Chengtu Normal University	Chengtu Szechwan
Hunan University	Changsha Hunan
Shansi University	Taiyuan Shansi
Shan University	Shan Shensi
Honan University	Kaiseng, Honan
Kweichow University	Kweiyang Kweichow
Kwangsi University	Kweilin Kwangsi
Anhui University	Anking Anhwei
Kirin University	Kirin Kirin
Lanchow University	Lanchow Kansu

PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES REGISTERED WITH  
AND RECOGNIZED BY THE MINISTRY OF EDUCATION

<i>Name of Institution</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Date of Registration</i>
University of Amoy	Amoy Fukien	Mar 28th 1928
Nanking University	Nanking	Sept 20th 1928
Utopia University	Shanghai	Sept 20th 1928
Fuh Tan University	Shanghai	Oct 5th 1928
Shanghai College	Shanghai	Mar 20th 1929
Kwang Hua University	Shanghai	May 10th 1929
Great China University	Shaoghai	May 20th 1929
Yenching University	Peiping	June 5th 1929

PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES—*cont.*

Nankai University	Tientsin	June 5th, 1929
Soochow University	Soochow, Kiangsu	July 28th, 1929
Chung Hua University	Wuchang, Hupeh	Dec. 17th, 1929
Union Medical College	Peking	May 21th, 1930
Chino College	Woosung (near Shanghai)	June 6th, 1930
Shanghai College of Law	Shanghai	June 6th, 1930

## TECHNICAL EDUCATION

Following the example of *Ta Hsueh Yuan*, the present Ministry is making a detailed survey of technical education throughout the country. Greater specialization is being emphasized, while new technical colleges are restricted to the teaching of applied sciences and the training of experts as well as technicians. Regulations governing the Organization of Higher Technical Schools have been promulgated and the standard by which these Higher Technical Schools will be judged both as to curriculum and equipment, will shortly be defined.

In view of the importance of the legal and medical professions, only colleges and universities are now permitted to establish faculties of law and medicine. All existing law and medical schools, public as well as private, have been ordered not to admit new students beginning from the academic year of 1929, and to close down as soon as the students matriculated before 1929 are graduated. The buildings and financial resources, etc., left over will be devoted to the establishment of technical schools, and plans are being formulated for the gradual establishment in various centres of national technical colleges of mining, metallurgy, forestry, paper manufacturing, shipbuilding, textile, land improvement, cattle raising, and aircraft construction, etc.

Owing to the lack of adequate facilities for the training of different experts and technicians needed in the country, many Provinces have found it necessary to send annually large numbers of graduate students to Japan, Europe and America. In a circular order to the provincial educational authorities, the Ministry of Education laid stress on the importance of sending students of science and engineering rather than of liberal arts. Between December 1928 and April 1930, no less than 2,351 students have gone abroad. Of this number only 122 are government scholars, the rest being supported by their own families. Due to territorial proximity, Japan attracted 1,855, while Europe and America claimed 126 and 158 respectively.

In May, 1927, a committee was appointed by the Nationalist Government to create a *Chung Yang Yen Chiu Yuan* as the highest national institution for scientific research. Six months later the new organ was affiliated with the former *Ta Hsueh Yuan*. Upon the inauguration of the present Ministry of Education the *Chung Yang Yen Chiu Yuan* became an independent organization and assumed the name of Academia Sinica, or the National Central Academy. A detailed account of this organization will be found elsewhere in this volume.

Besides the Academia Sinica there are the Peiping Research Institute, the Research Institute in National Tsing Hua University, the Research Institute in the Peking National University, and the departments of geological survey, of biological, psychological, educational and bacteriological research in the Chung Shan University (Canton), as well as the Committee on the Unification of the National Language, the Committee on the Training of Midwives, the Committee on Medical Education which came into existence during the last three years, and

are conducting research work on a smaller scale. A number of private organizations are also actively interested in the promotion of scientific studies. Some twenty of these have registered with the local educational authorities and secured the recognition of the Ministry of Education.

### SECONDARY EDUCATION

Since the new school system proposed by the National Association for the Advancement of Education in 1922, and promulgated by the Ministry of Education of the former Peiping Government in the same year, is already in general use, under which secondary education consists of the senior middle school and the junior middle school, each extending over three years, the policy pursued by the present Ministry of Education is to increase the number of middle schools and encourage them to improve the quality of their work.

The first step in this direction being to standardize the necessary curriculum, a Committee on Curriculum Standardization for Primary and Secondary Schools was appointed. According to the standard thus prescribed for the curricula of the elementary school, the junior middle school, and the college preparatory department of the senior middle school, courses in the "Three Principles of the People" and the national language will continue to be given in the junior middle school, and no specialization is contemplated in its first two years. Emphasis at this stage will be placed upon a liberal education so as to lay a broad foundation for more advanced studies in the senior middle school. To discover the pupils' interest, innate aptitude and natural ability, explorative courses will be offered, while vocational subjects will also be given, in the hope that those who are unable to pursue further studies after

graduating from the junior middle school may be enabled to earn a living

The fundamental principles underlying the curriculum of the senior middle school may be stated as follows —

*a* The curriculum of a general course in the senior middle school should be so devised as to avoid duplication, on the one hand, and secure co operation between the senior middle school and the college, on the other

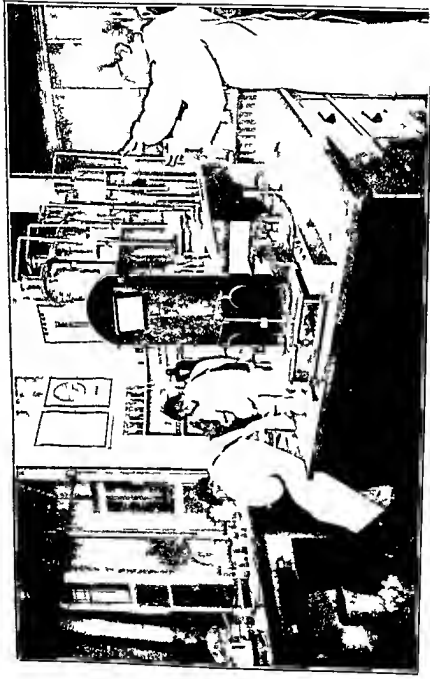
*b* Such curriculum should not be subdivided into arts and science groups as formerly, but should have a varied and well balanced programme

*c* The study of mathematics foreign languages, and similar basic subjects should be sufficiently stressed in order that the pupils may be better equipped for higher learning

All middle schools of the above description have been instructed to experiment with this new standard and report their results to the Ministry of Education With these reports as a basis, some modification may be made at the end of 1930

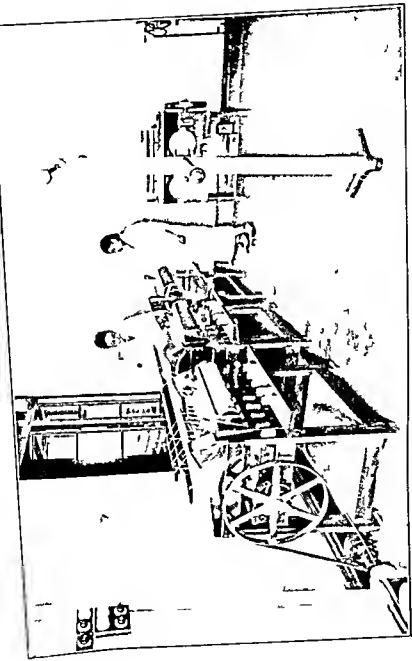
'To develop the professional skill and to increase the students' productive power' are two of Nationalist China's new objectives and hence the provision for vocational training in any scheme of education, including primary schools and junior middle schools. Because emphasis in vocational education in the past had been laid upon class room work alone, vocational courses will be co ordinated to the character of local industry and local needs Furthermore, closer relationship will be established between the schools and the local factories and workshops so that the pupils will have an opportunity to obtain practical experience and secure positions after graduation

In recognition of the urgent need of developing rural education, the Ministry of Education has



BACTERIOLOGICAL LABORATORY ANIMAL AND ANIMAL PRODUCTS TESTING DEPARTMENT  
(Shanghai Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities)





SIZING ROOM RAW SILK TESTING DEPARTMENT

(Shanghai Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities)

actively aided in the establishment of more rural normal schools. Since these schools will, in order to attain their maximum utility, be located in the districts concerned, the students will be instructed in the latest agricultural methods and required to teach them to the peasants.

The curriculum of these schools is being standardized with insistent emphasis upon practical knowledge, and discipline is rigidly enforced to qualify the students as teachers of the rising generation.

At least 1,400,000 primary school teachers are needed in the next twenty years to carry out the system of compulsory education, and the establishment of 1,500 provincial and district normal schools within the next five years is being planned.

There has been a general improvement in the teaching methods adopted in the primary schools. In the past, primary education in Kiangsu Province was considered as the best in the country, because of its introduction of the latest scientific methods employed in European and American primary schools. As a matter of fact, however, this was true only in a very few schools. During the last two years, the methods of pedagogy prevailing in the West have been introduced into most primary schools, and an increasing number of European and American returned students trained in pedagogy are conducting interesting research experiments in educational methods.

Considerable improvement has also been made in the material equipment for the primary schools. Local educational appropriations have been augmented annually, and school hygiene is receiving its due share of attention. The scale of the teachers' salaries has been raised, and there is consequently greater incentive to work.

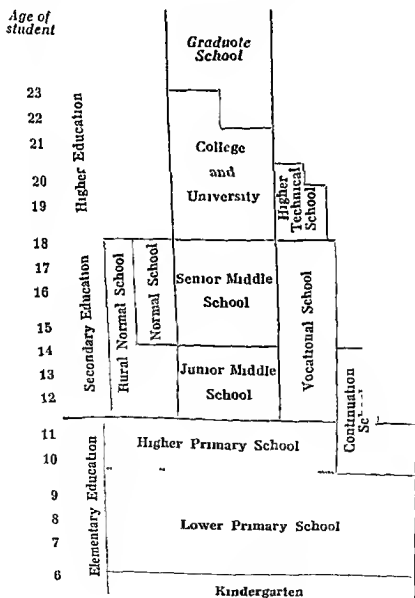
Some progress has also been made in the preparation of textbooks and reference books for school use, in the study of child literature, in the simplification of the written characters and the compilation of a vocabulary book for the child. All this is done in the vernacular language, in an endeavour to reduce the difficulties of learning the Chinese language.

On the other hand, the problem of compulsory education still remains to be tackled. The former *Ta Hsueh Yuan* having ordered every province, municipality, and district to organize a special committee on compulsory education to remove illiteracy, the same plan has been followed by the present Ministry of Education. Accordingly, 1500 experimental centres will be established within five years to initiate compulsory education, and it is expected that twenty years hence, forty million children will have received four years' schooling. The estimate for this outlay has been placed at \$1,127,150,000. While the greater bulk thereof will come from increased educational appropriations, it is also hoped that a large portion of the Boxer Indemnity to be returned by the Powers concerned will be devoted to this purpose.

The basic foundation of the entire educational system having been neglected by the former Ministry of Education under the Peiping regime, energetic efforts have been made to rectify this omission. Kindergartens have been established in experimental schools as well as primary schools attached to normal colleges or universities. Special departments for the training of kindergarten teachers have been opened in all normal colleges and universities, and the curriculum of the kindergartens has likewise been standardized.

The present school system may be illustrated as follows —

## PRESENT SCHOOL SYSTEM



All Chinese schools established in foreign countries have been advised to register with the Ministry of Education. In order to improve the intellectual standard of Chinese residents abroad, a Committee on Overseas Chinese Education has been established in the Ministry of Education.

In the field of social education, the Ministry has instructed every school in the country to organize a Committee on Popular Education and to place its educational facilities in the evenings as well as on holidays for the use of the public. Both teachers and students are advised to open supplementary classes and schools for the illiterate masses. They are also urged to give popular lectures occasionally, to stage new plays, to exhibit educational motion pictures, and to give concerts, etc., so as to make the school a centre of social activity.

Regulations have been drawn up regarding the establishment of public libraries, while two committees have been appointed for the preservation of ancient monuments—one to take care of the old imperial palaces in Peiping, and the other to look after the sculptures of the T'ang Dynasty at Luchih.

A College of Fine Arts was established by the former *Ta Hsueh Yuan* at Hangchow, and a College of Music at Shanghai. In addition, a national exhibition of fine arts was held last spring in Shanghai.

#### MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN EDUCATION

The Mongolians and Tibetans are still wedded to their nomadic life, and with them "education" consists of the singing of traditional songs and the telling of century-old stories as well as fairy-tales of *her sar*. It is only the worshippers of Lamaism and the children of aristocratic class who attempt to learn to read a few religious books. The Ministry

of Education has therefore decided to establish in the immediate future a special middle school in Nanking for Mongolian and Tibetan students as well as Chinese youths who plan to make a career in Mongolia or Tibet. In the meantime, the National Central University (Nanking) and the Peking National University have been instructed to open special classes for Mongolian and Tibetan students, while other educational institutions are to admit Mongolian and Tibetan students on most favourable terms. Plans are being drawn up for the sending of deserving Mongolian and Tibetan students to foreign countries in quest of higher learning.

In addition, the number of Mongolian and Tibetan students—graduates as well as undergraduates—is being investigated, while the plans for the future contemplate the reorganization of the existing Mongolian and Tibetan schools in Peiping, Shenyang, Taiyuan and Hailar, the collection of Mongolian and Tibetan songs and technical terms, the compilation of special texts and readers, the standardization of the curriculum of schools for Mongolians and Tibetans, and the teaching of Chinese in the Mongolian and Tibetan middle and high schools.

The work of reviewing textbooks and standardizing scientific terms was begun by the Department of Cultural Enterprises and the Committee on Terminology of the former *Ta Hsueh Yuan*. By the former, 102 textbooks and reference books were reviewed and approved, 24 rejected, 32 sent back for revision, and 263 left unexamined. By the latter, 33,708 terms of common usage in middle school texts were approved. With the inauguration of the present Ministry, a Committee on Textbooks was formed to succeed the former Department of Cultural Enterprises, while the Committee on Terminology was retained. Under the new administration, 30

textbooks and reference books have been approved, 45 rejected, 18 passed for publication, 130 sent back for revision, and 130 still under examination. In addition, pharmaceutical terms have been standardized, and mathematical terms as well as terms used in physics textbooks have been revised, while medical, educational, psychological, philosophical, political, agricultural, and engineering terms are now in the process of translation and standardization.

#### NATIONAL EDUCATIONAL CONFERENCES

Under the chairmanship of Dr Ts'ai Yuan pei, the First National Educational Conference was convened in Nanking, May 15th to 30th, 1928, by the *Ta Hsueh Yuan*. It was attended by seventy-eight delegates including the educational commissioners of different Provinces, the chancellors of government universities, eighteen experts appointed by the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* and representatives of the Kuomintang Central Headquarters as well as the Nationalist Government.

Declaring that the educational aims of Nationalist China should henceforth be in accord with the "Three Principles of the People," the following new educational policies were formulated —

'(1) To promote Nationalism, education shall seek to instil into the minds of youth a national spirit, to keep alive the old cultural traditions, to raise the general level of moral integrity and physical vigour, to spread modern scientific knowledge, and to cultivate aesthetic tastes,

'(2) To attain Democracy, education shall seek to inculcate such civic virtues as law abidingness and loyalty, to teach organizing ability and a spirit of service and co-operation, to disseminate political knowledge, and to inform the people of the true meaning of liberty and equality, and

"(3) To realize Social Justice, education shall seek to develop the habits of manual labour and productive skill, to teach the application of science to everyday life, and to enlighten the people on the interdependence and harmony of economic interests of various classes"

The existing school system was remodelled, but with the exception of a few modifications, the result was substantially the same as that promulgated by the Peiping Ministry of Education in 1922

One of the liveliest questions discussed was the student movement. The consensus of opinion was that it should be regulated and that the student union should be reorganized into some sort of student self government association with its activities confined to matters purely intellectual, moral, and recreational. A definite programme was submitted to the Nationalist Government for consideration and adoption.

The proposal to enforce a system of military training in all schools above the secondary grade was also discussed. A detailed scheme, prepared by the Nationalist Military Council, was personally presented by General Ho Ying-ch'ing. The idea behind the scheme being merely to train pupils in the habits of obedience, endurance, and good discipline, a resolution embodying it was adopted by the Conference.

The Second Educational Conference was convened in Nanking on April 15th 1930, under the chairmanship of Dr Chiang Monlin. It was attended by 106 delegates including the chancellors of national universities, educational commissioners of different Provinces, educational directors of special municipalities, municipalities and districts, as well as experts designated by the Ministry of Education.

After sitting for almost two weeks, ten important



resolutions were adopted covering the following subjects

1 Compulsory Education the training of 1,400,000 elementary school teachers within the next twenty years at an expenditure of \$280,000,000 so as to lay a sure foundation for the education of 40,000,000 children of school age

2 Mass Education the training of 135,000 teachers, the establishment of 112,470 mass education schools, and the raising of \$283,400,000 within six years, so that the illiterates between 16 and 60 years of age may receive four months' schooling in simple reading and writing

3 Training of teachers for all grades of schools, within five years

4 Improvement of Primary Education both in material equipment and educational efficiency

5 Improvement of Secondary Education the establishment of fifty junior middle schools every year for the next twenty years

6 Improvement of Higher Education and gradual introduction of the English "tutoring" system

7 Social Education the establishment of libraries, museums, art institutes, athletic fields, and all grades of continuation schools

8 Development of Overseas Chinese Education — (a) the establishment of a Department of Overseas Chinese Education in the Ministry of Education, the appointment of a Commissioner of Overseas Chinese Education to every large Chinese settlement abroad, the organization of an Overseas Chinese Educational Association with headquarters in Nanking, (b) grant of \$500,000 from the national treasury and campaign to raise a sinking fund of \$10,000,000 for the purpose

9 Mongolian and Tibetan Education the establishment of elementary schools in these territories

and of a Mongolian-Tibetan School in Nanking and K'angling within two years and the sending of Mongolian and Tibetan students to study abroad.

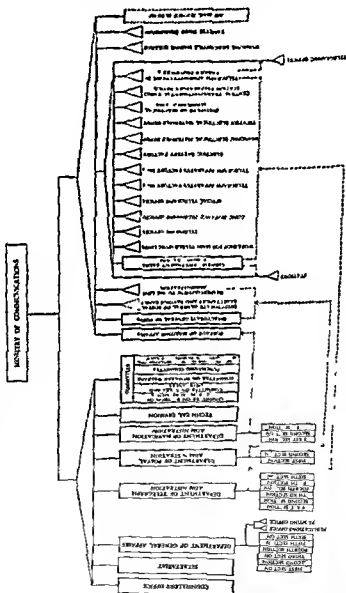
10. Educational Fund. The national educational appropriation for the first year will be a little over \$60,000,000; but in the twentieth year, this amount will be increased to more than \$500,000,000. The avenues for yielding such enormous revenues have been carefully explored, and the principle of central grants as well as aids to local institutions was recommended.

#### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Education include:—

1. Monthly Bulletin of the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* (only 9 issues published).
2. Monthly Bulletin of the Ministry of Education.
3. Report of the First National Educational Conference.
4. Statistical Report on the Conditions of the National Universities, 1927.
5. Standardized Curriculum for Kindergartens.
6. Standardized Curriculum for Junior Middle Schools, 2 vols.
7. Standardized Curriculum for Senior Middle Schools, 3 vols.
8. The Aim and Programme of Chinese Education.
9. Pamphlets embodying various laws and regulations issued by the Ministry of Education.

CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS



## CHAPTER IV—SECTION IX

## COMMUNICATIONS

Upon the establishment of the Nationalist Government in Nanking in April 1927, Mr Wang Peh-ch'un was appointed to take charge of all communications affairs. Two months later, the Ministry of Communications was inaugurated and he was appointed its Minister—a portfolio he has held to date. Messrs Li Chung kung and Wei I fu (E F Wei) are the two Vice Ministers.

Matters relating to railways having been transferred to the Ministry of Railways, the technical work of the Ministry of Communications is distributed between the Department of Telegraph Administration, Department of Postal Administration, and Department of Navigation Administration, as well as various committees and auxiliary organs.

At the outset Mr Wang Peh ch'un laid down three fundamental guiding principles:

1 Concentration of control. All organs of communication must come under the direct control of the Ministry, and local governments as well as militarists should not be allowed to interfere with their administration.

2 Independence of accounting system. With the single exception of the Post Office, no department of the Ministry is entitled to an independent accounting system. Heretofore the Ministry's receipts have been partly appropriated by the Central Government and partly detained by the local authorities as well as used as security for national and provincial loans. To save the Ministry from imminent bankruptcy, the only salvation appears to lie in an independent accounting system.

3. Promotion of business efficiency. While service to the public deserves to be stressed, the importance of efficiency and economy should no less be emphasized. The public should therefore be given the best of service, and corrupt as well as wasteful practices should be eliminated.

How well the foregoing principles have been carried out may be seen from the following paragraphs.

#### TELEGRAPH ADMINISTRATION

Telegraph lines being one of the worst sufferers from civil wars, engineers and workmen had to attend to their repairs at the end of every military campaign. Up to the end of March, 1930, five thousand *li* have been repaired. Moreover, many lines in the Provinces, though unaffected by immediate military operations, had been incessantly overworked. Up to the end of February, 1930, three thousand *li* have been reconditioned and restored to normal efficiency. At the same time, new telegraph lines have been installed in Chekiang and Kiangsu provinces.

The following table shows the distribution of 181,261 *li* of telegraph lines in 1928-1929. At the end of March, 1930, these lines aggregate nearly 250,000 *li*.

#### TELEGRAPH LINES IN 1928-1929

Province	No. of Telegraph Offices <sup>2</sup>	Wire Length in Chinese <i>li</i> <sup>1</sup>		
		Main Lines	Branch Lines	Total
Heilungkiang . . .	43	—	—	—
Kirin . . .	46	12,470	12,286	24,756
Liaoning . . .	61	—	—	—
Jehol				
Chahar				

<sup>1</sup> One "li" is approximately one-third or five-fourteenths of a mile.

<sup>2</sup> Wireless stations not included.

TELEGRAPH LINES IN 1928-1929—*cont.*

Suiyuan	26	3,293	6,116	9,463
Mongolia				
Sinkiang	22	6,890	5,671	12,567
Ch'inghai				
Kansu & Ninghsia	28	3,435	3,526	6,955
Shensi	27	3,711	1,614	5,325
Shansi	22	3,647	1,519	4,566
Hopei	59	1,674	3,791	5,465
Shantung	100	5,842	7,075	12,917
Kiangsu	85	3,423	5,656	9,079
Anhui	47	3,132	1,731	4,803
Honan	46	3,338	2,329	5,667
Hupei	65	7,101	2,330	9,431
Szechwan	52	9,385	2,868	12,193
Tibet	2			
Yunnan	46	6,217	4,694	10,911
Kweichow	18	2,115	2,082	4,197
Hunan	58	4,153	2,634	6,787
Kiangsi	52	3,053	3,733	7,386
Chekiang	49	3,137	1,661	4,738
Fukien	29	3,616	1,512	4,528
Kwangtung	78	8,452	2,866	11,318
Kwangsi	50	5,464	2,865	8,209
Total	<u>1,105</u>	<u>102,894</u>	<u>78,367</u>	<u>181,261</u>

The telegraph instruments in present use being mainly old and of low efficiency, simplex and duplex Wheatstone instruments as well as duplex Morse instruments have been installed in offices of busy traffic. High speed automatic telegraph instruments will be employed in the near future. Twenty-five new telegraph offices have been added during the past two years.

It was not until the autumn of 1929 that the Ministry of Communications was authorized to assume the sole control of radio communication.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The National Reconstruction Commission was until then entitled to concurrent jurisdiction in radio communication matters.

The country was divided into nine districts, each with one central station and a number of branch stations. With the exception of a few in the frontier Provinces, all districts have been designated.

In large cities like Shanghai, Tientsin, Nanking, etc., where more than one station is installed, the system adopted is that of remote control. This method means concentration of stations for the convenience of management and thereby saves duplication of unnecessary expense.

Improvements will be made in the coastal stations at Woosung, Tsingtao, and Chefoo, by substituting new types of long wave and short wave vacuum tube sets for the old apparatus. New stations will also be established in Nanking, Changsha, Tanghai, Swatow, etc., according to requirements.

At present, there are altogether fifty two short-wave stations and seven long wave stations belonging to the Ministry. The following table shows the number of wireless stations in 1929 —<sup>1</sup>

#### WIRELESS STATIONS IN CHINA 1929

<i>Place</i> <i>Province</i>	<i>Number</i>
Heilungkiang	5
Kirin	8
Liaoning	6
Chahar	1
Sinkiang	2
Ninghsia	1
Shensi	2
Hopei	1
Shantung	9

<sup>1</sup> Compiled by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative Yuan and based on figures obtained from the Ministry of Communications as well as other official sources, to include both long and short wave stations for civil as well as military uses.

WIRELESS STATIONS—*cont*

Kiangsu	5
Anhwei	7
Honan	1
Hupeli	8
Szechwan	6
Yunnan	2
Kweichow	1
Hunan	1
Kiangsi	4
Chekkiang	8
Fukien	9
Kwangtung	25
Kwangsi	6
Mongolia	1
City	
Peiping	6
Nanking	11
Shanghai	19
Tientsin	6
Total	167

A contract for the purchase of a 15 K W short-wave radio set was made with the Societe Francaise des Telephones Interurbains, agent of the Societe Francaise Radioelectrique, Paris. Another set, originally bought from the Radio Corporation of America by the National Reconstruction Commission, and of a capacity of 20 K W, has been transferred to the Ministry. Both transmitting stations are to be situated at Chen Ju, and the receiving stations at Liu Hong. As soon as the installations are completed, branch stations will be erected in Shanghai, Tientsin, Hankow and Canton. To this end arrangements have been made with the Telefunken Company of Berlin to put up four



sub-stations for the transmission of messages from the above-named cities.<sup>1</sup>

Until the completion of the trans-continental stations mentioned above, messages between China and Western countries will continue to be retransmitted and received through stations in Manila and Shenyong (Mukdeo).

Formerly, Chinese vessels sailing along the coast and in the inland waters were rarely equipped with radio apparatus. Under such circumstances there was little hope of rescue in case of danger, and preventable total shipwreck was therefore not an uncommon occurrence. Shortly after its formation, the Ministry of Communications required radio installation on all Chinese ships. It is only after the installation is examined by an engineer from the Ministry's Radio Administration and declared to be satisfactory, that a certificate will be given by the Ministry permitting the vessel to sail. Up to the end of March, 1930, sixty steamers have been granted such certificates.

The Tientsin Telephone Administration was the first under the control of the Ministry to use the automatic system. This equipment is good for nine

<sup>1</sup> Two of these will be installed at Shanghai—the transmitting station to be at Feng Lin Ch'iao, and the receiving station to be temporarily at the Preparatory Office of the Central Trans-continental Station in Sinza Road, with their central office situated at Sassoon House. The installations were completed in May 1930. Both stations will be equipped with high speed instruments, to transmit approximately three hundred words per minute. In the preliminary tests, messages were easily exchanged with the station in Nauen (Germany), while the results with the Dutch East Indies stations were particularly satisfactory. A working arrangement with the Dutch East Indies for the exchange of messages has been arranged together with the Trans-Ocean Service to Manila and thence to the United States. On June 25th, 1930, telephoto service between China and Germany was inaugurated by a message addressed by the Chinese Legation in Berlin to the Ministry of Communications in Nanking.

thousand lines, of which eight thousand have been installed. Telephones in Nanking are being converted from the common battery into the automatic system with a capacity of 5,000 lines. Automatic equipment with a capacity of 3,000 lines has replaced the original common battery system in Tsingtao, the cutover taking place on January 1st, 1930. At the same time, provisions are being made to convert the existing telephones in the Chinese City of Shanghai, as well as the three Wuhan Cities of Wuchang, Hankow and Hanyang into the automatic system, the total capacity in the former being 4,800 lines, and in

<sup>1</sup> On June 11th, 1930, the following statement was issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs —

"It is reported that the Authorities of the International Settlement and the French Concession in Shanghai have invited tenders for the purchase of the Shanghai Mutual Telephone Company, Limited. Among the terms to be given the successful tender are a franchise for forty years and an increase in the Telephone Tariff. It is further reported that the Advisory Committee appointed by the Shanghai Mutual Telephone Company has recommended to the Settlement Authorities the acceptance of the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation's tender, and awaits the submission of the tenders and recommendations to the general shareholders' meeting of the Telephone Company for final decision.

"The Chinese Government views the sale of the Shanghai Mutual Telephone Company with great concern. In view of the fact that in the said Company the Chinese own over sixty per cent of all the shares, the sale of the Company to a foreign corporation is tantamount to the transfer of a Chinese enterprise to foreigners. At a moment when the Chinese people are striving to regain their lost privileges, such a step is apparently opposed to the trend of the times. The proposed increase in the Tariff will affect Chinese more than Foreigners, inasmuch as the number of Chinese subscribers far exceeds that of Foreigners. On the basis of the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation's estimate of profit on its investment, namely, ten and a half per cent, the present Tariff will be increased by thirty-five per cent. This extra burden will have to be borne mainly by the Chinese community. Finally, the grant of a forty-year franchise is without legal ground. The spirit of such a measure is evidently contrary to the policy of Government ownership of public utilities. The acquisition of the telephone enterprises in the Tientsin and Hankow

the latter, 8,500 lines. The equipments in these cities will be of the Strowger type.

In Chinkiang, Wuhu, Taiyuan and other cities where the magneto type is still used, the common battery system will be introduced so as to utilize the machines left over by the administrations in Shanghai and Nanking, etc., upon the installation therein of the automatic system.

With the establishment of Nanking as the National Capital, the heavy toll telephone traffic between Shanghai and Nanking has rendered necessary the installation of an extra circuit. Subsequently still another was added between Wuhu and Nanking making a total of three circuits between Shanghai and Nanking.

The Shanghai-Hangchow toll telephone lines, being almost equally important, were completed in April 1930, while other main toll lines will also be built. Extensions of branch toll lines are being made in the provinces of Hopei, Shansi, Kiangsu, and Chekiang etc., mostly by attaching iron wires to telegraph poles.

#### POSTAL ADMINISTRATION

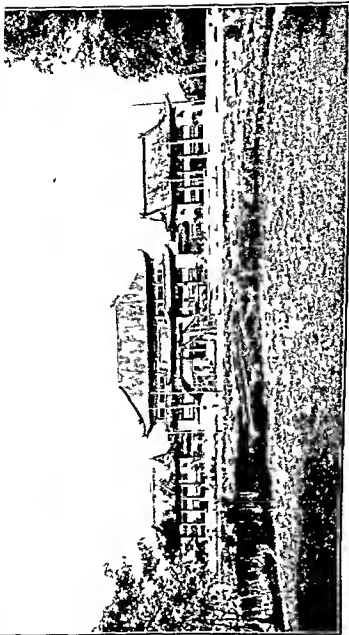
Four features of this enterprise are noteworthy: (1) 17,000 li of postal lines which were discontinued by the former Peiping Government, have been

Concessions is a clear expression of this principle. Such a policy must be carried out, because Government enterprise takes into concern the welfare of the community while private ownership aims at the making of profit.

"In view of the above-mentioned facts, the Chinese Government emphatically declares that it cannot recognize the sale of the Shanghai Mutual Telephone Company to any private concern. It is prepared to purchase the said Company at a fair price. The co-operation of the parties concerned is invited, so that the present issue may find an amicable solution."

The shareholders' meeting was held on July 27th, 1930, and, upon the non-appearance of the preponderating majority of Chinese shareholders, the proposed sale was approved.





MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS

restared; (2) several new mail lines have been apened; (3) postal connection by steamer and native boat has been increased; (1) postal connection by motar bus, which naw travels on 50,000 *li* af newly canstructed highways, has been established. At present the total length af postal routes is 795,221 *li*, ar 265,071 miles, while 153 Thrd Class Offices, 6 Sub-Offices, 57 Postal Agencies, and 12 Box Offices have been newly added.

It reflects great credit an those concerned that, in spite of local interruptions caused by undisciplined militarists, the efficiency of the postal service as a whale has been preserved intact. This is clearly shown by the following tables.

#### MAIL MATTER POSTED, 1926-1928.

<i>Year</i>	<i>Ordinary mails</i>	<i>Special mails<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Total</i>
1926	558,619,239	27,169,229	585,788,468
1927	552,702,322	27,255,075	579,857,397
1928	605,953,224	36,693,116	636,546,340

#### POSTAL MONEY ORDERS ISSUED & CASHED, 1926-1928

<i>Year</i>	<i>Issued</i>	<i>Cashed</i>
1926	\$167,624,500	\$106,137,200
1927	86,698,700	86,988,000
1928	101,255,000	100,873,500

#### PARCELS POSTED, 1926-1928

1926	1927	1928
266,011,171	275,548,998	286,170,533

#### POSTAL SAVINGS BUSINESS, 1926-1928

<i>Year</i>	<i>P S Offices</i>	<i>Depositors</i>	<i>Amounts Deposited</i>
1926	345	61,394	\$9,515 521 83
1927	263	52,375	8,268,595 03
1928	206	54,766	8,747,047 56

<sup>1</sup> Including express, registered and insured letters

Ever since its inception, the business of postal money order and savings was attached to the mail services. A Directorate General of Postal Remittances and Savings Banks was inaugurated on March 15th, 1930, when over a thousand accounts were opened.<sup>1</sup>

In order to centralize postal administration and to conform with the regulations of the International Postal Congress, steps are being taken to do away with the private postal *hongs*, which performed satisfactory service until the advent of the Chinese Postal Administration. An exception may, however, be made in favour of the mail *hongs* organized by the overseas Chinese merchants for particular purposes. Representatives of the Ministry of Communications are now in the South Sea Islands studying the problem and finding a satisfactory solution.

It is customary to charge one cent postage on every kilogram of newspapers posted between steamer served places and eight cents on every kgm posted between non steamer served places. A reduction of two cents has been made in the case of the latter since January 1st, 1929.

#### AIR MAIL SERVICE

The first regular air mail and passenger service was inaugurated in June, 1929, between Shanghai and Chengtu, provincial capital of Szechwan, by the opening of the Shanghai to Nanking section. Three months later this service was extended to Hankow by the aircraft of China National Aviation Corporation operated by the Ministry of Railways.

The distance between Shanghai and Nanking is

<sup>1</sup> The chief office is at 5 Foochow Road Shanghai. Up to May 30th 1930 seventy-one postal savings banks have been opened at various post offices in Chekiang Kiangsu Shanghai Anhwei and Kiangsi, with deposits aggregating seven million silver dollars.

covered by the planes of the Ministry of Communications in 105 minutes, and those of the China National Aviation Corporation in 120 minutes, as the latter, being amphibians, generally follow the course of the Yangtze River. Since the railway journey between Shanghai and Nanking requires at least eight hours, and the upstream journey by boat from Nanking to Hankow requires three days as against only six hours by the amphibian, between the same two points, the air service is being well patronized. Although the service was suspended a few times on account of heavy storms, there has been no accident ever since the inauguration of either service<sup>1</sup>.

As soon as the circumstances are favourable, the air service will be extended to Peiping, Canton and other large cities. Meanwhile, short-wave wireless stations have been installed at Shanghai, Nanking and Hankow for broadcasting meteorological observations and the necessary aerodromes constructed at various places on the Shanghai Chengtu line in Anhwei and Hupeh Provinces.

#### NAVIGATION ADMINISTRATION

To promote national shipping business and to set an example to the existing Chinese shipping companies, arrangements have been made by the Ministry of Communications to create a National Navigation Corporation by reorganizing the China Merchants' Steam Navigation Company—at present the largest Chinese shipping company—and using

---

<sup>1</sup> The administrations of these two services have been amalgamated since June 1930, and matters relating to mail and passenger air service are now under the exclusive jurisdiction of the Ministry of Communications. The contract signed last year between the China National Aviation Corporation and the American Airways Limited has been revised and the corporation reconstituted on the basis of fifty five per cent Chinese shares and forty five American shares.



its fleet of seventy steamers as a nucleus for expansion<sup>1</sup> \*

Plans for the survey of Yangtze-Kinshui were completed in 1929. The Yangtze River Commission, which was formed in 1922, has been actively surveying that important artery from Shanghai to Ichang—a distance of 996 miles from the sea. It will soon begin work on the Upper Yangtze section.

For the assistance of Chinese vessels, particularly those in distress or danger, plans are under way for the establishment of Bureaux of Maritime Affairs. To begin with, District Bureaux in Shanghai, Tientsin, Hankow, Canton, and Tsingtao will be established and then followed by branch bureaux at other commercial ports.

To assure the safety of passengers and cargoes, the Ministry of Communications has ruled that in future all seamen must pass proper examinations to be eligible to any appointment. Pending the promulgation of such regulations, a general registration of seamen is being carried out and only those fulfilling the requirements will be given certificates for active service. More than 800 seamen have already applied for registration, and more than six hundred have received their certificates.

To promote the welfare of shipping employees, regulations governing navigation associations have been promulgated. As the sailors' unions in the past had existed only in name and were restricted to large ports, more than twenty unions of shipping employees and sailors have been organized under these new regulations.

---

<sup>1</sup> Started in 1874 this company has fallen on evil days and is now unable to compete with foreign shipping companies. In response to the appeals of its shareholders, the Ministry of Communications has since last autumn appointed a special commissioner to improve its fortunes.

Other projects under contemplation in this direction include: (1) encouragement of ship-building; (2) improvement of harbours at Haichow and Whampoa (Canton); (3) mitigation of shipwrecks, piracy, and other disasters on high seas; (4) establishment of banks for shipping business; and (5) recommendation of maritime insurance.

### GENERAL ENTERPRISES

During the past thirty years, several changes have taken place in the postal administration. At first the Inspector General of Customs was concurrently in charge of it. Then the Board of Communications took it over and set it under the immediate control of the Director General and a foreigner as Co-Director General. But the duties and powers of the Director General, because of his lack of adequate training, were gradually usurped by the Co-Director General, whom the public came to regard as the real head of postal administration. As soon as the present Ministry of Communications was formed, the respective powers of the Postal Director and Co-Director were re-defined. The Directorate General of Posts was removed to Nanking, with the Director General as the real head and the Co-Director General as his assistant.

The various unilateral treaties having allowed foreign ships to carry on trade not only along the coast but also in the inland waters, the administration of different harbours had been entrusted to the care of the customs commissioners. The Ministry of Communications is determined to do away with these abnormal conditions.

Telegraph agreements concluded in the past with foreign companies have proved to be exceedingly detrimental to the nation's interests. Those made with the following companies are due to expire at

the end of 1930—the Great Northern Telegraph Company, Limited (Danish), the Eastern Extension Australasia and China Telegraph Company, Limited (British), and the Commercial Pacific Cable Company of New York. Arrangements are being made to revise these agreements.<sup>1</sup>

A National Communications Conference was convened in August, 1928. It was attended by 133 delegates, who handed in 407 bills for discussion. After careful study and classification by special committees, this number was reduced to 146. The recommendations relating to railways and highways have been forwarded to the Ministry of Railways, while those pertaining to the Ministry of Communications are being acted upon.

Approximately 12,000 men are employed in the telegraph services, and 20,000 in postal services. In an endeavour to improve their welfare, the Ministry has increased their salaries and wages in accordance with the ever mounting cost of living and opened several schools for the benefit of the labourers and their children. The regulations governing old age pension for postal and telegraph employees are being applied, while the Employees' Savings Society, Workers Insurance and Co-operative Society have been instituted in many places.

The former Shanghai Telegraph Institute offered only elementary courses. By way of reorganization its standard was raised, its elementary classes were dropped, and its former graduates were summoned back to receive further training by rotation. The reorganized school is now known as the Government Institute of Electrical Communications, Shanghai.

---

<sup>1</sup> At the moment of going to press at least one meeting has been held between the representatives of the Ministry of Communications and those of the above mentioned companies to devise new working agreements on the basis of equality and mutual benefit.

Since the closing of the Woosung Mercantile Marine College in 1912, China has had no school for the training of mercantile marine officers and engineers. To fill a real need, the former school was reopened by the Ministry of Communications in October, 1929, with an enrolment of sixty students. Plans are under way to start a navigation course in the fall of 1930, in addition to the existing preparatory and engineering courses, and later to open branch schools in other centres. At the same time, preparations are being made to establish schools for training postal as well as air service officers.

#### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Communications include:—

1. The Communications Bulletin (semi-weekly).
2. Self Help (bi-weekly).
3. The Yangtze River Survey Monthly.
4. Report of C.M.S.N. Company Reorganization Committee.
5. Review of Agreements made between China and the Eastern Extension and the Great Northern Telegraph Companies.
6. Report on the Post Office.
7. Report on Postal Savings and Remittances.
8. Annual Report of the Yangtze River Commission.

national railways as well as national highways and supervise all, Province-owned as well as private railways.

The technical work of the Ministry of Railways is distributed between the Department of Traffic and Operation, Finance Department, Engineering Department, Technical Division, Through Traffic Administration, Bureau of Railway Statistics, Railway Health Service, Committee on Standardization of Railway Technique, Committee on Unification of Railway Accounts and Statistics, National Highway Planning Commission, Purchasing Commission, Commission on the Completion of the Canton-Hankow Railway, and Commission on the Completion of the Lunghai Railway, etc.

The duties of these departments and auxiliary committees as well as commissions being self-explanatory, it may be mentioned that the Department of General Affairs has charge also of the training of the railway employees and their children. The Technical Division is composed of one chief technical expert, sixteen to twenty technical experts, twenty to twenty-four technical assistants. Comprising three sub-committees in Canton, Hankow and Peiping, the Purchasing Commission is created to centralize all purchases of railway materials and thereby eliminate corruption as well as extravagance in individual purchasing.

The Ministry of Communications having transferred all duties appertaining to railways as well as its European Office in Paris, which serves as an organ to arrange for international through traffic, the Ministry of Railways proceeded to take over the Chiao Tung University in Shanghai, the Civil Engineering College in Tangshan, the College of Railway Administration in Peiping and a chain of railway middle and primary schools established in

the various centres for the education of railway employees and their children. On account of the lack of railway experts, Dr. J. A. L. Waddell was retained as Consulting Engineer, Mr. J. J. Mantell as Adviser on Railway Management, Mr. R. S. Norman as Legal Adviser, and Mr. William B. Poland as Financial Adviser to the Ministry<sup>1</sup>

A National Highway Planning Commission was established to take care of the duties relating to national highways transferred by the Ministry of Communications, consisting of three commissioners appointed by the Ministry of Railways and one representative from each of the Provincial Reconstruction Departments. The three railway lines heretofore operated by the Kwangtung Provincial Authorities reverted to the control of the Ministry of Railways, while the Canton-Samshui section was made a part of the Canton-Hankow Railway.

### REHABILITATION AND REFORMS

The government railways are usually one of the worst sufferers in any civil war, and all lines within the fighting zone need urgent rehabilitation at the end of every campaign. One of the first tasks of the Ministry of Railways is therefore to liberate these lines from the benumbing influence of short-sighted militarists, to restore them to their normal efficiency, and to enable them to contribute to trade, to industrial progress and to general prosperity. Railways in China have always been known to be a veritable gold mine when allowed to be properly operated.

<sup>1</sup> Upon the expiration of the contracts of Dr. Waddell and Mr. Mantell, Mr. John E. Baker was retained in February, 1930, and Mr. Kenneth Cantlie (son of the late Sir James Cantlie—teacher and lifelong friend of Dr. Sun Yat-sen) as Consulting Expert for Equipment Standardization in July, 1930.

Accordingly, all military impositions in the way of surtaxes on railway fares and freight charges were abolished, while uncollectable items on the books for the transport of troops and military supplies were written off as bad debts. Years of almost continuous fighting along the railway lines have reduced the locomotives, coaches, sleepers, permanent way and the bridges to near exhaustion, and the unstrengthened piers of the two mile-long Yellow River Bridge on the Peiping Hankow Railway are a constant source of anxiety to the railway authorities. Tours of inspection were undertaken by Messrs Waddell and Mantell as well as other experts to ascertain the amount of damage done to the various lines and the improvements necessary for their rehabilitation.

Rolling stock makes convenient military headquarters, and at the close of every protracted campaign the rolling stock of several lines may be seen jumbled together in the same railway yard. It is the duty of the Ministry of Railways to reduce order out of chaos, to recover the coaches or locomotives which have strayed into another line or are still detained by the transport department of various military units. Finally, new equipment had to be purchased to replace warworn veterans or recondition the existing equipment.

To insure efficiency, the budgetary system is being enforced. The fiscal year has been changed to suit the business conditions, and all lines have been instructed to render a daily cash report. The accounts of the different administrations are being adjusted, and annual reports for 1926, 1927, and 1928 which had not been presented to the Ministry are being made up. All purchases are now done by open tender through the Purchasing Commission, and all liquidations of debts as well as conclusion of new obligations must first be approved by the

**Ministry** The insurance of all railway property is being centralized, and the Ministry is able to secure much lower premium rates on such large scale transactions

A Railway Health Service has been organized to look after the sanitary conditions of all lines Express through traffic between Nanking and Hangchow, via Shanghai, is now a daily occurrence, just as express through traffic between Pukow and Peiping had long been inaugurated The railway labourers are now paid on a monthly instead of daily basis, and their wages have been raised from \$7.50 to \$11 or \$20 a month No child under fourteen years of age is permitted to be employed on the railway, and youngsters between fourteen and eighteen can only be put to light manual labour Contract labour in the railway stations has been replaced by labour organization of a co-operative character

Because most lines had been constructed with foreign capital, the national language of concessionaire companies and Chinese were used as official languages The Ministry of Railways has now instructed all lines to employ Chinese as the official language in all documents and notifications, etc

Due to the ignorance of former Chinese authorities, most railway loan agreements leave much to be desired from the borrower's point of view One of the earliest of such agreements to be revised is the Nanking Shanghai Railway Working Agreement, concluded in 1908 After considerable negotiations the said agreement was revised, in the autumn of 1929, to accord more with modern conditions For example, the duties of the former Board of Commissioners are now being performed by a representative of the Ministry, while only the chief engineer and the accountant, instead of nearly all department heads, are to be nominated by



the concessionaire British and Chinese Corporation—all appointments, however, being made by the Ministry of Railways

By order of the Executive Yuan, the Lungyen Iron Mines and Plant, situated near Peiping, were transferred to the Ministry of Railways for operation. The Lungyen Mining Administration is a stock company with \$4,795,000 paid up capital, the majority shares belonging to the government. In spite of its good iron ore deposits, the reserves of which are estimated to be 100,000,000 tons, and a first class 250 ton blast furnace already put up, the enterprise has proved a financial failure. The Executive Yuan's decision also provides that the different Ministries owning shares therein are to assist in reorganizing or liquidating the already insolvent concern. Being the largest shareholder, the Ministry of Railways is given a free hand to operate the idle plant, pending salvage of the dead corporation.

A commission was therefore created by the Ministry of Railways to devise means to resume its operation. Meantime a competent engineer has been sent to Peiping to look after the plant. On account of the small iron consumption in China, an additional plant for the manufacture of steel must be erected in order to make it a sound business proposition. It is hoped that this plant may be able, in future, to furnish the large quantities of rails required for railway rehabilitation and construction.

As a result of the growing unsatisfactory conditions of two private railways in Kwangtung Province—the Sunning and Chaochow-Swatow lines—both were taken over by the former Ministry of Communications in Peiping in 1926, upon the request of their shareholders. Upon the completion of the

rehabilitation programme, the former was restored to its shareholders early in 1929.<sup>1</sup>

### NEW CONSTRUCTION

In regard to the construction of new lines, the National Government has sanctioned the suggestion that two-thirds of the Boxer Indemnity returned by the various Powers should be devoted for railway construction, and that the Canton-Hankow and Lunghai Railways should be completed respectively by the end of 1932 and 1934. Two commissions for the completion of these two strategic trunk lines have been constituted, and construction work from Shiu-chow to Lochang at the southern end of the gap of approximately two hundred and seventy miles in the case of the former, has been commenced. Until the returned Boxer Indemnity funds are available, the Peiping-Liaoning (Peiping-Mukden), the Peiping-Hankow, the Tientsin-Pukow, and the Canton-Hankow lines are to combine their resources and contribute jointly a sum of \$500,000 a month, beginning from November, 1929, for the completion of the unfinished lines.

Bonds to the value of \$20,000,000 will be floated to compensate the shareholders of the Canton-Shiu-chow section of the Canton-Hankow Railway. A board of trustees for this purpose has been constituted.

The following table indicates the operations of the principal government railways in 1928 and 1929. Those for which no returns are reported, have been omitted from the list.

---

<sup>1</sup> The term of the commission for administering the latter railway will expire on June 1st, 1930. As soon as a meeting of its board of directors can be called, the line will be similarly restored to the shareholders.

## GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS IN 1928-1929

Railways	Number of Passengers Carried	Tonnage of Goods Transported	Revenue			Traffic Trans- actions	
			Passenger Service	Goods Service	Miscellaneous	Passengers	Goods
Peking Hankow	(a) 2 404 235	2 095 934	\$ 6 328 623	\$10 773 609	\$ 277 9 3	1 713 483	1 405 281
Peking Mukden	(a) 4 251 761	7 060 166	5 382 363	13 641 713	629 032	1 499 5 1	2 368 388
Tientsin Pukow	(b) 3 968 207	4 549 437	8 279 333	12 965 210	176 80	1 907 567	953 916
Nankang-Shanghai	(a) 2 011 033½	970 039	6 164 450	4 359 713	885 714	883 306	241 415
Nankang-Shanghai	(b) 1 092 146	317 301	3 494 751	1 750 456	582 313	1 955 483	599 973
Shanghai Nankang	(a) 11 705 496	1 399 454	9 285 502	2 698 753	135 308	1 823 786	67 557
Shanghai Nankang	(b) 10 819 874	1 305 977	8 001 991	2 340 632	116 223	939 460	443 923
Shanghai Nankang	(a) 5 385 338	876 527	4 071 121	1 727 297	86 787	380 903	420 244
Shanghai Nankang	(b) 5 265 543	824 035	3 945 271	1 616 371	83 973	427 700	998 619
Peking Suifu	(a) 833 111	590 401	1 691 290	3 571 366	249 532	360 208	893 565
Peking Suifu	(b) 886 498	516 259	1 793 915	5 342 5 3	818 156	399 107	1 010 062
Cheungtai	(a) 1 041 560	1 359 839	1 464 267	3 591 444	115 6 4	378 075	955 237
Cheungtai	(b) 900 873	1 045 559	1 193 532	3 635 630	00 780	116 930	15 317
Taokow Chinghsu	(a) 440 088½	542 931	309 616	668 390	15 235	100 411	210 331
Taokow Chinghsu	(b) 513 859	509 548	395 956	832 315	17 590	318 50	115 194
Canton Kowloon	(c) 1 649 749	52 410	1 192 185	175 900	28 800	309 204	107 818
Canton Kowloon	(b) 1 541 260	59 398	1 038 263	167 757	14 400	642 821	577 999
Hupoh Hunan	(a) 1 000 820	294 752	1 332 473	1 069 938	5 448	327 028	459 392
Hupoh Hunan	(b) 764 832	273 738	532 269	905 948	6 080	1 222 456	1 824 804
Kaschow Tsunan	(a) 8 511 959	2 068 142	3 974 466	6 213 693	15 090	1 113 472	2 0 8 602
Nanchang Kikang	(b) 2 913 195	2 271 155	3 395 532	8 860 355	12 359	150 134	144 041
Canton Hankow	(a) 404 735½	274 171	737 678	696 97	4 963	247 416	205 4 6
Canton Hankow	(b) 581 067	139 008	235 688	1 018 458	61 223	27 680	147 041
Canton Samahu	(a) 2 851 701	3 213	1 084 220	59 63	54 966	9 829 8 9	8 550 608
Total	(a) 38 073 767½	17 725 125	\$47 844 327	\$52 256 861	\$7 667 610	7 6 1 084	8 41 483
	(b) 28 657 127	11 877 707	\$39 470 078	\$38 415 837	\$ 707 316		
(a) 12 9	(b) 1928						

## PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

The plans to be executed by the Ministry of Railways during the Period of Political Tutelage (1930-1935) are briefly as follows —

To rehabilitate the credit of the various railways, a thorough examination of their indebtedness and financial conditions will be made. When the plans for their readjustment are ready, the creditors will be consulted before actual execution thereof.

All existing loan agreements will be gone into carefully. Loans will be registered and tabulated and a thorough investigation of the securities therefor will be conducted. Arrears of payment will be adjusted, while interest rates will be checked up. Negotiations will be started to revise the loan agreements containing provisions violating the principle of equality or imposing inequitable obligations, and loan agreements for any lines still unconstructed will be rescinded. Agreements of political loans made in the name of the railways will be revised.

A uniform system of accounting will be adopted, and the Ministry will take active control of all railway funds, the same to be applied to only construction and improvement.

Railway bonds amounting to \$57,000,000 will be issued for the construction of the Nanchang Pinghsiang section of the Nanking-Hunan Railway, the Nanchang-Changsha Railway and the Shuchow-Nanchang Highway, on the security of the Russian Boxer Indemnity funds.

According to the treaty signed in Washington, January 31st, 1922, for the rendition of Tsingtao, China was to pay to Japan Yen 40,000,000 in redemption of the Kiaochow-Tsinan Railway. The whole amount being repayable in fifteen years, a sum of \$1,000,000 will be set aside for this purpose beginning

from 1930 This sum is to be gradually increased until the whole amount is paid off at the end of the sixteenth year

The Peiping Hankow Railway owns in the Hankow Niekow Section 320,000 *fang*<sup>1</sup> of land This will be worth more than \$20,000,000 when developed Since its first stage of development requires about \$500,000, plans are under way to borrow this sum with the land as security

A reassessment of all railway property on a scientific basis will be made A complete inventory will also be compiled

A system of compulsory savings by the employees by deducting 5% of the monthly salary from those who have been in the service under 10 years and 10% from those who have been in service for 10 years or more, will be adopted The total amount of each employee's savings will be refunded together with accrued interest upon his leaving the service This system is being applied first in the Nanking-Shanghai and Shanghai Hangchow Ningpo Railways, and will be extended subsequently to the whole national railway system

A class for investigators consisting of some junior staff members of the Ministry and others who had qualified by competitive examination, was organized late in 1928 After a few months' training, these investigators were sent in groups to Fukien, Chekiang Kiangsi, Kwangtung, Yunnan, Kweichow and Kwangsi to investigate the geology population, climate means of communication harbour facilities, trade and products of the mentioned Provinces More than 500 reports charts tables and samples of products have been submitted to the Ministry, although the investigation is still in progress

<sup>1</sup> One lang is one-third hundred and sixtieth part of an English acre

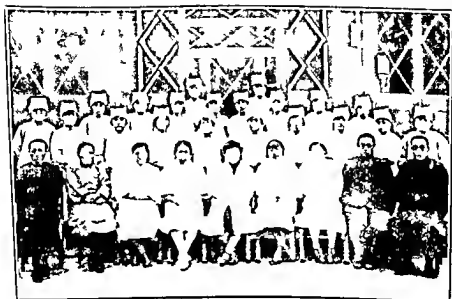
Similar investigation into the geographical and economic conditions of regions 200 li around projected lines to be located in Provinces other than these already mentioned, as well as of agricultural economy, starting from the Districts of Tai Chang and Wu Hsien in the Province of Kiangsu, will be conducted.

Besides personal investigation by the ministerial staff, post offices, schools, and local organizations will be requested to lend their assistance in such investigations.

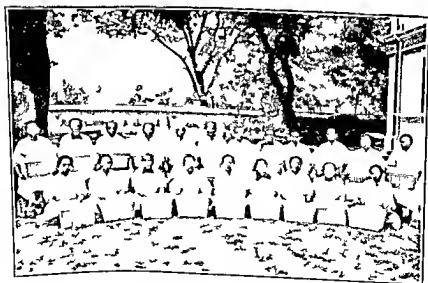
An Advisory Committee on Fares, Rates and Classification of Goods for the purpose of unifying the fares and rates of the various railways was created. But, although it is easy for the Ministry to classify the goods, determine their names and fix a rate for each, yet the cost of construction of each railway, its history, the articles produced in different localities, and their prices as well as market conditions vary from place to place. Hence, for the time being, only a uniform rate for passenger traffic (one cent per kilometre) can be fixed. The next step towards uniformity will be a uniform rate for goods in the various districts and then a uniform rate for goods in the whole country.

The time tables prepared in the past by the individual lines not being designed for traffic connections, they will be overhauled with an eye to through traffic or speedy connections.

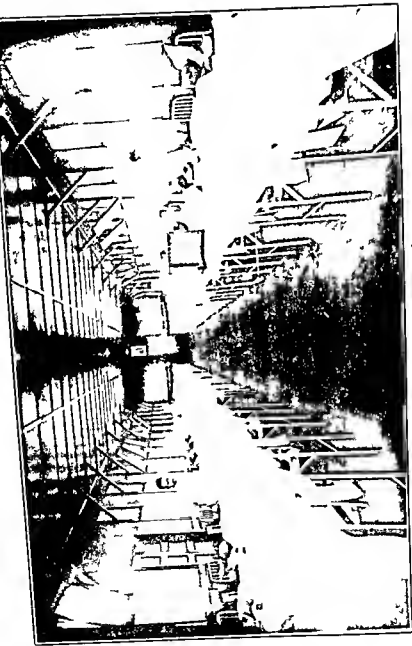
A thorough investigation of the living conditions of the railway employees will be made. Index numbers of wages and living standards will be worked out. A minimum wage will be fixed so as to raise the workers' standard of living. At the same time, general education and technical training will be given. Co-operative societies will be organized,



Sinhalese students in the Free National  
Middle School



Students of the Puthela Pann Mun party  
(Puthela Pann Mun party)



GENERAL HOSPITAL NANKING ONE OF THE SIACIOUS WARDS



model villages will be built, compulsory savings will be enforced and employment insurance policies purchased for the employees.

An annual conference for the purpose of improving and extending through traffic arrangements in the country will be resumed. For international through traffic, the Fifteenth China-Japan Through Traffic Conference will be called, while European-Asiatic and the China-Japan-America through traffic arrangements will be made. Other through traffic services, such as those with steamer and highway transportation, will also be taken up.

All purchases of locomotives, cars, steel rails, sleepers, bridges, machinery, steam or motor boat, and electric poles will be handled by the Purchasing Commission, as well as orders for fuel, metal, electric material, cement, timber, oil and paint, asbestos, uniforms, stationery, and printed matter amounting to \$5,000 or more. Orders between \$2,000 and \$5,000 may be made by the Commission upon the approval of the Ministry, while orders for \$2,000 or less may be made directly by the various railway administrations. The same commission is making a study of the annual consumption of materials by each railway, and long term purchase contracts will be signed. Plans to establish metal shops and creosoting plants are already under way.

The lengthwise arrangement of seats in the 3rd and 4th class coaches will be changed into the crosswise arrangement. Eight pairs of ventilation apparatus will be installed in each passenger car. For the winter, a heating car will be attached to each train; for the summer, electric fans will be installed also in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th class cars. Better lighting and toilet equipments will be installed in the 3rd and 4th class cars. A sanitary inspector will be on each train to enforce sanitary regulations.

Station platforms will be extended. Work has been started in eight stations<sup>1</sup> of the Nanking-Shanghai Railway—namely, Nanking, Shanghai, Chinkiang, Wusih, Soochow, Tuli, Qumsan, and Hengli. Station lighting will be improved, and each station will be provided with an artesian well. The sewage system of all stations will be reconstructed.

An efficiency test by means of examination and report will be conducted. Free night schools will be run for the railway workers. Dormitories will be built and co-operative society organized for the low grade staff and labourers.

The repair shops of the different railways which have been closed, will be reopened, while others will be improved and expanded.

A bridge building plant will be built in Hankow for the manufacture of standard bridges to supplant the old bridges of the operating lines and supply bridges for new lines.

As a first step towards the construction of the National Railway Net, the Ministry of Railways drew up a plan to use the Boxer Indemnity funds and the Customs surplus in the construction of railways. The plan was adopted by the National Government with minor changes. Since the completion of the Cantou-Hankow and the Lung-hai Railways as well as the construction of the Sinkiang Kansu-Suiyuan Railway have been decided upon, surveys of the Nanking Canton, Canton-Yunnan, Hunan-Yunnan, Foochow-Nanchang, Shuechow-Nanchang, Paoking-Chinchow and Chungking-Luchow lines will be finished in the near future. This plan, excepting the unfinished sections of the Canton-Hankow and Lung-hai Railways but including the Sinkiang Kansu Suiyuan lines, embodies the construction of 10,000 miles of new lines and will cost \$1,214,000,000. Plans are being elaborated to raise the necessary funds.

and, in the meanwhile, work on the Sinkiang-Kansu-Suiyuan and Tsangchow-Shihchiachuang lines will be commenced.

### PROPOSED NATIONAL HIGHWAYS

The plan for national highway construction includes two kinds of highways—namely, the Ministry lines and national defence lines on the frontiers. The total length is 67,553 *li*, and the construction cost will amount to \$364,068,000. The whole programme will be carried out in four periods and will be financed by the issuance of bonds and notes as well as other revenue. Plans to raise \$80,000,000 for the first period's work of 16,000 *li* are under formulation. The whole system consists of twelve trunk lines as follows:—

1. The Nanking-Kweilin Line. Starting from Nanking, it will run southeasterly through Kuyung, Changhsing, Huchow, Hangchow, and Shaohsing to Taichow; thence southwesterly along the coast through Wenchow, Foochow, Hinghwa, Chuanchow, Changchow, Chaochow to Lufeng, and then westerly through Haifeng, Canton, Shiuhing, Wuchow, Watlam, Nanning to Lungchow.

2. The Nanking-Yunnan-Hsikang Line. Starting from Nanking, it will cross the Yangtze to Pukow, thence southwesterly through Luchow, Anking, Hankow, Hanyang, Shasi, Changteh, Shenchow Tungjen, Yuping, Wengan, Kwciyang, Anshun, Pan-shien and Kutsing to Kunming; from Kunming, branching off into two directions, one southwesterly through Puerh to Cheli, and the other northerly through Tsuhsiung to Tali; from Tali, branching off again into two directions, one westerly through

<sup>1</sup> According to the National Good Roads Association which was founded ten years ago under the chairmanship of Dr. C. T. Wang, there are in 1930 in the whole country 84,477 *li* of motor roads as compared with only 2,000 *li* in 1921.

Yungchang to Tengch'ung, and the other northerly across the Likiang to Batung.

3 The Nanking-Tibet Line. Starting from Nanking, it will cross to Pukow, then westerly through Luchow, Luan, Kushih, Kwangchow, Loshan, Singyang, Tungpeh, Tsoyang, Laohokow, Yanyang, Pailo, Hsungan, Hunchung, Tungchiwan, Chengtu, Tatsienlu, Litang, Batang, Chamdo and Lohchen to Lhasa; of this line, the section from Nanking to Luchow being in common with the Nanking-Yunnan-Hsikang Line, and the section from T'encheng to Yanyang being in common with the Fukien-Sinkiang line, including a branch line from Chengtu to Shasi, and the section from Hanchung to Chengtu being in common with the Shensi-Kweichow line.

4 The Fukien-Sinkiang Line Commencing from Foochow, it will run northwesterly through Yenping, Shaowu, Kwangtsch, Nancheng, Fuchow, Nanchang, Anyi, Changkungtu, Yanghsin, Ocheng, Wuchang, Hankow, Siangyang, Laohokow, Yanyang, Sian, Lanchow, Chakukuan, Anhsi, Sinsin Gap, Hanni, West Kitai, Tihwa, Hsilai and Wusu to Li.

5 The Nanking-Mongolia Line Starting from Nanking, it will run through Pukow, Fengyang (with a branch line to Linhuakuan), Yinchow, Chowchia-low, Chengchow, Tsingliwa, Tschchow, Taiyuan, Tatung, Pingtichuan, Pangkiang and Urga to Kiachta, including a branch from Pangkiang to Kalgau.

6 The Nanking-Heilungkiang Line Beginning from Pukow, it will run northerly through Luho, Tienchang, Tsingkiangpu, Haichow, Ichow, Weihsien, Wutung, Tsaugchow, Tientsin, Peiping, Chengteh, Chihfeng, Hailu, Taonan, Lungkiang, Nenkiang, and Aigun to Heiho (Harbarovsk).

7 The Kalgan-Suiyuan Line Starting from Chihfeng, it will run northeasterly through Chao-yang, Hsiuhtun, Hsinmun, Shenyang, Hailung, Kirin,

Wushang, Fangcheng, Ilan and Linkiang to Suiyuan.

8. The Kansu-Tibet-Sinkiang Line. Starting from Siuing of Kansu, it will run southwesterly through Kokonor to Lhasa (capital of Tibet), thence westerly to the border of Nepal, thence northerly through the western part of Tibet to Hotien of Sinkiang.

9. The Suiyuan-Sinkiang Line. Commencing from Paotowchen, it will run westerly through Wuyuenhsieu, Ninghsia, and Lanchow to Sining, thence northwesterly to Tunhuang of Sinkiang, thence westerly to Hotien of Sinkiang, and thence northwesterly to Shuleh of Sinkiang.

10. The Heilungkiang-Mongolia-Sinkiang Line. Beginning from Manchuli, it will run westerly through Urga, Uliassutai, Kobdo, Chenghuassu and Tacheng to Wusu.

11. The Tihwa-Shuleh Line. Starting from Tihwa, it will run southeasterly to Turfan, thence westerly through Yenchi, Wensu and Pachu to Shuleh.

12. The Shensi-Kweilin Line. Starting from Tungkwan, it will run westerly through Sian, Paoki, thence southerly through Hanchung, Tungchwan, Chengtu, Luchow, Tsunyi, Kweiyang and Tuyun to Kingyuan and thence easterly through Liuchow to Wuchow.

#### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Railways include:—

1. The Railway Gazette (once in three days).
2. The Ministry's Report (monthly).
3. Railway Statistics (annual).
4. Table showing the Annual Distribution of Work during the Period of Political Tutelage.
5. Economic Conditions along the Nanking-Canton Railway.

6. Plan to use the Boxer Indemnity and the Custom Surplus for the Construction of Railways.
7. Plan to Construct a National Highway System by Periods.
8. General Regulations relating to Passenger Traffic and Goods Traffic.
9. Domestic Through Traffic Regulations.
10. Manuals for Station Accounts, Store Accounts, Construction Accounts and Workshop Accounts.
11. Instructions on Operating Statistics.
12. Mr. Mantell's Reports.
13. Mr. Polond's Reports.
14. Railway Loan Agreements (2 Vols.)
15. Dr. Waddell's Reports on Nanking-Shanghai, Tientsin-Pukow, Kiaochow-Tsinan, Peiplog-Liaoning, and Peiping-Hankow Railway Bridges.
16. Proceedings of the Engineering Conference, May 1929.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XI

## PUBLIC HEALTH

China has come late into the field of modern medicine. The reasons for this are not far to seek. She is the oldest living civilization in the world. For 4,000 years, until comparatively recent times, she occupied a foremost place in philosophy, culture and art. Her poets wrote poems on nature, love and history of such excellence that even to day they can bear favourable comparison with those of the leading thinkers of the world. In science, her ancient savants produced architecture of supreme beauty and originated, if they did not fully develop, the uses of such valuable products as gunpowder, the mariner's compass and many time saving technical contrivances. In medicine, the number of drugs, mostly of a herbal nature, employed by practitioners is proverbial. Inoculation against smallpox was known over a thousand years ago, while organotherapy was practised with success.

But these achievements of ancient China are not sufficient for her modern needs. In spite of the fact that Jennerian vaccination was introduced into Canton by Dr Pearson of the East India Company as early as 1805, it has not made sufficient headway during the past century, and the easily preventable Variola still claims thousands of victims annually in every Province of this vast Republic.

Where modern hygiene is concerned, the masses are still conservative and often oppose up-to-date methods of treatment, but the number of modern-trained doctors and nurses are daily increasing and under theegis of the Ministry of Health the progress during the next few years will be quite marked.





Until the reorganization of the National Government in accordance with its Organic Law of October 4th, 1928, matters relating to public health were handled by the Central Sanitary Bureau of the Ministry of Interior. After the promulgation of the said Organic Law, the Ministry of Health was inaugurated on October 30th, 1928.

The original government mandate decreeing the establishment of the Ministry reads as follows:

"Whereas the quality of health administration in a country not only directly concerns the health of the people but also the prosperity of the race,

"Whereas, up to the present, public health has in a large measure been carelessly neglected in this country,

"Whereas, during this period it is particularly important to develop healthy bodies, to train sound minds and to control and prevent epidemic diseases,

"Therefore, by this order, a Ministry of Health shall be established, in order that full attention may be devoted to these health matters.

"A Minister of Health has already been specially appointed by a separate order. The Ministry of Interior is hereby ordered to transfer to the Ministry of Health all matters concerning public health administration, so that responsibility may be properly placed and the importance of public health duly recognised."

Mr Hsueh Tu pi was appointed Minister and Dr Liu Jui heng (J Heng Liu) as Vice Minister. Upon the resignation of the former ten months later, the latter was made Acting Minister in August, 1929, and then substantive Minister in January 1930. Mr Hu Jo yu was appointed Vice Minister in April, 1930.

The technical work of the Ministry of Health is distributed between the Department of Medical Administration, Department of Health and Sanitation, Department of Epidemic Prevention, Department of Statistics and a number of auxiliary organs. Their duties are defined as follows in the Law governing the organization of the Ministry of Health —

The Department of Medical Administration shall have charge of

- (1) Administration and control of hospitals and sanatoria,

- (2) Supervision of matters relating to the sale of drugs,

- (3) All matters concerning medical doctors, pharmacists, midwives, and nurses,

- (4) Supervision and support of local health affairs,

- (5) Training and teaching of health workers,

- (6) Police when discharging duties of a health worker,

- (7) Publication of health literature,

- (8) Matters concerning investigation of public health conditions in foreign countries

The Department of Health and Sanitation shall have charge of

- (1) Health insurance,

- (2) Inspection and examination of foods and drinks and materials from which they are made or manufactured and all articles of merchandise relating to health,

- (3) Care and protection of maternity and child health,

- (4) Inspection, investigation and planning of health measures, relating to health conditions and equipment of schools, factories, mines, prisons and other public places,

- (5) Sanitary inspection and street cleaning,
- (6) Matters of medical treatment and relief,
- (7) Matters of inquest and burial

The Department of Epidemic Prevention shall have charge of

- (1) Investigation, prevention and suppression of contagious diseases,
- (2) Investigation and suppression of local endemic diseases,
- (3) Investigation and control of animal epidemics,
- (4) Inspection of ports, ships, air ships, train and other vehicles in connection with plague and communicable diseases,
- (5) Inspection work in connection with hutchery or the slaughter of animals,

The Department of Statistics shall have charge of

- (1) Matters relating to birth and death rates and to data of sickness, the number of marriages and the population of the country,
- (2) Statistics concerning the health of schools, factories, mines, prisons and other health statistics,
- (3) Statistics of medical doctors, pharmacists, midwives and nurses,
- (4) Compilation of annual reports and statistics,
- (5) Compilation of administration reports

#### OUTLINE OF ACTIVITIES

The activities of the Ministry of Health thus far may be summarized in the order stated in its Organization Regulations

- (a) *Regulations* —Since its establishment, the Ministry has promulgated over seventy sets of

regulations on matters concerning medical and pharmaceutical practice, national and local health organisation, communicable disease control, foods and drinks, vital statistics, sanitation, burial, etc

(b) *Publications* —The Ministry has published monthly reports of its activities since January, 1929. Among publications may be mentioned the following: Compilation of Health Regulations, Reports on the first meeting of local health officers, First Meeting of the National Board of Health, Report of the health commissioners' conference, pamphlets on various health topics, and health posters on smallpox, cholera, meningitis, general hygiene, etc, etc

(c) *Registration* —Registration of medical institutions and medical practitioners including physicians, midwives, nurses, etc, is being enforced. Over one thousand physicians and five hundred midwives have so far registered. Registration of hospitals, dispensaries, etc., is being effected.

(d) *National Pharmacœpia* —Through the National Hygienic Laboratory the Ministry is exercising strict control over Chinese and foreign drugs offered for sale in the market. Regulations concerning patent medicines and poisonous drugs have been published.

The work of the Committee on National Pharmacœpia lasting nearly two years has just been concluded, and within the next few months, the first Chinese National Pharmacœpia will be published. This book will in many respects be a unique one, for it contains not only Western drugs but also many herbs and chemicals which have for centuries been known to native Chinese practitioners.

(e) *Training of Health Workers* —Plans are being prepared to establish a national training institute for health workers. During the autumn of 1929 a group of eleven health officers from the Chekiang provincial health administration were sent to Peiping and given a health course under the auspices of the Ministry.

(f) *Health Insurance* —As soon as possible health insurance will be put into practice, beginning probably in a number of factories in which labour health problems will be undertaken. The great industrial city of Wusih (three hours' railway journey from Shanghai) has been chosen for starting this campaign.

(g) *Foods and Drinks* —Foods and drinks offered for sale in the market are being examined at the National Hygiene Laboratory. Those conversant with conditions in China will appreciate the task confronting the Ministry in this direction.

(h) *Maternal and Infant Health* —In co operation with the Ministry of Education, a National Midwifery Commission was organised in January 1929, which has the function (1) of determining standards of midwife education and (2) of advising the respective Ministries in matters concerning midwife institutions and midwife practice. The commission has established its First Midwifery School in Peiping giving both a two year course and a six month course to students.

(i) *School Health* —In co operation with the authorities of the Model Village School at Itsiao chuang, near Nanking, a demonstration school health service is now being given at the Itsiao chuang school under the auspices of the Ministry. The latter is also undertaking school

health work at the school for "Orphans of the Revolution," so that they may be better equipped for life's battle.

(j) *Factory Health* —In November, 1929, in co operation with the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, a joint Commission on Industrial Health was established to advise the two Ministries on this very important problem. A few centres will be chosen as models for carrying out this essential phase of industrial hygiene.

(k) *Sanitation* —For purposes of publicity and the stimulation of public interest the fifteenth of May and the fifteenth of December have been declared as "National Sanitation Days." On these occasions nation wide sanitary demonstrations will be staged under the auspices of the Ministry and the local health authorities. In this way it is hoped that the sanitary conscience of the people will be awakened more quickly, as has been proved by the excellent results of Arbor Day (*Ts'ing Ming*).

(l) *Burial* —Several sets of regulations have been published by the Ministry concerning burial practices and public burial grounds. Up to recent times this matter has been more or less neglected.

(m) *Investigation of Epidemics* —During the winter of 1928-29, bubonic plague broke out in Shansi and meningitis in the Shanghai district. Investigators were sent to the field to make epidemiological studies and to adopt such measures as were practicable for the control of the epidemics. Thanks to these precautions taken, the spread of the epidemic was limited in each case.

(n) *Epidemiological Information* —The National Epidemiological Information Service

started by the National Epidemic Prevention Bureau in Peiping has been taken over by the Ministry. Information on the prevalence of communicable diseases in the various provinces in the country is secured monthly from the leading hospitals, physicians and health authorities. This information is made available to the League of Nations Health Bureaux in Geneva and Singapore.

(o) *Maritime Quarantine* —A commission was appointed by the Ministry in October, 1929, to study the quarantine work in Shanghai and other ports. Maritime quarantine is one of the urgent problems now being studied by the League of Nations Health Mission at the invitation of the Ministry of Health. It is hoped that within a few years an up to date quarantine service will be established in all the main ports of China.<sup>1</sup>

(p) *Vital Statistics* —Report forms for birth, death, morbidity, etc., have been worked out and published, and regulations concerning the reporting of various kinds of statistics have been promulgated. Some of the local health authorities especially in the special municipalities, have gathered valuable statistical data which are now ready for publication.

(q) *Central Hospital, Nanking* —The Ministry has been entrusted with the care of the new Central Hospital, which was originally erected for use as a main base army hospital in the Capital. This consists of large wooden barracks built from standardised materials shipped from

<sup>1</sup> A temporary office for the National Quarantine Service was opened at the Customs Building in Shanghai on May 1st 1930. As a beginning the Port Health work of Shanghai hitherto done by the Customs will be supervised by the Chief Technical Expert of the Ministry (Dr. Wu Lien teh).

America . There is accomodation for 100 beds, including paying as well as charity beds . The X-ray equipment, Ultra Violet ray installation, etc , are all new and a staff of 12 experienced doctors controls the Hospital

(r) *Health Conference* —In January, 1929, the first conference of local health officers (of six provinces) was held under the auspices of the Ministry. On February 20th 25th a national conference of municipal health commissioners was summoned by the Ministry at which many problems of national importance were discussed . Immediately following the latter conference, the first meeting of the National Board of Health, consisting of over 20 experts, took place, when national policies on the more important health questions were brought up for discussion . The second meeting was held in February, 1930

(s) *International Health Relationship* —The Ministry has at present two foreign advisers, namely Dr Ludwik Rajchman, Director of the Health Organization of the League of Nations, and Dr Victor G Heiser, Director for the East of the International Health Division of the Rockefeller Foundation

As the result of an invitation extended through the Minister of Foreign Affairs to the League of Nations a Sanitary Mission comprising the Medical Director (Dr Rajchman) and a health officer of the League (Dr F G Boudreau) came last November (1929) to make a survey of the health administration in China and the port health services, with a view to drawing up a plan for the establishment of a National Port Health Service and to rendering advice regarding various phases of health administration . The League Mission completed its labours in January,



1930, returned to Geneva and forthwith presented a valuable report to the Health Committee of the League of Nations, which was accepted in *toto*. It is expected that several major health developments will directly result from this important mission. This report has since been issued as a separate brochure (51 pages foolscap) of the League of Nations entitled "Proposals of the National Government of the Republic of China for collaboration with the League of Nations on Health Matters." The original memoranda signed by the Minister of Health, Minister of Education, and the resolutions passed by the Health Committee included therein will be reprinted at the end of this Section.

#### CENTRAL AND LOCAL HEALTH SERVICES

1. THE NATIONAL EPIDEMIC PREVENTION BUREAU.—This Bureau, established in 1919, has now been put directly under the Ministry. Its functions are the manufacture of vaccines and sera and laboratory research. The regulations governing its organization having been revised, it is hoped that this important service will be put on a stable basis and its activities greatly extended.

2. THE MANCHURIAN PLAGUE PREVENTION SERVICE.—Established in Harbin immediately after the great pneumonic plague epidemic of 1910, it has been doing plague prevention work in Manchuria as well as research in bacteriological problems. For twenty years already this pioneer service has functioned and the researches conducted by its staff are widely known and appreciated. Among its publications are six big Scientific Reports and a Treatise on Pneumonic Plague (the latter published by the League of Nations Health Section).

3. THE CENTRAL HYGIENIC LABORATORY.—Established in Shanghai by the Ministry in March, 1929, it has in co-operation with the Shanghai Municipal Laboratory undertaken chemical and bacteriological diagnosis for the Ministry.

4. THE NATIONAL BOARD OF HEALTH.—The Notional Board of Health, composed of the leading health authorities in the country, is the highest notional advisory body of the Ministry. It meets twice a year to discuss the most important health problems confronting the Ministry.

5. THE NATIONAL MIDWIFERY BOARD.—Being a joint commission on midwife education and midwife practice created by the Ministries of Health and Education in January, 1929.

6. COMMISSION ON MEDICAL EDUCATION.—Being a joint commission of the Ministries of Health and Education on matters concerning standards of medical education.

7. COMMISSION ON INDUSTRIAL HEALTH.—Joint commission of the Ministry of Health and Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour on labour health problems, it is planned to organize factory health services in selected factories in Wusih and Shanghai.

Municipal health departments have been established in the Special Municipalities of Shanghai, Peiping, Canton, Tientsin, Hankow, Nanking and Tsingtao.

The Shanghai Health Department has undertaken extensive campaigns in smallpox and cholera vaccinations. Over 130,000 people were inoculated during the year. It has recently established a rural health centre in Kaochiao, a village opposite Woosung on the Whangpoo River, which is doing excellent work.

The Peiping Health Department has emphasized midwifery and ante-natal work. Under its auspices



DR. J HENG LIU  
Minister of Public Health



MA CHANG JEN CHIEH  
Chairman of the National  
Reconstruction Commission and Chekiang Provincial  
Reconstruction Commission



Mr. CHIANG CHIH CHIANG Chairman of the  
National Opium Suppress on Commission



GENERAL MA FU HSIANG Vice Chairman of the  
Commission on Monopolies and Tobacco Affairs

several ante-natal clinics have been established in various parts of the city. The First Health Station of Peiping, established four years ago, remains as the "model" district of intensive health work and the only centre of extensive health visiting service.

The Canton Health Department established its own port quarantine service in 1928. At present the staff consists of two medical men serving as quarantine officers under the Mayor of the City. It has also been active in smallpox vaccination.

The Chekiang Provincial Government, it should be specially mentioned, in conjunction with other fields of government activities, is making progressive plans for the establishment of many medical institutions.

#### FUTURE PLANS

(a) *National Port Quarantine Service* —As has been stated, the Medical Director of the League of Nations has completed a survey of the port health services in China. Based mostly upon his recommendations, a national port health service will soon be inaugurated. As a beginning, the quarantine work in Shanghai was taken over in June, 1930, and the necessary reforms introduced. It is expected that within a year the other maritime ports will be taken over by the National Quarantine Service of the Ministry and efficiently administered.

(b) *National Field Health Service* —A national field health service for the demonstration of health work and the training of health personnel will be established. A serious attempt will be made to correlate the efforts of all the medical institutions and organisations in this important medical centre. It is hoped that this institution will provide standardised equipment for health and medical purposes in North and South China where conditions often differ greatly.

(c) *Provincial Health Demonstration*:—The province of Chekiang will be utilized as the first demonstration for provincial health service. The 400-bed hospital which the provincial government is planning to establish will be used as a centre for all medical and health developments.

(d) *Personnel*:—Selected individuals have been sent abroad as well as to the medical centres (Shanghai and Peiping) for training in public health service. Nine of these proceeded in 1929 to the United States.

#### PROPOSED COLLABORATION WITH THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS HEALTH ORGANIZATION<sup>1</sup>

(1) *Minister Liu to Dr. Rajchman*

Ministry of Health,

Nanking, December 26th, 1929.

In acknowledgment of your letter of December 16th, confirming your understanding of our proposals for collaboration, I am pleased to be able to inform you that this programme was approved by the Government on December 24th, and that steps are being taken to secure an extraordinary appropriation for the establishment of the various institutions necessary for its success. I am attaching the approved proposals for you to present to the League of Nations Health Committee for confirmatory action. I am seeking the necessary authorisation to attend the forthcoming session of the Health Committee at Geneva, when the plan is coming up for discussion.

May I avail myself of this opportunity to express the appreciation of the Government for the spirit in which the League acceded to its invitation to send your Mission to China? The members of the Government, most of whom had had opportunities of discussing pertinent phases of the proposals with you, expressed not only admiration for the manner in which the Mission had

<sup>1</sup> Extracts from the "Proposals of the National Government of the Republic of China for collaboration with the League of Nations."

acted upon our specific suggestions, but felt that, almost as important as the results of your visit, has been the increased appreciation of the League itself. To the Mission, and especially to yourself, the Ministry of Health wishes to record its appreciation for the very signal service that has already been rendered.

The Ministry of Health would gladly follow your suggestions as to the designation of medical and health leaders in China for association with specific studies engaged upon by the League and would recommend that Dr F C Yen, the Dean of the Central University Medical College, be associated with studies of the Commission on Education in Hygiene and Preventive Medicine, Dr Robert Lim, Professor of Physiology at the Peiping Union Medical College, and President of the National Medical Association, with the work of the Health Committee on vitamins and cognate subjects, Dr Ts'u Min-yi, Member of the Central Executive Committee, with the studies on physical education and Dr Shusan F Fang former Director of the National Epidemic Diseases Prevention Bureau, with the work of the Commission on Social Medicine.

The Government has learned with satisfaction of the appointment of one of the Ministry's officers to the Health Section of the Secretariat, and more especially that you yourself could visit China periodically.

(Signed) I HENG LIU

## (2) *Proposals for Collaboration*

1 The presentation to the Government of the proposals of the Ministry of Health for collaboration with the League of Nations Health Committee was made the occasion for re-defining the general scope of the work of the Ministry, including the manner in which the League's assistance would contribute to its success. It was pointed out that, before effective nation wide results could be achieved in such fields as child, school, and industrial health, social hygiene vital statistics general sanitation, epidemiology and communicable diseases control, etc., there were two necessary prerequisites. First, the development of administrative principles best adapted to local means and conditions and, second, the provision of facilities for training personnel in the different branches of medical practice.

2 While the Ministry, within the limitations of the reconstruction period, is undertaking the functions of a central health authority in regard to initiating policy and activities in the above general fields of public health, it feels that collaboration of the League at this time would prove invaluable in the following six activities

(a) The previous decision of the Government to transfer the Quarantine Service, now administered by the Ministry of Finance, to the Ministry of Health, in concurrence with established precedent, led to the request for the League's collaboration in obtaining the benefit of the experiences of health services in other countries and in accelerating the building up of confidence in the reorganised technically improved port health administration. It is requested that the Health Organisation should study, in conjunction with the Transit Organisation of the League, the steps that should be taken in the transfer and reorganisation of the present Quarantine Service. It is understood from the Director of the Health Organisation that a scheme may be elaborated during 1930 and that the preliminary study begun by the present Mission will be completed this year. The Ministry hopes also to participate in the forthcoming Port Health Officers' interchange and for two or three officers to be trained abroad by the League for responsible posts in the reorganised service.

(b) The Ministry of Health has decided to use its technical headquarters staff for field activities and to begin by establishing a central field health station as the nucleus of an eventual national field health service. The important role that will be played by this central station is appreciated and as such, even the fundamental activities will take time to build up. Collaboration is desired in drawing up the detailed plan for this station in providing facilities for study abroad of officers selected for important positions in this station and the association of an expert from the Health Organisation during the initial stage of its organisation and development.

(c) In view of the necessity of providing a national institution for undergraduate instruction and for post graduate training as well as to create national traditions in administering such institutions, the Government has decided to promote the establishment of the First National Hospital.



(d) While the central field health station and the First National Hospital will serve the purpose of establishing the principles of fundamental health activities for the country, and while, already, institutions elsewhere have undertaken health work on a more limited scale, it is felt that the elaboration of a provincial health administration should be taken up for serious study, and the Government has decided on collaboration with one of the Provinces where conditions are favourable. It is already the intention of the Chekiang Provincial Government to establish a provincial hospital, which will also be utilised as a base for the development of preventive medical activities. It is hoped the latter will be extended gradually to the districts of the province, and also throughout the country by utilising existing educational institutions as bases for public health work.

Assistance is desired in planning the first National and Chekiang Hospitals, in providing facilities for their senior administrators to study abroad and especially in advising as to the gradual extension both of the preventive activities of the Chekiang unit as well as in the extension of the activities to other areas.

(e) The Ministry of Education regards medical education as a major question which requires urgent reform in providing suitable facilities both in regard to undergraduate and post graduate instruction. It is hoped to secure the collaboration of the competent commission of the Health Organisation in preparing a memorandum on the recent progress in the reform of medical teaching, for the provision of facilities for a study tour of the officer who is to have charge of post graduate instruction and for the delegation to China for a period of some months of a League expert to advise with the National Commission on Medical Education of the Ministry of Education.

(f) While the foregoing will build up the foundations for a modern health administration, there is the immediate problem of smallpox and cholera control in Shanghai. During the stay in China of the League's Mission, the Ministry invited the collaboration of the Health Services of the two Foreign Settlements, and it is hoped it may be also possible that, as a member of its Advisory Council, the Chinese Government may secure the collaboration of the Far-Eastern Bureau of the League. Collaboration is also desired in a joint epidemiological study of the cholera

and smallpox situation in Shanghai, and the services of the Director of the Far Eastern Bureau for a time during the application, in 1930, of control measures

3 It is therefore hoped that it may be possible for the League to provide advice and assistance along lines on which it has been available to other countries, namely

(a) The technical collaboration of the Health Organisation and its commissions as well as other technical organisations of the League for consultation in drawing up specific health schemes,

(b) To make available opportunity for participating in the advantages offered through the League Interchanges of technical officers and study fellowships

(c) Collaboration in the establishment and the development of the central field station by stationing a technical officer of the Health Organisation in an advisory capacity during the initial stage

(d) Collaboration with the Commission on Medical Education of the Ministry of Education. A request from the Minister of Education is attached herewith

4 It is especially desired that the services of the Health Organisation for the study of these problems as well as a general advisory capacity, will be available through acceptance by the League of this Government's invitation for continued collaboration

Nanking December 24th 1929

(3) *Minister Chuong to Dr Rojchunon*

Ministry of Education

Nanking December 27th 1929

Realising that the subject of Medical Education in China needs to be studied thoroughly so that standards may be improved and a sufficient number of competent physicians trained to meet the medical needs of the country the Ministry of Education with the collaboration of the Ministry of Health is organising a National Commission on Medical Education

We request that the Health Organisation of the League will give this Commission assistance in

(a) Supplying information on the programme of similar National Commissions in other countries, and

(b) Collaboration of the League's Commission on Education in Hygiene and Preventive Medicine, which perhaps may be able to delegate an expert for several months in the coming year to China to work in conjunction with our National Commission.

(Signed) CHIANG MONLIN  
Minister of Education

#### (4) *Resolutions of the Health Committee*

This official correspondence respecting the proposals of the National Government of the Republic of China, together with the present report, were communicated on February 13th, 1930, to the members of the Health Committee which was convened in special session at Geneva on March 5th, 1930.

The National Government of the Republic of China was represented at this session by Dr. Woo Kai sheng, Director of the Permanent Bureau of the Chinese Delegation to the League of Nations at Geneva, accompanied by Dr. L. C. Yen, Director of the Medical Administration Bureau of the Ministry of Health, Nanking.

The Health Committee adopted the following resolutions which will be presented to the Council of the League of Nations during the forthcoming session in May, 1930.

A "The Health Committee,

"After studying the proposals of the National Government of the Republic of China for collaboration which it desires with the League of Nations on health matters, and having examined the report of the Medical Director concerning the Mission carried out on the invitation of the Government of China,

"Approves the report as a whole and expresses appreciation of the attitude adopted by the Government of China"

"The Health Committee,

"Considering that the Council of the League of Nations has expressed the wish that all necessary assistance should be afforded in the development of China,

"That the collaboration requested is entirely in harmony with the programme and aims of the technical organisations of the League of Nations, and, while fully appreciating the difficulties of task with which it would be entrusted and the length of time required to accomplish it,

## (5) *Summary of Health Problems to be Undertaken*

### I *The Quarantine Survey*

(a) A general study by the Health Committee in conjunction with the Transit Organisation of the League

(b) A detailed survey by a Health Section expert of all the ports at which the Ministry intends to take over the quarantine services during the next two years

(c) The participation of Chinese officers in the study of the port health procedure in the Far East by a group of quarantine officers invited by the League, and under the leadership of an expert of the Health Section

(d) The training by the Health Section in 1930, at appropriate quarantine stations, of two or three health officers selected for responsible posts in the new service

(e) The presentation of the scheme to the Ministry in the course of 1930

### II *The National Field Health Service (Central Field Station).*

(a) The preparation of a detailed plan of the new institution (with respect to its programme of work, organisation and functions)

(b) The co ordination of its activities with those of the existing schools and institutions of public health here and abroad (One method of utilising such co ordination would be the consideration by the League's Commission on Education in Hygiene and Preventive Medicine of an annual report from the institute)

(c) Expert assistance in the direction of selected divisions of the institution for a stated period of time

(d) The granting of special study scholarships to one or two officers, to whom responsible field studies will be entrusted in the application of the Ministry's fundamental projects

### III *The New National Hospitals*

(a) The supply of relevant information and technical assistance in planning the institutions

(b) The granting of a study scholarship for the officer designated as Medical Superintendent of the First National Hospital

#### IV *The Demonstrations at the Educational Centres and in the Province of Chekiang*

(a) The collaboration of technical Commissions of the Health Organisation in certain special activities by the supply of information, by aid in planning, and, eventually, by the delegation of expert members for a limited period of time (e.g. malaria)

(b) The granting of special study fellowships to the Chekiang Provincial Health Officer and to the Special Commissioners of the Ministry in preparation of the scheme

(c) The granting of a study fellowship to a senior officer selected for the demonstration at the educational centre

(d) The studies abroad of educationists designated for health work.

#### V *Medical Education*

(a) Furnishing special memoranda on the progress of studies of the several National Commissions in medical reform

(b) The delegation of an expert to participate for a limited period of time in the study of the Chinese Commission on Medical Education

(c) The supply of special memoranda on post graduate training and post graduate colleges abroad

(d) The studies abroad under the auspices of the League of the officer selected to organise the Post Graduate Medical College

#### VI *Epidemic Diseases Control*

(a) The co ordination of the joint effort for the control of cholera and smallpox in the Shanghai area

(b) The facilities for training of selected technicians for the reorganised National Epidemic Diseases Prevention Bureau.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XII

### NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION

The National Reconstruction Commission was established in the spring of 1928 under the chairmanship of Mr Chang Jen-chieh (Chang Chin-chiang), who serves concurrently as the Chairman of Chekiang Provincial Government. As defined by the Law governing its organization, its functions are —

- 1 To study and plan reconstruction works as enumerated in Dr Sun Yat-sen's "Plans for National Reconstruction"

- 2 To undertake works relating to water conservancy, electrical power development and other governmental enterprises not belonging to the various Ministries of the National Government

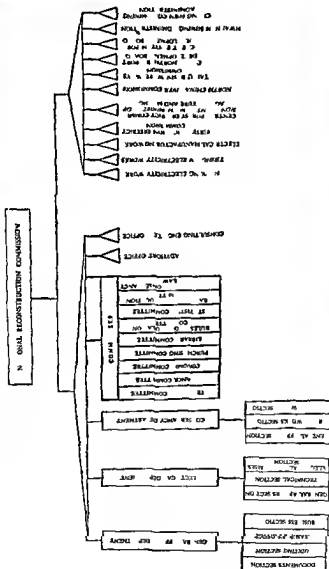
- 3 To direct and supervise private owned electrical enterprises

- 4 To undertake, with the consent of the Ministries concerned, such governmental enterprises as may come under their jurisdiction but have not been started by them

- 5 To direct and supervise the works undertaken by the Reconstruction Departments of the various Provincial Governments

The Commission is composed of 29 commissioners appointed from those holding responsible positions in various branches of the National Government, who meet annually to review the record of the Commission and discuss its future plans. These commissioners include President Chiang Kai shek, Messrs T'an Yen k'ai, Hu Han min and Tai Ch'i t'ao—Presidents of the Executive, Legislative and Examination *Yuan* respectively—veteran Kuomintang leaders Wu Ching heng (Wu Chih hui) and Li Yu-ying (Li Shih tseng), Dr Ts'ai Yuan p'ei (President of the

BY SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION COMMISSION



Academia Sinica), Ministers Sun K'e (Sun Fo), Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong), K'ung Hsiang-hsi (H. H. K'ung), Ho Ying-ch'ing, I P'ei-chi, Mr. Wei Tao-ming (until recently minister of justice and now Mayor of Nanking), Mr. Liu Chi-wen (until recently Mayor of Nanking and now Superintendent of Shanghai Customs), Miss Cheng Yü-hsin (Sonné Tcheng)—formerly judge of Shanghai District Court and now member of Legislative Yuan—two prominent bankers—Messrs. Ch'ien Yung-ming (Y. M. Chien), and Ch'en Hui-teh (K. P. Ch'en)—and prominent officers of the Central Party Headquarters—Messrs. Ch'en Li-fu (General Secretary) and Yeh Ts'u-ts'ang (Director of the Publicity Department, concurrently Chairman of Kiangsu Provincial Government), etc.

The Chairman (Mr. Chang Jen-chieh) is assisted by a Vice-Chairman (Mr. Tseng Yang-fu) in the general task of administration. At the head of the General Affairs Department is the chief secretary, and at the head of the other departments, a director, who is assisted by a number of chiefs of sections, engineers and technical assistants.

The technical work of the Commission is distributed between the Electrical Department and the Conservancy Department. The following institutions also come under its control:—

- (1) Nanking Electricity Works.
- (2) Tsishuycn Electricity Works.
- (3) Electrical Manufacturing Works.
- (4) North China River Commission.
- (5) Taitu Basin Waterways Commission.
- (6) Great Eastern Port Development Board.
- (7) Great Northern Port Development Board.
- (8) The First Irrigation District Commission.
- (9) Chang Hsin Coal Mining Administration.
- (10) Hwai Nan Coal Mining Administration.
- (11) Central Forest District Commission.



## NATIONAL RADIO NETWORK

On June 25, 1928, the National Reconstruction Commission was entrusted with the task of establishing a huge network of radio stations for domestic and overseas public correspondence. Regulations governing the radio industry having been promulgated, a Radio Communication Bureau was formally organized in July, 1928, for the construction and administration of radio facilities.

Within a period of six months, 30 radio stations were established and opened for public service in various important cities, while many military stations were converted for civil use and added to the commercial radio network. The telegraph and radio rates were reduced to 10 cents and 5 cents per word, thus enabling China's vast distances to be bridged by the speed and accuracy of radio traffic. The input power of these stations varies from 100 to 1 000 watts.

In November, 1928, the Commission signed traffic agreements and also purchasing contracts with the Radio Corporation of America and the Telefunken Company of Germany for several high power short-wave radio transmitters and receivers. These purchases were made with the object of establishing a modern Radio Central in Shanghai to communicate directly with America and Europe, as well as other countries. The transmitting and receiving stations are located some seven or eight miles from Shanghai, while the Central Controlling Office is in the new Sassoon House wherein an overseas relay station has been installed connecting Shanghai by radio with the Radio Corporation of the Philippines station at Manila and there making contact with the RCP European and RCP American routes.

The above mentioned radio service was established on January 11th, 1929. Seven months later, the administration of the entire radio system was transferred to the Ministry of Communications.

### ELECTRICAL ENTERPRISES

China has now 575 electric light and power companies aggregating 527,210 K. W., of which only 17 plants are owned by the Government. Most of these enterprises being private and inefficiently managed, the Commission is authorized to regulate and supervise them. All electric power undertakings are required to register and submit annual reports to the Commission for investigation. Engineers are sent to inspect the different plants—a service given free of charge.

The following table shows the distribution of electric light and power plants in the different Provinces

#### DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER PLANTS<sup>1</sup> (December 1929)

<i>Province</i>	<i>Number of Plants</i>	<i>Capital (in Dollars)</i>	<i>Capacity (K W.)</i>
Heilungkiang	7	580,000	870
Kirin	19	13,130,000	19,755.5
Liaoning	48	23,643,700	57,865.6
Jehol	2	80,000	100

<sup>1</sup> Compiled by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative Yuan and excluding plants installed in the factories for their own use. If the latter are included, together with those of foreign companies, etc., the results will be as follows

<i>Category</i>	<i>No of Plants</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Capacity K.W.</i>
Private Companies	522	\$ 57,057,884	141,493.9
Public Companies	16	21,580,000	44,631.0
Foreign Companies	41	148,384,176	274,941.6
Plants in Factories	154	—	307,579.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>733</b>	<b>\$227,022,060</b>	<b>768,645.5</b>

DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER PLANT—*cont*

<i>Province</i>	<i>Number of Plants</i>	<i>Capital (in Dollars)</i>	<i>Capacity (K W)</i>
Chahar	1	200,000	432
Suiyuan	2	300,000	470
Kansu	1	—	96
Sinkiang	1	300,000	150
Shensi	1	200 000	300
Shansi	7	750,000	2,293
Hopei	33	9,328,999	51,414
Shantung	20	4,685,000	8 491
Kiangsu	129	134,831,618	234,181 7
Anhui	28	1,457,000	2,866 5
Honan	10	1,072 000	970
Hupei	25	7,384,444	15,672
Szechwan	9	1,180,555	1,870
Yunnan	5	1,320,000	1,755
Kweichow	1	—	—
Hunan	15	2,186,111	3,497
Kiangsi	12	945,000	1,718
Chekiang	112	6 634,433	15,478 2
Fukien	23	3 655 000	5 795
Kwangtung	58	13 088 200	34 176
Kwangsi	10	70 000	850
Total	579	227 020,060	461,006 5

The Nanking Electricity Works is a government enterprise established in 1909. It consists of two power plants, one at Hsiuhamen in the City and another at Hsiakwan on the Bund. In 1927 it was operated by the municipal government, but since April, 1928, has been managed by the National Reconstruction Commission. The following improvements have been made:

- (a) The fuel cost has been reduced from 4.2 cents to 2.7 cents per K W H generated.
- (b) The electrical distribution and other losses have been reduced from 60 per cent. to 38 per cent. of total generated energy.

- (c) The revenue has jumped from \$30,000 to \$90,000 as against an expenditure of \$40,000 per month.
- (d) The rate for lighting has been reduced from 21 cents to 22 cents per K.W.H.
- (e) The output has increased from 350,000 K.W.H. to 860,000 K.W.H. per month through the installation of several new units aggregating 3,200 K.W.

The Tsishuyen Electricity Works is located on the north side of the Shanghai-Nanking Railway, about 30 miles from Wusih. Organized as a corporation of Chinese and German merchants in 1921 to supply electricity to the neighbouring cities of Wusih and Changchow, it proved to be a business failure. In October, 1928, the National Reconstruction Commission took over its management and operation at the request of the representatives of the stockholders and interested consumers. The following improvements have been effected:

- (a) The revenue has increased from \$42,000 to \$80,000 per month, while the figure for expenditure has remained practically unchanged.
- (b) In Wusih the rate for lighting has been reduced from 26 cents to 16.2 cents and in Changchow, from 22 cents to 18 cents. The rate for power has also been considerably reduced.
- (c) The fuel cost has been reduced from 1.83 cents to 1.46 cents per K.W.H. generated.
- (d) The sale of electricity has been increased from 1,200,000 K.W.H. to 1,600,000 K.W.H. per month.
- (e) Besides lighting, this plant supplies power for the irrigation of over four thousand *mou*<sup>1</sup> of land and the operation of over 100 factories.

<sup>1</sup> Six *mou* make one English acre

The Hangchow Electricity Works was established as a government-merchant concern with a capital of \$1,985,900 of which \$435,000 was subscribed by the Chekiang Provincial Government. In May, 1929, the Provincial Government decided to take over the half moribund concern and put it under the control of the Chekiang Electricity Bureau. An annual interest of 6% was guaranteed in respect of the merchants' capital, while the Government's share was increased to \$1,500,000, one quarter thereof being owned by the National Reconstruction Commission. Since then the power sales and the load factor of the plant have increased, the rates for lighting and power have been cut down, and unavoidable wastage of power energy has been reduced to a minimum.

#### RIVER CONSERVANCY AND PORT DEVELOPMENT

The former "Commission for the Improvement of the River System of Chihli" was reorganized, in July, 1928, as the North China River Commission with head office at Tientsin. It has general supervision over all conservancy works in North China and maintains two field parties as well as a large technical staff. Since its reorganization, the following river improvement schemes have been been drawn up:

- (a) Plans and estimates for the improvement of the Haiho
- (b) Plans and estimates for the improvement of the Yung Ting Ho
- (c) Plans and estimates for the closing of the dyke breaches of the Yung Ting Ho, 1929
- (d) Plans and estimates for the proposed escape channel from Tu Liu to the sea for the relief of flood waters of the Yung Ting Ho, Ta Ching Ho and Tse Ya Ho

- (e) Plans and estimates for the improvement of the Grand Canal between Peiping and Tientsin.
- (f) Plans and estimates for the improvement of Chien Kan Ho and Chi Yun Ho.

In June, 1929, the former "Taihu Basin Conservancy Board" was reorganized as the Taihu Basin Waterways Commission, with head office at Soochow, to take charge of the river system in the Taihu Lake Basin. Since its reorganization, the following river improvement schemes have been prepared:

- (a) Plans for the improvement of Woosung Kiang.
- (b) Plans for the improvement of Hsu Kiang.
- (b) Plans for the improvement of the Grand Canal between Chinkiang and Changchow.

In January and July, 1929, two boards were organized for the development respectively of two big ports—one on the east coast between Chapu and Kanpu (Chekiang) and the other on the north coast between Taku and Chinwangtao (Hopei). Topographical, hydrometrical and meteorological investigations have been made on the proposed sites and the preliminary plans have been completed.

#### MINING AND FORESTRY DEVELOPMENT

The original Chang Hsin Mining Company was established in 1913 by merchants of Chekiang and Shanghai. Five shafts were sunk—two at Ta Mei Shan and three at Sze Mow Teng—and three hundred thousand tons of coal were produced during a period of eleven years. Owing to business failure, the mines were closed down in 1924. During subsequent years, the shafts were flooded, the railway belonging to the mines was torn up in several places, and one of its large bridges fell down.

In August, 1928, the National Reconstruction Commission was authorized to take over its management. As a result of nearly one and half year's

rehabilitation, the railway was repaired and the shafts were reconditioned in July, 1929. The daily output at present is about 350 tons. Plans are under way to open two new shafts at Kwan Hsin.

The Hwai Nan Coal Mining Administration was formed in March, 1930, to develop the Hwai Nau coalfield. According to reports submitted by technical experts of the National Reconstruction Commission, this field contains the most valuable coal deposit in Northern Anhwei and promises, owing to its favourable location in the Hwai River Basin, to develop into the largest coal mine in the Lower Yangtze Valley. A new shaft is being sunk, and it is estimated that the first workable seam will be reached after six months. The daily output is expected to reach 1,000 tons at the end of the second year.

The system of transportation for this mine will be developed in three stages. In the first stage coal will be transported over 30 lb rails for about four miles to the Hwai River and thence by boat to Pengpu on the Tientsin Pukow Railway. When the output is increased, a 35 mile railroad will be built from the mine directly to Pengpu, using 60 lb rails. Finally, a standard gauge railroad will be built from the mine to a point on the north bank of the Yangtze River just opposite Wuhu, so that coal cars may dump the coal directly into barges for transportation to different markets.

The Central Forest District Commission was organized in July, 1929 under the joint auspices of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining and the National Reconstruction Commission. Its object being to promote nation wide afforestation, four model forestry areas and three nurseries have been established in the vicinity of Nanking. In addition, some two million saplings are being prepared for

the afforestation of the hills around the National Capital in the spring of 1931

### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

In keeping with the plans for developing Nanking on a large scale, plans for building a new plant of 15,000 K W with an ultimate capacity of 60,000 K W are being prepared, and it is anticipated that the work will be completed within two years. For the Tsishuyen Plant, an extension of 3,200 K W has been ordered and will be ready for operation within a year. For the Hangchow Electricity Works, a new plant of 60,000 K.W ultimate capacity is being planned, and the first 15 000 K W unit will be ready for operation in one year.

Schemes are being worked out to build up a network of electric supply system similar to the super-power systems in the United States and Europe. The entire country will be divided into several sections each controlled and supplied by a number of efficient central stations, joined together by high tension transmission lines. In this way all small isolated uneconomical power plants will be eliminated and replaced by sub stations fed by the proposed network. These schemes will be carried out first in the two provinces of Kiangsu and Chekiang.

In the interests of the public as well as national economy, private electrical enterprises should be guided and regulated with a view to their development as integral units of the national systems. Consequently the National Reconstruction Commission will investigate into all existing plants in the country and draft the necessary legislation for their improvement.

The Government Radio and Electric Works in Shanghai was transferred to the National Reconstruction Commission by the former Military Council



in November, 1928. It was reorganized into the present Electrical Manufacturing Works in July, 1929. Besides producing radio transmitters and receiving sets, the plant is preparing to manufacture standard electrical supplies for the power industry. A new plant has been built on the south bank of Whangpoo River in Shanghai, and large scale production will be started early in 1931.

In view of the general interest in improved irrigation methods, experiments have been made by the National Reconstruction Commission to introduce electrical irrigation in the vicinity of the Tsishuyen Plant. As the experiments have proved to be successful, the First Irrigation District is established in Wusih and Changchow. Plans are being drawn up to establish at least one model irrigation district in each Province, beginning with those in the vicinity of Nanking and in the Provinces of Hopei, Anhwei and Chekiang.

In order that unified control of all conservancy works may be intelligently exercised, the Executive Yuan has been petitioned to decree as follows —

- (1) That a National Conservancy Board be established to exercise general supervision over all provincial river conservancy boards and commissions.
- (2) That the whole country be divided into six conservancy districts—*i.e.* North China, Central China, South China, Northeastern China, Northwestern China and Southwestern China Districts.

Sanmun Bay is located on the coast of Chekiang Province. As a result of a joint investigation in July, 1929, on the part of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, the Chekiang Provincial Government and the National Reconstruction Commission, it has been decided to develop the bay as

created by the Notional Reconstruction Commission to collect all available data and prepare plans for its improvement.

#### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the National Reconstruction Commission include:

1. The N. R. Commission's Weekly.
2. The N. R. Commission's Monthly.
3. The N. R. Commission's Quarterly.
4. Notional Radio Industry under the Management of the National Reconstruction Commission.
5. Chong Hsin Mines under the National Reconstruction Commission.
6. The Great Northern Port.
7. The Great Eastern Port.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XIII

## MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN AFFAIRS

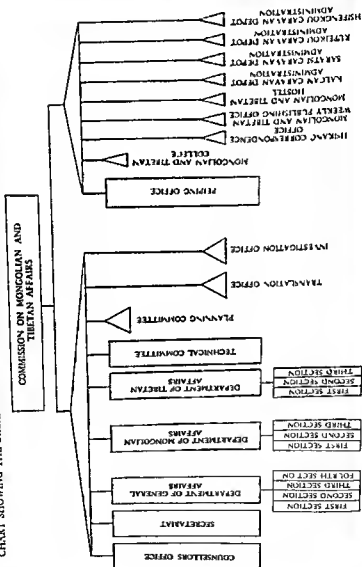
To take charge of the administration as well as rehabilitation of the little known outlying territories of Mongolia and Tibet, a Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs was inaugurated in February, 1929, under the chairmanship of General Yen Hsi-shan.

It is composed of a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman as well as from nine to fifteen commissioners. Included among the commissioners are the Panchen Lama, seven Mongol and Tibetan dignitaries, many of whom reside in Nanking, and Mr. Chang Chi (Vice-President of the Judicial Yuan).

In addition to the usual counsellors' office and the secretariat, the Commission is composed of a Department of General Affairs, a Department of Mongolian Affairs, a Department of Tibetan Affairs and two auxiliary committees. Owing to General Yen's defection, he was dismissed in April, 1930, and the Vice-Chairman, General Ma Fu-hsiang (the Mohammedan leader who is concurrently Chairman of Anhwei Provincial Government) is the acting executive head.

The new national or solar calendar for the 19th year of the Republic (1930) compiled by the National Research Institute of Astronomy of the Academia Sinica, was translated into Mongolian and forwarded to the Ministry of Education for publication and distribution. In conformity with the instructions of the National Government, all dates of the former lunar calendar have been omitted from the new national calendar.

CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE COMMISSION ON MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN AFFAIRS



To promote better communication facilities in those outlying territories, the Commission has, on the one hand, requested the Ministry of Communications to establish wireless stations and additional postal agencies in Mongolia and Tibet and, on the other hand, urged the Ministry of Railways to include the building of the projected railway from P'ingtich'uan to Urga within its first period of new construction.

New maps are being prepared of the outlying territories to show the boundaries of their various Leagues and Banners, also the principal highway routes and caravan stations, etc. Modern literature relating to cattle breeding is being collected and translated to enable Mongol Bannermen to improve their breeding methods. Instruction for Mongolian and Tibetan students is being reorganized, and the Mongolian and Tibetan College in Peiping has now an enlarged enrollment of over 150 students.

Mongolia and Tibet being so little known, a party of 40 expert investigators will be sent to those outlying territories, and the various Ministries and Commissions have been asked to indicate the kind of information desired by them. It is hoped that upon the return of these investigators, all necessary information will be available.

In accordance with pre-arranged plans, a Conference on Mongolian Affairs was held in Nanking between May 29th and June 12th, 1930.<sup>1</sup> This being the first conference of its kind in the annals of the nation, great interest was attached to its proceedings. It was attended by 54 delegates from Mongolia and 21 appointed thereto by various branches of the National Government. No less than 125 proposals were brought up for discussion, and the following

<sup>1</sup> A similar conference on Tibetan affairs was scheduled to take place about the same time, but has been postponed to allow more time for the delegates to arrive from Tibet.

manifesto was issued before the Conference adjourned —

"The extensive and special geographic position and natural resources of the territory of Mongolia entitle it to a position of paramount importance in the country. The Mongols, who are noted for their bravery and industry, are also held in much esteem by their compatriots in China Proper. It is obvious therefore that the development of Mongolia has a direct and most important bearing upon the progress of the nation as a whole.

"As a result, however, of the short-sighted policy adopted by the defunct Manchu dynasty in respect to Mongolia as well as the seclusion of the Mongols themselves, their cultural, educational, political and economic development is still comparatively behind that of the Chinese people. In accordance with a decision of the 2nd Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, the present Conference was called to devise concrete and practical measures for the development of Mongolia.

"Eight general meetings extending over two weeks were held during which as many as 125 proposals were adopted. In the formulation and discussion of these proposals, the existing conditions in Mongolia, the constitution of the National Government and the Principles of the Party were taken into careful consideration, the main object being to bring about a gradual reorganization. While many proposals are necessarily preliminary in nature and leave much to be desired, it is, nevertheless, our belief that if they can be carried out according to schedule, a marked improvement will be achieved.

"The National Government will, on its part, spare no effort to bring to realization various schemes for the economic, industrial, educational and political development of this extensive outlying territory."

From time immemorial the Mongols have been administered by their Leagues (*Meng*) and component Banners (*Ch'i*), as well as Sections (*Pu*) in the case of Outer Mongolia. The system of control being loose and flexible, it was felt that something more compact should be substituted. On the other hand, in view of the backward conditions prevailing therein, it was recognised that, while the abolition of the traditional system could be justified, its immediate discard might do more harm than good. The Conference therefore recommended the adoption of measures by which the present system might be abolished gradually.

As contemplated by the proposed Revised Law governing the Organization of the various Leagues and Banners which was recommended by the Conference to the National Government for enactment —

All matters relating to foreign relations, military activities and administrative questions affecting Mongolia, shall henceforth be under the direct control of the National Government.

The territorial and local jurisdiction of each League or Banner shall remain unchanged, but all Leagues and Banners will remain under the direct control of the National Government.

Instead of abolishing the old system with one stroke of the pen, the proposed Revised Law goes on to provide that each League shall have a Chief and Deputy Chief (*Meng Chang* and *Fu Meng Chang*). The Chief shall have control over all affairs and subordinate organs of his League while the Deputy Chief shall assist and act for him during his absence. They shall be assisted by from two to four League councillors (*Meng Wu Wei Yuan*), who will together constitute a League Council (*Meng Wu Hui I*). Each League shall have an Assembly of Representatives (*Meng Min Tai Piao Hui I*), which

shall be composed of representatives elected by the various Banners under its jurisdiction. This Assembly shall have the power of legislation concerning local affairs as well as general supervision.

Each Banner shall have a Chief (*Ch'i Chang*),<sup>1</sup> who shall exercise control and supervision over all subordinate organs in his Banner. He shall be assisted by from two to six Banner councillors (*Ch'i Wu Wei Yuan*), who will constitute together with the *Ch'i Chang* a Banner Council (*Ch'i Wu Hui I*), which shall decide upon important matters affecting the Banner. Each Banner shall have an Assembly of Representatives (*Ch'i Min Tai Piao Hui I*) to be elected by the people of the Banner. This Assembly shall also exercise the power of legislation and supervision.

By the convocation of these assemblies of representatives annually or semi-annually, by investing them with the powers of legislation and supervision, it is hoped that more attention will be given to the public opinion of the local populace, thus paving the way for the eventual adoption of local representative government.

As expected, the existing administrative authority is not only the lawgiver but also the judge of his people. The Conference accordingly discussed the question of an independent judiciary and recommended the following measures —

(1) Inauguration by the Judicial Yuan, within the shortest period possible, of independent, modern judicial tribunals in various important cities in Mongolia.

(2) Appointment of competent native Mongols as judges in these local tribunals.

<sup>1</sup>The chief of each Banner was formerly known as the Jassak.



(3) Opening of arbitration organs for minor civil disputes

(4) The hereditary princes or chieftains of Mongolia shall not exercise judicial authority.

(5) Encouragement of educated Mongols to study in China Proper

(6) Institution of the system of Itinerary (Circuit) Courts

To remove illiteracy in Mongolia is obviously a more urgent problem than in other parts of China, with the single exception of Tibet. Consequently, it was decided by the Conference that the resolutions adopted at the Second National Educational Conference bearing on this vital subject should be jointly acted upon by the Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs and the Ministry of Education. At the same time, it was provided that each League or Banner should set aside a definite proportion of its revenue for the opening of primary and free schools. Modern schools of different grades should be established in various districts, while more textbooks for the special use of Mongol schools should be compiled by the Ministry of Education. Promising Mongols are to be sent abroad to pursue advanced studies, while government scholarship vacancies occurring in Japan should be filled in the first place by Mongol students.

Other resolutions adopted by the Conference are substantially as follows —

(1) Determination of the number of Mongol members on the Provincial Governments of the territories adjacent to Mongolia—namely, three each for the provinces of Jehol, Chahar, Suiyuan and Ch'inghai (Kokonor), and one each for the provinces of Liaoning, Heilungkiang, Sinkiang and Ninghsia.

(2) Installation of radio, telephone and telegraph facilities as well as other means of communication

- (3) Promotion of public health enterprises
- (4) Organisation of native Mongol police force
- (5) Adoption of improved methods of pasturage and cattle breeding.
- (6) Introduction of improved agricultural methods
- (7) Promotion of afforestation
- (8) Development of mineral resources
- (9) Development of native industries
- (10) Development of trade and commerce
- (11) Geographical surveys
- (12) Proposed revised regulations governing the registration of monasteries and Lama temples

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XIV

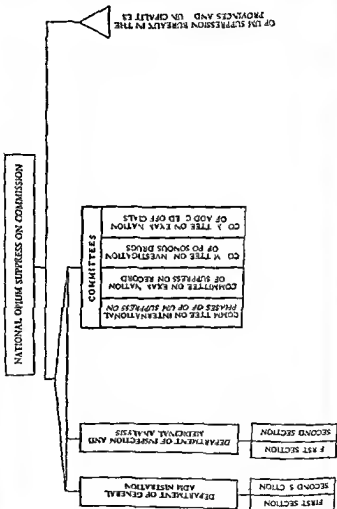
## OPIUM SUPPRESSION

On August 20th, 1928, the National Opium Suppression Commission was inaugurated with the following functions —

- (1) To direct the Provincial and Municipal Governments in the task of opium suppression.
- (2) To petition the National Government through the Executive Yuan for their withdrawal, should the decisions of the Provincial and Municipal Governments be found contrary to law or prove to be orders improperly given
- (3) To have the officials, civil or military, in the Provinces or Municipalities reprimanded, if they neglect their duties regarding suppression of opium, morphine, cocaine, heroin and other allied drugs, or in any way hinder the execution of laws appertaining thereto
- (4) To petition the National Government or directly urge the local authorities for their examination, should any government employees be suspected of the opium smoking habit
- (5) To take all necessary measures for the effective enforcement of opium suppression throughout the country

The Commission is composed of from nine to thirteen Members, with one chairman and one vice-chairman. The Ministers of Interior, Foreign Affairs, Military Affairs, Finance, Communications, Railways, Health, and Justice being designated *ex officio* members, the following members were sworn into office on the same day —President Chiang Kai shek, Generals Feng Yu hsiang, Yen Hsi-shan, Li Tsung-jen,

CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE NATIONAL OPIUM SUPPRESSION COMMISSION



Li Chi shen, Li Lieh chun and Chang Chih-chiang, Admiral Ch'en Shao k'uan, Dr Li Teng hui (T H Lee) and Rev Chung K'o t'o (K T Chung)

On June 4th, 1929, General Ho Ying ch'iu, Messrs Niu Yung chien, Wang Wei fan, and T'ien Hsiung-fei, Doctors Lo Yun yen (R Y Lo) and Ma Yin ch'u (Y C Ma), Messrs Chiao I t'ang and Chang Shu-sheng were appointed to fill the vacancies of Teng Yu hsiang, Yen Hsi shan, Li Tsung jen, Li Chi shen, and Li Lieh chun

General Chang Chih-chiang and Mr Niu Yung chien are the Chairman and Vice Chairman, their appointments dating from the inception of the Commission

The Commission is composed of a Department of General Administration and a Department of Inspection and Medicinal Analysis, each of which being headed by a director. The duties of the latter department are —

- (a) To supervise the work of opium suppression by local authorities,
- (b) To administer a reprimand to delinquent officials
- (c) To inspect the work of suppression entrusted to the local authorities,
- (d) To investigate into the transportation of opium and allied drugs,
- (e) To study the international phases of opium suppression,
- (f) To test and analyze the anti opium pills for the rehabilitation of opium addicts

According to the Regulations of September 10th, 1928, the function of the Commission is primarily to carry out the resolutions adopted by the National Opium Suppression Conference, which is to be convened once a year. The first of such conferences was held in Nanking on November 1st 10th, 1928, wherein the Provincial and local governments,

important military units, anti-opium organizations and chambers of commerce were also represented. Forty-four resolutions were adopted<sup>1</sup>

The approval of the State Council having been secured, instructions were issued to the provincial and municipal authorities. Many Provinces, especially Kiangsu, Chekiang, Fukien, Kiangsi, Hunan, Shansi, Hopei and the Northeastern Provinces, have reported the adoption of drastic measures to prohibit the cultivation of poppy as well as the transportation, sale and smoking of opium.

Inspectors have been sent to the different Provinces and Municipalities to study the cultivation, transportation, sale and smoking of opium. The results are being compiled and tabulated by the Department of Inspection and Medicinal Analysis for the information of the different government, educational and public organizations.

The evils of opium and the imperative necessity of exterminating the scourge are being continually stressed—at public gatherings, in Anti Opium Weeks, in weekly memorial services, in the daily press, in the magazines and periodicals, etc.—while specimens of different kinds of opium and narcotic drugs, pictures, drawings, and booklets, are collected for exhibition.

Many public bodies are also putting their shoulders to the wheel. The National Anti-Opium Association of Shanghai, which has branches in various parts of the country, for example, has been very active in directing the limelight of publicity on any violations of anti opium laws and regulations as well as reporting cases of opium and other allied contraband smuggling.

---

<sup>1</sup> The second annual conference was scheduled to be held in September, 1929 but has been postponed on account of the insurrections of the Northwestern commanders and their confederates.

In the face of tremendous handicaps—particularly civil war, where selfish militarists countenance, if they do not actually instigate, the growth of poppy as well as sale of opium in order to recoup their treasury, and insubordination on the part of military commanders as well as provincial authorities who concert together to defy the National Government—the task of opium suppression has been an uphill one. The public conscience has, however, been awakened and the resolution of the National Government is undeviable. What is needed to crown the nation's efforts in this direction is an opportunity vouchsafed by the cessation of civil strife and achievement of real unity.

#### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the National Opium Suppression Commission include —

- 1 Monthly Bulletins
- 2 Annual Report (1928-9)
- 3 Proceedings of the First National Opium Suppression Conference
- 4 90th Anniversary of the Burning of Opium by Lin Tseh-hsu
- 5 Dr. Sun Yat-sen and Opium Suppression
- 6 Addresses by the Kuomintang Leaders on Opium Suppression
- 7 Opium Suppression Law and Detailed Regulations

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XV

## FAMINE RELIEF

Matters relating to the administration of famine relief were first handled by the Famine Relief Committee attached to the National Government. Since March 15th, 1929, they were transferred to the National Famine Relief Commission. According to the revised regulations governing its organization promulgated on April 22nd, 1929, the Commission is composed of eleven commissioners. Five of these are to constitute a Standing Committee to conduct the routine administration, and out of these five one is appointed Chairman of the Commission.

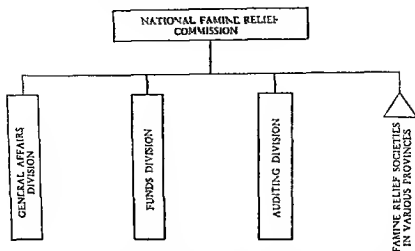
The Ministers of Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Communications, Agriculture and Mining, Industry, Commerce and Labour, Railways, and Health are to be the *ex officio* commissioners. The commissioners include Messrs. Tang Shao yi, ex premier and now High Adviser to the National Government, Hsiung Hsi ling, ex premier, and Chiu Ching lan, ex governor of Kwangtung.

Originally known as *Chen Tsoi Wei Yuan Hui*, the name of the Commission has since February 1st, 1930, been changed to *Chen Wu Wei Yuan Hui*. Instead of the original six divisions, the Commission now comprises three divisions—namely, General Affairs, Funds, and Auditing.

The Commission meets once a month, while its Standing Committee meets once a week. Mr. Hsu Shih yung has been the Chairman of the Commission ever since its inception.

The organization of the Commission is shown as follows:





Upon the establishment of the National Famine Relief Commission, \$10,000,000 famine relief bonds were issued by the National Government, while over \$133,480 was collected from the Nanking civil and military officials' salaries and turned over to the Commission. Up to the end of 1929, approximately \$412,000 was raised by public subscriptions both at home and abroad.

Twenty-three Provinces were stricken by drought, famine and floods between 1928 and 1929, entailing severe hardship and acute suffering to over 70,000,000 people. Communications being very inadequate in most of the affected regions, grain and other food-stuffs intended for the starving millions were transported free of all charges and taxation. For the most part, such relief took the form of either direct doles, in cases of emergency or direst need, or relief labour—that is, putting the able-bodied refugees to building roads or other simple construction works.

In order to put famine relief on a permanent basis, three schemes are under consideration by the National Government:

- (1) To issue another \$10,000,000 domestic bonds;
- (2) To levy 2½% customs surtax in aid of famine

relief, in which case the National Government is to set aside every year \$5,000,000;

(3) To require the Central and Provincial Governments to set aside a fixed percentage of their revenue every year as Reserve Fund for Famine Relief until the sum aggregates \$50,000,000 for the Central Government and \$5,000,000 for each Provincial Government.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>The latter proposal is being introduced as a bill by members of the Legislative Yuan. (July, 1930)

## CHAPTER V

### LEGISLATION

Between the establishment of the Nationalist Government in Canton, July, 1925, and the inauguration of the Legislative Yuan, the work of legislation devolved upon the Law Compilation Commission and its successor, the Bureau of Law Compilation. Conspicuous among the legislation enacted by the Nationalist Government during this period are —

(1) Principles governing the Period of Political Tutelage promulgated on October 3rd, 1928.

(2) Organic Law of the National Government, promulgated on October 4th, 1928

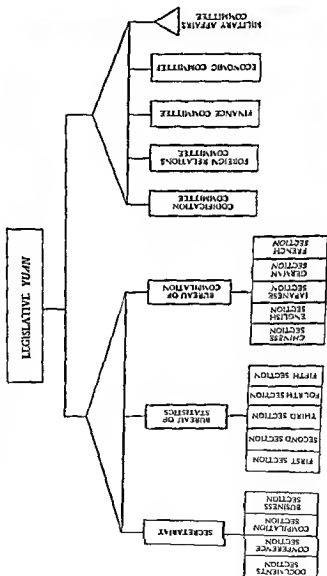
(3) Laws governing the Organization of the Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination and Control Yuan, promulgated on October 20th, 1928

(4) Laws governing the organization of the various Ministries and Commissions of the Executive Yuan as well as the component parts of the Judicial Yuan, promulgated between November and December, 1928

(5) The following laws and regulations

Laws and Regulations	Promulgating Authority	Date of Promulgation
1 Land Expropriation Law	Nationalist Government	July 28, 1928
2 Police Offences Law	do	July 21, 1928
3 Law of Copyright	do	May 14, 1928

CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE LEGISLATIVE YUAN



Laws and Regulations	Promulgating Authority	Date of Promulgation
1 Regulations governing Copyrights Registration Committee	Ministry of Interior	May 23, 1928
5 Provisional Regulations governing Leasing of Lands and Houses by Foreign Missions in China	Nationalist Government	June 11, 1928
6 Regulations governing Charitable Institutions	Ministry of Interior	May 23, 1928
7 Regulations prohibiting Smoking and Alcoholic Drinking by Persons under Age	do	June 30, 1928
8 Provisional Regulations governing Import Duties	Nationalist Government	July 20, 1927
9 Regulations governing Excise Tax	do	July 20, 1927
10 Regulations governing Stock Exchanges	Ratified by Nationalist Government	Mar 19, 1928
11 Provisional Regulations governing Stamp Tax	Approved by Central Political Council Notified by Ministry of Finance	Aug 4, 1927 Nov 22, 1927
12 Regulations governing Consolidated Tax on Rolled Tobacco	Nationalist Government	Jan 18 1928
13 Regulations governing Organization of <i>Likin</i> Abolition Committee	Ministry of Finance	July 17, 1928
14 Detailed Regulations governing Meetings of <i>Likin</i> Abolition Committee	do	July 21 1928
15 The Criminal Code	Nationalist Government	Mar 10, 1928
16 Criminal Law Procedure	do	June 9, 1928
17 Provisional Ordinance governing Punishment of Counter Revolutionary Offences	do	Mar 7, 1928

Laws and Regulations	Formulating Authority	Date of Promulgation
18 Provisional Regulations governing Education and Statistics	Ministry of Education and Research	Apr 4, 1928
19 Regulations governing Qualifications of University Instructors		
20 Regulations governing Pensions and Compensation for Officers and Teachers of Educational Institutions		Published on Nov 2, 1926
21 Detailed Regulations governing above		Published on Dec. 21, 1926
22 Law for Protection of Farmers	Nationalist Government in Hankow	May 10, 1927

The Legislative Yuan was formally established on December 5th, 1928, with Mr Hu Han-min as President and Mr Lin Shien as Vice President. Forty-nine Members, including three ladies, were appointed thereto in recognition of their knowledge, experience and intimate relations with the Nationalist Party. These members are grouped into the Codification Committee, Foreign Relations Committee, Finance Committee, Economic Committee, and Military Affairs Committee. Each committee has its own secretaries, assistants, and clerical staff, and each committee meets to discuss the bills handed down by the President of the Legislative Yuan, or referred to it by a plenary session of the Legislative Yuan for study and report, or initiated by the members of the various committees.

The administrative duties of the Legislative Yuan are handled by a Secretariat, a Bureau of Statistics and a Bureau of Compilation. At the head of the Secretariat is a Chief Secretary, who is assisted by ten secretaries and a number of clerks, while

the two Bureaux are each in charge of a Director. Like the Members of the Legislative Yuan, the Chief Secretary and the two Directors are classified under the category of "Selected Appointment" officials.

While the Bureau of Compilation translates foreign codes and statutes, the Bureau of Statistics collects and compiles all kinds of statistics about China—legal, political, economic and social—and publishes a statistical year book as well as other statistical reports and bulletins. Serving as a central statistical office, the latter Bureau co-ordinates and supplements the work of other Government statistical offices. At their request a joint conference of over twenty statistical offices of the National Government was convened in February, 1930, at which many resolutions were passed, including a plan for taking a national population and agricultural census in 1931, and the holding of monthly conferences at the Bureau of Statistics. Attached to the Bureau are eight experts, two honorary experts and over 2 000 volunteer investigators stationed all over the country. Up to the end of March, 1930, the said Bureau has made the following sample studies:

- (1) 5,173 labourer, farmer and shop employee families in Nanking, Shanghai, Wusih, Wuhan, Canton and Peiping—with a view to ascertaining their average size, the proportion between males and females, the most common age of men and women at first marriage, the fecundity of women, the migration of such families or their members from one place to another, their educational qualifications, economic conditions, etc.

- (2) 599 factories and 182 workshops in Wusih, Canton, Shunchi and Wuhan—with respect to their capitalization, motive power, supply of raw materials, production, number of male, female and child

labourers, wage systems and wage rates, labour unions and strikes, industrial accidents, and welfare work for the labourers, etc.

(3) 576 foreign firms in China—with respect to capitalization, nationality of shareholders and proprietors, annual business turnover, annual profit, remittances to and from their own countries, etc

(4) 270 villoges in the Kiongning district wherein Nonking is situated, including a house to house survey of 1,121 farmers' families—with respect to the acreage owned by each family, the average size of each farmer's family, the percentage of farmers who are owners, part owners and tenants, wage rates for farm hands, value of different lands, acreage of land devoted to different crops, quantity and value of crops produced, number and value of livestock and poultry owned, etc

(5) Land tenure systems of about 1,500 villoges scattered all over the country.

(6) Farm population, land acreage and agricultural production of some 1,100 out of a total of 1,900 *Hsien* or districts in the country

(7) Four principal markets in Kiangsu of such products as rice, wheat, flour, tea, silk and cotton

(8) Monthly price reports of rice, wheat, soya bean, peanuts, *kaoliang*, corn, bean oil and bean cake for Harbin, Changchun, Antung, Yinkow, Dairen, Tsingtao, Tientsin, Hankow and Shanghai

(9) Crop reports from 600 districts in 23 Provinces by 1,600 investigators

(10) Labour union statistics of Shanghai, Canton, *Hongkong* and *Nanking*

(11) Retail prices of Peiping, Nanking and Shanghai

(12) Educational statistics of 346 *Hsien*

(13) Highway statistics of some 300 *Hsien*



(11) Hospital statistics of a similar number of Hsien.<sup>1</sup>

In addition to these field surveys, a number of research studies have also been made on the following subjects

(1) Shanghai wholesale prices in relation to foreign prices and foreign exchange

(2) Effects of the fall of silver value on various aspects of Chinese economic life

(3) A statistical analysis of National Government employees showing their age distribution, distribution according to rank, educational background, political experience, party affiliation, etc.<sup>2</sup>

(4) A comparative study of recent population statistics as collected by a number of Provinces.

(5) Index numbers of China's foreign trade during the last 50 years

(6) A detailed classification of Chinese occupations under nine main headings, 14 sub-headings and 212 trades

(7) Foreign investments in China classified into Chinese government borrowings, business investments, and cultural and philanthropic investments.

(8) Index numbers of post office statistics

(9) Chinese electric plant statistics

(10) Chinese food supply.

(11) A statistical study of the expenses of National Government offices

(12) Labour conditions in the southern part of China

(13) A plan for a national survey of the livelihood of the people.

<sup>1</sup>Studies No 5, 6, 9 and 12 were made by local district magistrates and postmasters according to schedules prepared by the Bureau, in which many questions served to check one another

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix IX, *infra*

(11) Labour families in Nanking, Wusih and Wuhan, based on field survey No. 1.

(15) Kiangning agricultural conditions based on field survey No. 1.<sup>1</sup>

### PROCESS OF LEGISLATION

Article 25 of the Organic Law of the National Government provides that the Legislative Yuan is "the highest legislative organ of the National Government," and "shall have the power to decide upon the following:—Legislation, budgets, amnesties, declaration of war, negotiation for peace, conclusion of treaties, and other important international affairs." The work of the Legislative Yuan therefore consists of (1) examining the bills referred to it by the State Council or the other Yuan, and (2) legislation proper, or the drafting of laws and statutes for the National Government.

Should the bill referred to the Legislative Yuan require personal elucidation, the executive heads of the Yuan or the Ministries concerned will be requested to attend a plenary session of the

<sup>1</sup>Study No. 7, as well as the investigation of foreign firms in China, was conducted in co operation with the Honolulu Institute of Pacific Relations.

These studies are published in the "Statistical Monthly of the Legislative Yuan," which also contains monthly statistical data on (1) price index numbers of Shanghai, North China, Canton, Nanking and Peiping, (2) statistics of note issue of leading banks; (3) Shanghai native bank clearings, (4) Shanghai silver stock and silver import and export, (5) Shanghai domestic and foreign exchange rates and index numbers, (6) Shanghai, Peiping and Tientsin money market quotations, (7) Shanghai, Peiping and Tientsin bond quotations, (8) population statistics of Nanking, Shanghai, Peiping, Tientsin, Hankow, Canton and Hangchow, (9) birth and death rates in the same cities, and (10) operating revenue of Chinese Government railways. Non periodical statistics of agriculture, industries, education, public finance, etc., appear in the same Monthly from time to time. One special section of the magazine is devoted to news of statistical work done by Government offices and private institutions in all parts of the country, so as to keep statisticians informed of current developments.

Legislative Yuan and explain doubtful points. Such a bill, except under specially urgent circumstances, will as a rule go through the committee stage. That is to say, either the Legislative Yuan may decide at its plenary session to refer the bill to the committee concerned for examination, or the President of the Yuan himself may, by virtue of its standing orders, refer the bill to such committee. In either case, the Secretariat will transcribe a copy of the bill and forward the original to the committee concerned, which will meet to consider it. Committeemen designated by the committee in formal conference will go through the initial stage of investigation and report back to the committee to be voted upon, and its findings will then be submitted to the entire Yuan for final action.

In the opinion of the legislators the Civil Code, the Laws relating to Commercial Matters, the Land Laws, the Laws governing Self-Government, and Labour Laws should be given precedence in view of the present conditions of Chinese society. Consequently, committees were appointed to draft them in that order of priority. As regards the laws already in existence, or enacted on special occasions, or promulgated to meet local needs, some have been codified on account of their general applicability to the whole country, whilst others have been promulgated as special laws because of their suitability to certain localities. In the latter case, pending promulgation, they would be referred to the committee concerned to see if any revision were necessary in order to bring such legislation up to date or enable it to conform to the existing conditions.

According to Article 5 of the Principles governing the Period of Political Tutelage,<sup>1</sup> the "direction and

<sup>1</sup> See p. 34, *supra*

control of the National Government in the administration of important state affairs" is entrusted to the Central Political Council of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, and according to Article 1 of the Revised Regulations governing the Central Political Council,<sup>1</sup> "principles of legislation are included among the matters to be discussed and decided upon by the Central Political Council. Thus empowered, the Central Political Council resolved, on June 5th, 1929, as a pronouncement for the guidance of the Legislative Yuan, that in the codification of the Civil Code and the Laws relating to Commercial Matters, the former practice of separating the two laws, having no legal basis, should be discontinued, and regulations bearing on commercial matters should be incorporated in the Civil Law, while those which could not be incorporated should be enacted as separate laws, as circumstances required. In addition the elemental principles for the formulation of other laws were similarly laid down for the guidance of the Legislative Yuan.

#### PROGRESS OF CODIFICATION

The progress of codification to the end of March, 1930, may be summarized thus in the order of precedence already noted —

A The Civil Code comprises five books. Book I, General Principles, Book II, Obligations, Book III, Rights in Rem, Books IV and V, Family Relations and Inheritance. In pursuance of the above quoted resolution of the Central Political Council and taking into consideration the precedents established in Germany, Japan, Switzerland, and Siam, legislation relating to procurators and commercial agents, commission agency, warehousing, carriage, and

<sup>1</sup> See p. 37 *supra*

forwarding agency appears under Book II. With the exception of the portions relating to family relations and inheritance which are still under consideration, the other three books of the Civil Code are already being enforced

(1) Book I, on General Principles, contains 153 articles grouped under seven chapters

Chapter 1. Application and Interpretation of Laws

Chapter 2 Persons

Chapter 3 Things

Chapter 4 Juristic Acts

Chapter 5 Dates and Periods

Chapter 6 Extinctive Prescription

Chapter 7 Exercise of Rights

Adopted by the Legislative Yuan at its 20th session on April 20th, 1929, Book I of the Civil Code was promulgated by the National Government on May 23rd, 1929, and went into effect from October 10th, 1929<sup>1</sup>

The Regulations governing the Application of the Civil Code were adopted by the Legislative Yuan at its 47th session, on September 11th, 1929, and promulgated by the National Government on September 24th, 1929

(2) Book II, on Obligations, contains 604 articles grouped under two chapters. The first chapter, dealing with General Provisions, consists of six sections

Section 1 Sources of Obligations

Section 2 Object of Obligations

Section 3 Effects of Obligations

Section 4 Plurality of Debtors and Creditors

---

<sup>1</sup>Cf. The Civil Code of the Republic of China, English translation by Ching lin Hsia and James L. E. Chow, 1929

Section 5. Transfer of Obligations.

Section 6. Extinction of Obligations.

Chapter 2, dealing with the Kinds of Obligations, consists of 24 sections:

Section 1. Sale.

Section 2. Exchange.

Section 3. Current Account.

Section 4. Gift.

Section 5. Lease.

Section 6. Loan.

Section 7. Hire of Services.

Section 8. Hire of Work.

Section 9. Publication.

Section 10. Mandate.

Section 11. Procurists and Commercial Agents.

Section 12. Brokerage.

Section 13. Commission Agency.

Section 14. Deposit.

Section 15. Warehousing.

Section 16. Carriage.

Section 17. Forwarding Agency.

Section 18. Partnership.

Section 19. Sleeping Partnership.

Section 20. Order of Payment.

Section 21. Obligations to Bearers.

Section 22. Life Interest.

Section 23. Compromise.

Section 24. Suretyship.

Adopted by the Legislative Yuan at its 58th session, on November 8th, 1929, Book II of the Civil Code was promulgated by the National Government on December 23rd, 1929.

(3) Book III, on Rights in *Rem*, contains 210 articles grouped under ten chapters:—

Chapter 1. General Provisions.

Chapter 2. Ownership.

Chapter 3	Superficies
Chapter 4	<i>Yung tien</i>
Chapter 5	Servitudes
Chapter 6	Mortgage
Chapter 7	Pledge
Chapter 8	<i>Tien</i>
Chapter 9	Right of Retention
Chapter 10	Possession

Adopted by the Legislative Yuan on November 20th, 1929, at its 61st session, Book III of the Civil Code was promulgated by the National Government on November 30th, 1929

#### B Laws relating to Commercial Matters

(1) The Negotiable Instruments Law contains 139 articles grouped under five chapters

Chapter 1	General Provisions
Chapter 2	Bills of Exchange
This chapter is divided into 12 sections —	
Section 1	Issue and Form
Section 2	Endorsement
Section 3	Acceptance
Section 4	Parties to Acceptance by Intervention
Section 5	Surety
Section 6	Date of Maturity
Section 7	Payment
Section 8	Payment by Intervention
Section 9	Right of Recourse
Section 10	Protest
Section 11	Parts of a Set
Section 12	Copies
Chapter 3	Promissory Notes
Chapter 4	Cheques
Chapter 5	Supplementary Provisions

Adopted by the Legislative Yuan at its 51st session on September 28th, 1929, the Negotiable Instruments

Law was promulgated by the National Government on October 30th, 1929.

(2) The Company Law contains 233 articles grouped under six chapters —

- Chapter 1 General Provisions
- Chapter 2 Unlimited Partnerships
- Chapter 3 Limited Partnerships
- Chapter 4 Joint Stock Company
- Chapter 5 Joint Stock Limited Partnerships
- Chapter 6 Penal Provisions

Adopted by the Legislative Yuan at its 64th session on December 7th, 1929, the Company Law was promulgated by the National Government on December 26th, 1929.

(3) The Maritime Trade Law contains 171 articles grouped under eight chapters —

- Chapter 1 General Provisions
- Chapter 2 Ships
- Chapter 3 Mariners
- Chapter 4 Contract of carriage
- Chapter 5 Collisions
- Chapter 6 Rescue and Salvage
- Chapter 7 General Average
- Chapter 8 Marine Insurance

Adopted by the Legislative Yuan at its 68th session on December 4th, 1929 the Maritime Trade Law was promulgated by the National Government on December 30th, 1929.

(4) The Insurance Law contains 82 articles grouped under three chapters —

- Chapter 1 General Principles
- Chapter 2 Insurance against Damage
- Chapter 3 Insurance against Personal Risk

Adopted by the Legislative Yuan on December 24th, 1929, at its 68th session, the Insurance Law was promulgated by the National Government on December 30th, 1929.







Mr. TAI CHIT TO, Star Councilor and  
President of the Examination on Yuen



Mr. SUN FO, Vice President of the  
Examination on Yuen as well as Minister of Railways

## C Labour Laws

(1) The Labour Union Law contains 53 articles grouped under eight sections —

- Section 1 Organization
- Section 2 Duties and Functions
- Section 3 Supervision
- Section 4 Protection
- Section 5 Dissolution
- Section 6 Federation of Unions
- Section 7 Penalties
- Section 8 Additional Articles

Adopted by the Legislative Yuan on September 28th, 1929, at its 51st session, the Labour Union Law was promulgated by the National Government on October 21st, 1929

(2) The Factory Law contains 77 articles grouped under thirteen chapters —

- Chapter 1 General Principles
- Chapter 2 Child Workers and Female Workers
- Chapter 3 Working Hours
- Chapter 4 Rest and Holidays
- Chapter 5 Wages
- Chapter 6 Termination of Contracts
- Chapter 7 Workers' Welfare
- Chapter 8 Safety and Health
- Chapter 9 Allowances and Compensation
- Chapter 10 Factory Councils
- Chapter 11 Apprenticeship
- Chapter 12 Penalties
- Chapter 13 Additional Articles

Adopted by the Legislative Yuan at its 67th session on December 11th, 1929, the Factory Law was promulgated by the National Government on December 30th, 1929

## D Laws governing Self-Governing Bodies

(1) The unit for local autonomy is the *Hsien* or

district, and therefore the Law for the Organization of the *Hsien* received early attention. Adopted by the Legislative Yuan at its 24th session on May 14th, 1929, it was promulgated by the National Government on June 5th, 1929

(2) The Law relating to Self-Governing Villages and Towns was adopted by the 44th session of the Legislative Yuan on August 31st, 1929, and promulgated by the National Government on September 18th, 1929.

(3) The Law relating to Self-Governing Wards was adopted by the 40th session of the Legislative Yuan on September 11th, 1929, and promulgated by the National Government on October 1st, 1929

In addition to the foregoing legislation, other laws and statutes have been promulgated and may be tabulated as follows —

Laws and Regulations	Number of Legislative Yuan's Session in which law was adopted	Date of Passage	Date of Promulgation
Law governing Organization of Overseas Chinese Commission	7th	Jan 19, 1929	Feb 5, 1929
Telegraph Regulations	7th	Jan 19, 1929	Aug 5, 1929
Law governing Organization of Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs	9th	Jan 26, 1929	Feb 7, 1929
Regulations governing Peiping Office of above Commission	9th	Jan 26, 1929	Feb 7, 1929
Nationality Law	10th	Jan 29, 1929	Feb 5, 1929
Regulations governing application of Nationality Law	10th	Jan 29, 1929	Feb 5, 1929
Standard Weights and Measures Law	11th	Feb 2, 1929	Feb 16, 1929

Laws and Regulations	Number of Legislative Yuan's Session in which law was adopted	Date of Passage	Date of Promulgation
Regulations governing Organization of Standard, Weights and Measures Law	12th	Feb 5, 1929	Feb 16, 1929
Law governing Organization of National Opium Suppression Commission	12th	Feb 5, 1929	Feb 27, 1929
Law to Encourage Returned Overseas Chinese to start Industrial Enterprises	13th	Feb 16, 1929	Feb 27, 1929
Law governing People's Physical Training	17th	Mar 39, 1929	Apr 16, 1929
Law governing Organization of Ministry of Justice	18th	Apr 6, 1929	Apr 17, 1929
Amendment to Arts 1 and 17 of Law governing Organization of Finance Ministry	20th	Apr 27, 1929	May 9, 1929
Rules governing Standardization of Legislation	22nd	May 4, 1929	May 14, 1929
Law of Imperialism	25th	May 18 1929	May 29, 1929
Law governing supervision of Charitable Institutions	26th	May 25 1929	June 12, 1929
Law against Defamation of Kuomintang, Dr Sun Yat sen's Image and Kuomintang Flag	26th	May 25 1929	June 27, 1929
Law governing Organization of Provincial Police Administrations	27th	June 8, 1929	June 27, 1929

Laws and Regulations	Number of Legislative Yuan's Session in which law was adopted	Date of Passage	Date of Promulgation
Law governing Registration of Technical Experts	27th	June 8, 1929	June 28, 1929
Law governing Issue of Certificates to Technical Experts in public Enterprises	27th	June 8, 1929	Aug 19, 1929
Law governing Hsien Militia	30th	June 25, 1929	July 13, 1929
Law governing Organization of Universities	31st	June 29, 1929	July 26, 1929
Law governing Organization of Technical Colleges	31st	June 29, 1929	July 26, 1929
Opium Prohibition Law	32nd	July 6, 1929	July 25, 1929
Civil Service Examination Law	33rd	July 13, 1929	July 31, 1929
Law for Encouragement of Special Industries	34th	July 16, 1929	Aug 1, 1929
Amendment to Art 7, paragraph 2, of Law governing Organization of Executive Yuan	34th	July 16, 1929	July 30, 1929
Law governing Organization of Examinations Commission	34th	July 16, 1929	Aug. 1, 1929
Law governing Organization of Board of Examiners	74th	July 16, 1929	Aug 2, 1929
Law governing Chambers of Commerce	35th	July 19, 1929	Aug 15, 1929

Laws and Regulations	Number of Legislative Yuan's Sess on in which law was adopted	Date of Passage	Date of Promulgation
Law governing Amalgamated Industrial and Commercial Associations	36th	July 23, 1929	Aug 17, 1929
Law governing granting of Decorations for Military, Naval, & Air Services	36th	July 23, 1929	Aug 15, 1929
Provisional Law governing Trial of Counter Revolutionists	37th	July 27, 1929	Aug 17, 1929
Law governing Organization of Military Colleges	37th	July 27, 1929	Aug 23, 1929
Amendment to Law governing Organization of Supreme Court	38th	Aug 3, 1929	Aug 14, 1929
Regulations governing Decorations for Military, Naval, and Air Services	39th Confirmed	Aug 10, 1929	Aug 27, 1929
Regulation governing Ordinary and Ceremonial Military Uniforms	40th	Aug 17 1929	Sept 7, 1929
Law governing Tenure of Office of Members of Control Yuan	40th	Aug 17, 1929	Sept 3, 1929
Regulations governing Bandit Suppression	40th	Aug 31, 1929	Sept 17, 1929
Amendment to Art 13 of Law governing Organization of Control Yuan	44th	Aug 31, 1929	Sept 17, 1929

Laws and Regulations	Number of Legislative Yuan's Session in which law was adopted	Date of Passage	Date of Promulgation
Amendment to Art. 2 of Law governing Organization of Yellow River Improvement Commission	45th Confirmed	Sept 3, 1929	July 24, 1929
Regulations governing Organization of Kwangtung Water System Improvement Commission	45th Confirmed	Sept. 3, 1929	July 24, 1929
Revised Regulations governing Organization of Hwai River Conservancy Commission	Confirmed	Sept 3, 1929	Aug. 2, 1929
Law governing Organization of Military Council	46th	Sept 7, 1929	Sept. 18, 1929
Military, Naval, and Air Forces Criminal Law	47th	Sept 10, 1929	Sept 25, 1929
Stock Exchange Law	49th	Sept. 14, 1929	Oct. 3, 1929
Revised Regulations governing Organization of Ministry of Education	49th	Sept 14, 1929	Oct. 2, 1929
Regulations governing Efficiency Rating of Army Officers	49th	Sept 14, 1929	Oct. 22, 1929
Regulations governing Establishment of Arsenal	52nd	Oct 5, 1929	Oct 22, 1929
Law governing Organization of Metropolitan Police Headquarters	52nd	Oct 5, 1929	Oct 22, 1929
Provisional Regulations governing Land Tax, revision	52nd	Oct 8, 1929	Oct 15, 1929



Laws and Regulations	Number of Legislative Yuan's Session in which law was adopted	Date of Passage	Date of Promulgation
Amendment to Arts 4, 11, 12, and 13 of Law governing Organization of Military Council	53rd	Oct 8, 1929	Oct 22, 1929
Law governing Organization of Board of Audit	54th	Oct 12, 1929	Oct 29, 1929
Regulations governing Examination of Qualifications of Public Officials	54th	Oct 12, 1929	Oct 30, 1929
Regulations governing Employment of Public Officials	55th	Oct 19, 1929	Oct 29, 1929
Regulations governing Efficiency Rating of Public Officials	56th	Oct 26, 1929	Nov 4, 1929
Law governing Fishermen's Associations	56th	Oct 26, 1929	Nov 11, 1929
Fishery Law	56th	Oct 26, 1929	Nov 11, 1929
Regulations governing Control of Narcotic Drugs	56th	Oct 26, 1929	Nov 11, 1929
Revised Regulations governing Organization of Ministry of Railways	59th	Nov 9, 1929	Nov 18, 1929
Revised Regulations governing Disposal of Rebels' Property	60th	Nov 16, 1929	Nov 23, 1929
Regulations governing Supervision of Private Air Mail Services	8th	Jan 23, 1929	
Regulations governing Air Mail Bureau of Ministry of Communications	62nd	Nov 19, 1929	Nov 25, 1929

Laws and Regulations	Number of Legislative Year's Session in which law was adopted	Date of Passage	Date of Promulgation
Regulations governing Reformatory for Counter Revolutionists	62nd	Nov. 19, 1929	Dec. 2, 1929
Regulations governing Supervision of Temples	63rd	Nov. 30, 1929	Dec. 7, 1929
Company Law	64th	Dec. 7, 1929	Dec. 26, 1929
Regulations governing Supervision of Public Utilities promoted by Citizens	65th	Dec. 14, 1929	Dec. 21, 1929
Regulations governing Organization of Committee on Overseas Chinese Education	65th	Dec. 14, 1929	Dec. 21, 1929
Revised Regulations governing Ordinary and Ceremonial Military Uniforms	67th	Dec. 21, 1929	
Revised Regulations governing Trial of Counter Revolutionists	67th	Dec. 11, 1929	Dec. 30, 1929
Law of Arbitration in Civil Disputes	70th	Jan. 11, 1930	Jan. 20, 1930
Law of Chartered Accountants	72nd	Jan. 18, 1930	Jan. 23, 1930
Law governing Organization of Provincial Governments	72nd	Jan. 18, 1930	Feb. 3, 1930
Regulations governing Establishment of Chinese Legations and Consulates in Foreign Countries	73rd	Jan. 25, 1930	Feb. 3, 1930

Laws and Regulations	Number of Legislative Yuan's Session in which law was adopted	Date of Passage	Date of Promulgation
Table showing Diplomatic and Consular Officials' Ranks	73rd	Jan 25, 1930	Feb 3, 1930
Regulations governing Permanent Office of Chinese Delegation to League of Nations	73rd	Jan 25, 1930	Feb 3, 1930
Law governing Organization of Ministry of Navy	73rd	Jan 25, 1930	Feb 4, 1930
Law governing Organization of Ministry of Communications	73rd	Jan 25, 1930	Feb 3, 1930
Regulations governing Application of Civil Code, Book II	74th	Feb 1, 1930	Feb 10, 1930
Regulations governing Application of Civil Code, Book III	74th	Feb 1, 1930	Feb 10, 1930
Revised Law governing Organization of National Reconstruction Commission	75th	Feb 8, 1930	Feb 19, 1930
Regulations governing Organization of Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters <sup>1</sup>	76th	Feb 15, 1930	
Regulations governing Railway Employees	76th	Feb 15, 1930	Mar 3, 1930
Regulations governing Penitence in the Army	76th	Feb 15, 1930	Mar. 3, 1930

<sup>1</sup> This Institutional Law was by a resolution of the State Council changed into Regulations and, on its being passed as amended by the Legislative Yuan in its 78th Session, was presented to the National Government for promulgation on March 17, 1930

Laws and Regulations	Number of Legislative Yuan Session in which law was adopted	Date of Passage	Date of Promulgation
Provisional Regulations governing Punishment of Convicted Kuomintang Members	77th	Feb. 22, 1930	
Revised Regulations governing Organization of Examinations Commission	78th	Feb. 28, 1930	Mar. 17, 1930
Law of Conciliation and Arbitration of Labour Disputes	79th	Mar. 8, 1930	Mar. 17, 1930
Regulations governing Judicial Trials in Military, Naval and Air Courts	79th	Mar. 8, 1930	Mar. 24, 1930
Law regulating Institution of Legal Proceedings	80th	Mar. 15, 1930	Mar. 24, 1930
Regulations governing Organization of Central Epidemic Prevention Bureau	80th	Mar. 15, 1930	Mar. 24, 1930
Regulations governing Electrical Industry	81st	Mar. 22, 1930	Mar. 31, 1930 <sup>1</sup>

The following laws and statutes are expected to be completed at an early date:—

<sup>1</sup> The latest additions to the foregoing list are as follows —

- |  |      |               |              |
|--|------|---------------|--------------|
| 1 Trade Mark Law                                       | 86th | Apr. 26, 1930 | May 6, 1930  |
| 2 Revised Law governing Organization of Municipalities | 87th | May 2, 1930   | May 20, 1930 |
| 3 Regulations governing Foreign Trained Physicians     | 88th | May 10, 1930  |              |
| 4 Mining Law   | 88th | May 10, 1930  | May 26, 1930 |

1 Civil Code, Books IV and V, on Family Relations and Inheritance

2 Laws for the registration, uses and taxation of land<sup>1</sup> as well as other allied legislation

3 Law of Domicile, as well as other statutes under the category of Local Self Government

4 Laws relating to employment bureaux and labour conventions

5 In regard to financial legislation Laws relating to the National Tariff, the public debt, national budgets, financial administration, accounting and auditing, demarcation between national and local revenues, demarcation between national and local expenditures, supervision of the Central and Local Government finances, financial relations between the different localities, etc

6 In regard to economic legislation Laws relating to Farmers' Banks co operative societies, regulation of food supply, forestry law, construction of public highways, etc

#### PUBLICATIONS

The various laws, adopted by the Legislative Yuan, are published in its official 'Collection' every six months. In addition, it publishes in its Monthly Journal the various bills and decisions adopted by the Legislative Yuan and summarizes the current legislative developments. Besides these may be mentioned the Legislative Weekly Bulletin and a yearly synopsis of the work of the Legislative Yuan.

---

<sup>1</sup> A new Land Law was promulgated on June 30th 1930



## CHAPTER VI

---

# JUSTICE

Article 33 of the Organic Law of the National Government provides

"The Judicial *Yuan* shall be the highest judicial organ of the National Government and shall have charge of judicial trials, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials, and trial of administrative cases"

On November 16th, 1928, the Judicial *Yuan* was inaugurated with Dr Wang Ch'ung-hui as the President, and Mr Chang Chi as the Vice-President.

### ORGANIZATION AND FUNCTIONS

Charged with the general supervision of all judicial matters in the Republic, the Judicial *Yuan* is composed of

- (1) The Ministry of Justice,
- (2) The Supreme Court,
- (3) The Administrative Court, and
- (4) The Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The organization of the Administrative Court and the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials are still under preparation (June, 1930). The first will have jurisdiction as in the French system over all cases involving the application of administrative law, while the second will be charged with the adjudication of cases indicated by its title

According to the law governing its organization promulgated on November 19th, 1928, and revised on April 17th, 1929, the Ministry of Justice is organized like an ordinary Ministry of the Executive Yuan. The executive heads are a Minister, a Political Vice Minister and an Administrative Vice-Minister.

Mr. Wei Tao-ming was appointed Minister of Justice in November, 1928, and Messrs. Chu Lu-ho and Hsich Ying-chou the Vice Ministers. Upon Mr. Wei's transfer to the mayoralty of Nanking, Mr. Chu was made Acting Minister of Justice in April, 1930.

Like the component Ministries of the Executive Yuan the Ministry of Justice also comprises a number of Departments, a Secretariat, a Counsellors' Office, and a number of auxiliary committees as well as subsidiary organs.

Under the supervision of the President of the Judicial Yuan the Ministry of Justice exercises general control over the entire judicial administration. Its routine work is distributed among four Departments, the respective competence of which being as follows:

(a) *Department of General Affairs* — Matters relating to —

- (1) Custody of the official seal and files
- (2) Promulgation of ministerial orders
- (3) Appointment, dismissal and disciplinary punishment of officials in judicial institutions under the control of the Judicial Yuan
- (4) *Statistics and publications*
- (5) Establishment and abolition of courts as well as readjustments in their jurisdiction
- (6) Training and education of judicial officials



- (7) Lawyers and their qualifications
- (8) Miscellaneous financial and business affairs
- (b) *Department of Civil Affairs* —Matters relating to —
  - (1) Trial of civil cases
  - (2) Non contentious matters
  - (3) Judicial registration
  - (4) The notary public
- (c) *Department of Criminal Affairs* —Matters relating to —
  - (1) Prosecution of crimes and the trial of criminal cases
  - (2) Amnesty, reduction of sentence, execution of sentence, and stay in judgment
  - (3) Extradition
- (d) *Department of Prison Administration* —Matters relating to —
  - (1) Establishment, abolition, and supervision of prisons
  - (2) Supervision over prison authorities
  - (3) Prisoners' education, hygiene and labour
  - (4) Provisional release
  - (5) Protection of discharged prisoners

As constituted under its organization law promulgated on January 17th, 1928, and revised on August 14th, 1929, the Supreme Court has at its head a President who supervises all matters of administration relating thereto. The Court is composed of a Registrar's Office, a Civil Affairs Division, a Criminal Affairs Division and a Procuratorate. Assisting the President of the Supreme Court are the Presiding Judges of five civil divisions and three criminal divisions and a Chief Procurator. The Presiding Judges are supported by thirty-two judges and the Chief Procurator, by from seven to nine procurators.

## REORGANIZATION AND TRAINING

Started nearly a quarter of a century ago, towards the end of the Manchu dynasty, and gathering momentum in recent years, the movement for legal reform has made remarkable strides under the Nationalist regime. This progress found its inspiration largely in the intense desire, and the unremitting united effort of high and low, to abolish extraterritoriality in China as from the first of January, 1930.

Until the establishment of the *Judicial Yuan*, cases involving alleged or suspected designs for conspiring or working against the National Revolution were tried by special tribunals. These tribunals have since been abolished, and similar cases are now adjudicated by the regular courts in accordance with regular procedure.

As noted in an earlier chapter,<sup>1</sup> the anomalous Provisional Court of the Shanghai International Settlement has since April 1st, 1930, been taken over by the Ministry of Justice and reorganized into two courts, called respectively the District Court for the Special Area in Shanghai and the Second Branch of the Kiangsu Provincial High Court, to function according to Chinese law and procedure.

A standing Committee for the Registration and Selection of Judicial Officers is attached to the Ministry of Justice. A better type of personnel is being insisted upon, and those legally trained abroad are occupying most of the important positions in the judiciary.

A School for the Training of Judicial Officers was opened in June, 1929, and only graduates of law schools of recognized standing who had completed a three-year course in legal education were permitted to take the entrance examination. For the

<sup>1</sup> Pages 108-109, *supra*

convenience of candidates residing in various parts of the country, the examination was held simultaneously at Nanking, Peiping, and Canton and 182 students were admitted<sup>1</sup>

The period of intensive training is to be one year, in the course of which instruction will be given in the following subjects —

- 1 Moot court practice in civil and criminal cases
- 2 Moot court practice in prosecution
- 3 Drafting decisions in civil and criminal cases
- 4 Drafting of documents for prosecution
- 5 Civil law and cases
- 6 Criminal law and cases
- 7 Civil and criminal procedure and cases
- 8 Law of evidence
- 9 Medical jurisprudence
- 10 Criminal psychology
- 11 Legal forms

During the summer vacation, the students will be sent to various District Courts for practical training and to observe their actual workings

### MODERN COURTS

Following the Continental precedent, the Chinese judiciary consists of three grades of courts the District Court, the High Court, and the Supreme Court

The District Court takes cognizance in the first instance of all cases, civil or penal, except a few criminal cases relating to offences against the internal or external security of the State Each District

<sup>1</sup> One hundred and seventy two of these students were graduated on June 11th, 1930. Six of them were assigned to the Ministry of Justice and the rest to various courts in the country

Court comprises two or three Summary Divisions which are competent to deal with litigations involving sums not exceeding \$1,000 and with offences punishable with not more than three years' imprisonment. Appeals against the decisions of any Summary Division will be heard by the entire District Court.

The High Court or Provincial Court acts as an appellate court for all appeals from the District Courts. It has an original jurisdiction over criminal cases beyond the competence of the District Court, and is the final tribunal for appeals against the decisions of any Summary Division.

The Supreme Court, which is a sort of Court of Cassation, deals almost exclusively with appeals from the lower courts on points of law.

The Summary Divisions of District Courts generally consist of one judge, but in the higher courts the collegiate system prevails. The quorum, as a general rule, consists of one judge in a court of first instance, three judges in a court of appeal and five judges in the Supreme Court.

All appeals from the Provincial High Courts are reviewable by the Supreme Court. While this central tribunal unlike that of the United States has no power to decide on the constitutionality of a law or ordinance, it has the unique duty of giving, upon the approval of the President of the Judicial Yuan, advisory opinions on hypothetical questions of law when requested by the lower courts. At the present stage when Chinese jurists are adopting a new system of jurisprudence, this unique practice has proved to be of great advantage.

The laws governing the organization of the judiciary enacted in 1907 are being revised. All courts are required to submit periodic reports of undisposed cases to the Ministry of Justice, whilst

death sentences and sentences of life imprisonment should be reported immediately the sentences are pronounced. Sentences imposing imprisonment for a period of five years or more are to be reported monthly, and those involving imprisonment for shorter periods every three months. These reports will be scrutinized by the Ministry of Justice, and the Chief Procurator of the Supreme Court will be instructed to lodge an extraordinary appeal, if it is found that the trial of any criminal case was not in conformity with law.

On the other hand, precautions are taken to ensure that the law of the Republic will be uniformly construed in the various courts. Promotion of uniformity in applying the laws is one of the many important duties of the Judicial Yuan, and therefore Article 3 of the Law governing its organization provides, in substance, as follows:

"The President of the Judicial Yuan has the power to unify the interpretation of laws and ordinances as well as to change preceding decisions. This power is to be exercised in accordance with conclusions reached in plenary sessions presided over by the President of the Judicial Yuan and attended by the Presiding Judges of its various divisions."

In view of the size and population of the various *Hsien* and Provinces, some of which are larger than many countries in Europe, it has been felt that one court of first grade in each District, and one High Court in each Province, is inadequate to afford the necessary means of legal redress. Under the existing laws, Branch District Courts and Branch High Courts as well as Branch Supreme Courts may therefore be established.

The former Special Districts of Jehot, Suiyuan, and Chahar being now known as Provinces, their original Judicial Departments have been reorganized

into High Courts. Similar tribunals have likewise been established in the new Provinces of Ninghsia and Ch'inghai. At the same time, courts of inferior grade will also be established in these frontier Provinces.

In 1926 there were 139 modern courts. This total has now been increased to 423, to wit:—

- 1 Supreme Court.
- 3 Branch Supreme Courts.
- 28 High Courts.
- 33 Branch High Courts.
- 109 District Courts.
- 249 Branch District Courts and *Hsien* Courts.

The comparative figures for the two periods are:—

Courts	Number of Courts		Number of Courts added
	1926	1930	
Supreme Court . . . . .	1	1	—
Branch Supreme Courts . . . . .	—	3	3
High Courts . . . . .	23	28	5
Branch High Courts . . . . .	26	33	7
District Courts . . . . .	86	109	43
Branch District Courts and <i>Hsien</i> Courts . . . . .	23	249	226
Total	139	423	284

According to the Judicial Programme for the Period of Political Tutelage (1930-1935), a total of 3,431 modern courts will be established in the course of six years. The first step will be to abolish the system which permits the *Hsien* or District Magistrate to exercise concurrent judicial powers, and to establish in each *Hsien* a *Hsien* Court, that is, a branch district court created in the offices of the District Magistrate to take care of District Court cases until the establishment of a regular District Court. During the first four years 1,597 *Hsien* Courts will be established. These courts will be reorganized into the regular District Courts, beginning from the



Mr. CHU LÜ-HO (L. W. CHU),



Mr. LIN HSIANG,

President of the Economic



MR. HSU SHIH YING Chairman of the  
National Famine Relief Commission



DR. WEI TAO MING  
Mayor of Nanking



third year, so that by the end of 1935 every *Hsien* will have a District Court.

The following table shows the exact number of additional courts to be established between 1930 and 1935:—

<i>Date</i>	<i>No. of High Courts</i>	<i>No. of Branch High Courts</i>	<i>No. of District Courts</i>	<i>No. of Hsien Courts</i>	<i>Total</i>
1st year .	5	1	112	395	513
2nd year . .	—	46	73	403	522
3rd year . .	—	—	393	101	797
4th year	—	—	395	395	790
5th year	—	—	399	—	399
6th year	—	—	410	—	410
Total	5	17	1,782	1,597	3,431

#### MODERN PRISONS

Prison reform is a subject which is receiving increasing attention. Officials are sent from time to time to different Provinces, to investigate prison conditions and to aid the authorities concerned in devising measures for further improvement.

The organization of modern prisons being directed towards the rehabilitation of criminals, all prisoners are made to work, except dangerous offenders who are kept in strict confinement. They are also taught simple handicrafts to enable them to earn a living after their release. Those who are illiterate will be taught elementary education, while lectures on useful topics will be given.

In 1926 there were 63 modern prisons. This total has now been increased to 79, distributed in the various Provinces as follows:

Kiangsu	5	Shensi	6
Shansi	5	Hopei	4
Liaoning	14	Anhui	1
Shantung	6	Chekiang	1

Kansu	4	Harbin Special	
Kirin	3	District	2
Honan	3	Heilungkiang	1
Kiangsi	3	Yunnan	1
Hupch	3	Szechwan	1
Fukien	2	Suiyuan	1
Kweichow	2	Ninghsia	1
Kwangsi	2		
Chahai	2		79

Between 1930 and 1935, a total of 215 modern prisons will be constructed. These will be designated as the first, second, third and fourth class prisons, according to the number of prisoners to be confined therein. The first class will hold 1,000, the second class, 700, the third class, 500, and the fourth class, 300 prisoners.

In addition, special prisons will be constructed for the detention of first offenders under 25 years of age, for habitual criminals who should be segregated from other prisoners, and for convicts who, after serving their sentences of penal servitude, will be sent to the frontier Provinces to take up farming or other occupations.

Moreover, detention houses for the custody of prisoners will be attached to the court buildings at the same time as the District Courts are established. A number of special reformatories and lunatic asylums will be opened in various large cities, while prisoners suffering from infectious diseases will be removed to special wards to receive necessary medical attention.

#### STRIDES IN CODIFICATION

Between 1912 and 1927 the government in Peiping promulgated a series of codes, laws and regulations, ranging from the Provisional Penal Code of March, 1912, and the Commercial Associations' Ordinance of

January, 1911, to the Regulations governing Civil Procedure of July, 1921, and the Regulations governing Criminal Procedure of November, 1921. These laws, while embodying the spirit of traditional Chinese jurisprudence as well as portions of the old Chinese law, have been modelled to a large extent after foreign codes, following more particularly the example of Japan. On August 12th, 1927, a Mandate was issued by the Nationalist Government permitting the application of laws enforced in the past, which were not inconsistent with the constitution or principles of the Kuomintang, or with any of the laws or ordinances of the Nationalist Government. The object was to enable the transition from the old to the new order of things to be secured with as little inconvenience as possible to the people.

Meanwhile, the task of revising and completing the existing legislation was at once taken in hand. A new Criminal Code was enacted on March 10th, 1928, followed on June 28th, 1928, by a Code of Criminal Procedure. Both shewed great improvement upon the codes of 1912 and 1921. For example, the general provisions relating to criminal liability and punishments, as well as the definitions of separate specific offences have been worded more precisely and scientifically<sup>1</sup>

With the establishment of the Legislative and the Judicial Yuan, fresh impetus was given to the work of codification. A new Nationality Law was enacted

---

<sup>1</sup> Special appreciation of the progress realized by the new Chinese Criminal Code was expressed at a session of the French Society of Criminology held in Paris on May 29th, 1929, where the main features of the Chinese Code were discussed. The meeting also heard a very able report on the subject by Professor Escarra, of Paris University, adviser to the Legislative Yuan and author of a remarkable French translation of the said Criminal Code and other Chinese Penal Laws (Lyon, 1930).

on February 5th, 1929 Book I of the Civil Code,<sup>1</sup> dealing with General Principles, was promulgated on May 23rd, 1929, and came into force on October 10th, 1929 Book II dealing with the general theory of Obligations and with the specific contracts, civil and commercial, and Book III relating to Rights in *Rem* were promulgated respectively on November 23rd and November 30th, 1929, and came into force on May 5th, 1930 Books IV and V, relating to Family Relations and Inheritance, are expected to be completed before the end of the present year

At the same time, the Stock Exchange Law was promulgated on October 3rd, 1929, the Negotiable Instruments Law on October 30th, 1929, the Company Law on December 26th, 1929, the Maritime Trade Law on December 30th, 1929, and the Insurance Law on December 30th, 1929, thus completing the whole range of civil and commercial law.<sup>2</sup>

Moreover, the Labour Union Law was promulgated on October 21st, 1929, the Factory Law on December 30th, 1929,<sup>3</sup> and the Law on Conciliation and Arbitration of Labour Disputes on March 7th, 1930, to insure a better adjustment of the increasingly difficult relations between employers and employees

A revised Code of Civil Procedure and a Bankruptcy Law are in the course of preparation The drafting of the Land Law, although a complicated task, has now been completed It was promulgated

---

<sup>1</sup> The Civil Code is in fact a Civil and Commercial Code dealing after the fashion of the Swiss Code of Obligations and of the Siamese Civil and Commercial Code with the general principles of civil and commercial law, civil contracts and a number of commercial contracts

<sup>2</sup> See pp 323-326 *supra* for skeleton summaries of Books I-III of the Civil Code as well as the Negotiable Instruments Law, Company Law, Maritime Trade Law, and Insurance Law

<sup>3</sup> See p 327, *supra* for skeleton summaries of these two labour laws

on June 30th, 1930, by the National Government<sup>1</sup>

Considerable headway has therefore been made with the task of legislation and codification. It is confidently expected that by the end of 1930, the National Government will have completed its programme of providing China with a complete corpus juris

### PUBLICATIONS

#### 1 THE JUDICIAL YUAN

- 1 Judicial Journal
- 2 Compilation of Laws and Regulations of the National Government relating to Judicial Matters
- 3 Programme of Judicial Reform during the Period of Political Tutelage
- 4 Concise Report on the Administration of the Judicial Yuan
- 5 Report on the Administration of the Judicial Yuan for 1929

---

<sup>1</sup> The Land Law consists of 379 articles divided as follows

Part I—General Provisions Chap 1 Laws Regulations and their Application Chap 2 Land Ownership Chap 3 Land Redelimitation Chap 4 Land Survey Chap 5 Land Administration Organs and Arbitration Tribunals

Part II—Land Registration Chap 1 General Principles Chap 2 Registers and Maps Chap 3 Registration Procedure Chap 4 Registration Fee Chap 5 Title Deed

Part III—Uses of Land Chap 1 General Principles Chap 2 Municipal Lands Chap 3 Agricultural Lands Chap 4 Land Redelimitation Procedure

Part IV—Land Taxation Chap 1 General Principles Chap 2 Declared Value and Assessed Value Chap 3 Assessment on Increased Value Chap 4 Land Value Registers Chap 5 Classification of Taxable Lands Chap 6 Collection of Land Tax Chap 7 Tax on Increased Value Chap 8 Arrears of Taxation

Part V—Land Expropriation Chap 1 General Principles Chap 2 Expropriation Preliminaries Chap 3 Expropriation Procedure Chap 4 Compensation Chap 5 Cost of Removal Chap 6 Complaints and Arbitration Chap 7 Penalties

## 2. THE MINISTRY OF JUSTICE

1. Programme of Judicial Reform during the Period of Political Tutelage.
2. Judicial Statistics for 1928.
3. Judicial Statistics for 1929.
4. Report on Local Customs relating to Civil and Commercial Affairs.
5. Monthly Reports on the Administration of the Ministry of Justice.
6. Criminal Code.
7. Regulations relating to the Application of the Criminal Code.
8. Code of Criminal Procedure.
9. Regulations relating to the Application of the Code of Criminal Procedure.

## CHAPTER VII

---

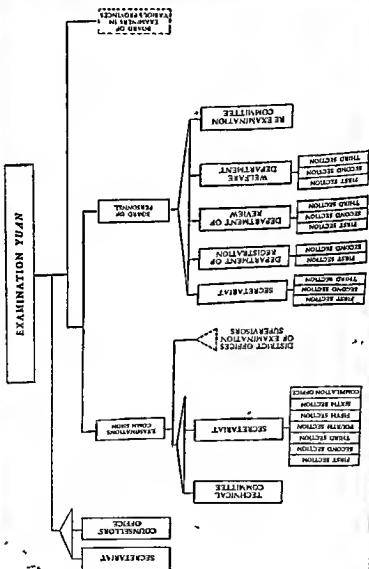
### CIVIL SERVICE

Article 37 of the Organic Law of the National Government provides:

"The Examination Yuan shall be the highest examination organ of the National Government and shall take charge of examinations and determine the qualifications for public service. All public functionaries shall be appointed only after having, according to law, passed an examination and their qualifications for public service having been determined by the Examination Yuan."

On October 24th, 1928, Mr. Tai Chi-t'ao was appointed President, and Mr. Sun K'e (Sun Fo) Vice-President, of the Examination Yuan. A Preparatory Bureau, housed in temporary quarters, was at once created to plan the work of organization. The premises set aside for the use of the Examination Yuan—a renovated temple originally dedicated to Kuan Ti, God of War, by the side of the historic Chi Ming Ssu, almost abutting on a section of the eastern city wall—were completed in June, 1929, and the Examination Yuan was inaugurated in January, 1930, with the formal establishment of its component organs—the Examinations Commission (*K'ao Hsuan Wei Yuan Hui*) and the Board of Personnel (*Ch'uen Hsu Pu*).

CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE EXAMINATION YUAN





The administrative organs of the Examination Yuan proper consist of a Secretariat and a Counsellors' Office. The former attends to the usual secretarial and miscellaneous routine, and the latter the drafting of rules and regulations relating to examinations.

### EXAMINATIONS COMMISSION

Public examinations being the prescribed avenue to civil service, very wide powers are entrusted to the Examinations Commission in selecting and providing a personnel for the entire government machinery. Although the nation has been accustomed to some system of examinations since the halcyon days of semi-legendary emperors like Yao and Shun, five thousand years ago,<sup>1</sup> it is obvious that the above cited Article 37 of the Organic Law of the National Government cannot be carried out all at once. The Examination Yuan must perforce proceed gradually and by methods of evolution rather than of revolution.

The Examinations Commission consists of a Chairman (Mr Tai Chi tao) and a Vice-Chairman (Mr Shiao Yuan ch'ung), as well as from five to seven commissioners (members of the Legislative Yuan and members of the Kuomintang Central Political Council). The commissioners are assisted by twenty-three technical experts, while a Secretariat serves as the administrative organ of the Commission. The latter comprises six sections, each assigned to some specific functions, such as general affairs, secretarial, higher examinations, ordinary examinations, special examinations, registration and

<sup>1</sup> The former system of literary examinations was abolished in 1905 by an imperial edict of Kuang hsu as an earnest of the Manchu dynasty's desire to introduce reforms.

statistics, as well as a compilation office (formerly attached to the Examination Yuan proper)

Since its inception the Examinations Commission has held 17 general meetings, 35 technical and sectional meetings, and 21 joint meetings participated by the commissioners and technical experts, to formulate the rules and regulations governing various examinations, the qualifications of candidates and the principles governing selection of subjects for such examinations

These examinations are of three kinds

(a) Ordinary, to be held in the Provinces or other designated places,

(b) Higher, to take place in the National Capital, either annually or biennially, and

(c) Special, to be held at any time deemed necessary

A scholar of recognized eminence will be appointed to take charge of the examinations, whether ordinary or higher, and all examinations must be supervised by representatives of the Control Yuan. Certificates will be issued by the Examinations Commission to the successful candidates entitling them to appointments in the different branches of the civil service, including executive, judicial, consular and diplomatic

For the time being examinations will be held for aspirants to the third and fourth grades—that is, functionaries of the Recommended and Delegated Appointments—while the Second Grade ("Selected Appointment") and First Grade ("Special Appointment") posts will be filled by those employed in the government service for a considerable length of time. Instead of admitting novices to important offices in the first instance, this arrangement will enable junior entrants steadily to climb to the top. On the other hand, some of the present holders of high positions

who were admitted without examinations may be eliminated by degrees if found unsuited.

The vastness of the Republic renders necessary the maintenance of a large staff of district examination supervisors and branch examination committees. Located in different parts of the country, they will be required to submit detailed reports to the Examinations Commission.

Although a recent innovation, the system is already showing promising results. In the autumn of 1929, examinations were conducted for the selection of district magistrates in the Provinces of Chekiang, Kiangsu, Anhwei, Shantung, Kwongtung, Hopei and Kiangsi. These examinations were supervised by delegates from the Examinations Commission. Similar examinations have been held in the newly organized Provinces of Suiyuan and Chohor under the guidance of the same Commission.

#### BOARD OF PERSONNEL

The Board of Personnel is headed by a Chairman (Mr. Chang Nan-t sien) and a Vice-Chairman (Mr. Ch'ou Ao). Established on the same day as the Examinations Commission, it comprises a Secretariat, three Departments, and an auxiliary committee.

The Secretariat attends to the secretarial and miscellaneous work of the Board, while the three Departments are named respectively Department of Registration, Department of Review, and the Welfare Department. The first has charge of the registration of the present civil service personnel as well as all successful candidates. The second reviews the efficiency rating records of functionaries in all central, provincial and local government offices, their appointments and dismissals, their promotions, demotions and transfers, as well as the records

required of them concerning their qualifications, scholarship and experience. The third department is concerned with the execution of the prescribed scale of salaries, the pensions law and retirement allowances, the provision of facilities for the further training of civil servants and general supervision of their working conditions.

Any conflicts or disagreements between the second and third departments relating to dispositions made by either of them, will be adjusted by a special Re-examination Committee. Composed of the Chairman, Vice Chairman, directors of departments, and chiefs of the sections concerned, this committee will reconsider the merits of any given case and pass final judgment.

While civil servants in future will be recruited by competitive examinations, due protection should in fairness be accorded to the rank and file of the existing personnel who were not admitted by examinations but who may be as qualified as those in the former category. Regulations for the classification of present civil servants were therefore promulgated by the National Government on April 11th, 1930 and standardized blank forms issued by the Board of Personnel to all holders of government offices. When these forms are returned with the required data concerning qualifications and experience, together with the certified opinions of their superiors, those adjudged as qualified will be given the protection and privileges granted to civil servants. The others may be demoted, transferred, or discharged.

In addition, the Board of Personnel has commenced to look into the question of official salary scales with a view to standardizing rates of increase and decrease, etc. The administration of pensions, which was formerly supervised by the Ministries of Interior

and Justice, has been transferred to the Board of Personnel. Rules and regulations governing pensions and retirement allowances are being drafted, and soon this phase of personnel administration will be handled by a single authority.

#### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

In view of the novelty of its organisation, and the relative lack of precedents, the Examination Yuan has deemed it best to adopt a conservative programme. This is to avoid running unnecessary risks and to ensure the successful working of the whole institution. Accordingly, it has been decided to apply the examinations system to the entire country in three years.

At the end of this period (1930-1932), it is hoped, all the machinery for holding examinations will have been perfected and the necessary examinations for various branches of the civil service will have been held. Further, the civil service will have been unified, and interchangeability of offices provided for, while modern aids to personnel administration, such as pensions, retirement allowances, labour statistics, efficiency rating, and arbitration as well as conciliation of disputes, will have been introduced. The resultant civil service will then be manned by competent, loyal, efficient and contented functionaries, who hold office during good behaviour and whose fidelity will reap its own reward.

#### PUBLICATIONS.

In addition to the "Official Gazette of the Examination Yuan" which has been issued monthly since January 1930, the following compilations and translations of foreign books have been prepared —

(1) *Compilations:—*

- (a) Historic Survey of Examination Systems.
- (b) Rules governing Examinations in the Yuan dynasty.
- (c) Chronological Table of Examinations in the Tsing dynasty.
- (d) Evolution of Examination System.
- (e) Comparative Table of Examination Systems of the World.
- (f) General History of Elections.

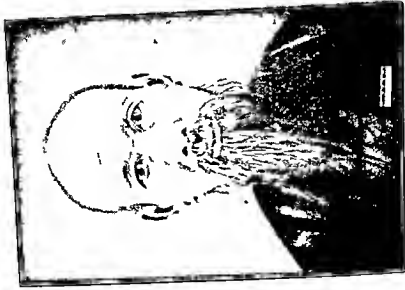
(2) *Translated Works:—*

- (a) History of Political Theories.
- (b) United States Administrative Law and Examination Law.
- (c) French Administrative Law and Examination Law.
- (d) Japanese Administrative Law and Examination Law.
- (e) Public Administration in France.
- (f) A Study of United States Regulations on Public Personnel Administration.
- (g) Principles governing Retirement of Public Employees.
- (h) British Civil Service.
- (i) Government and Politics of England.
- (j) United States Civil Service.
- (k) Principles governing United States Public Personnel Administration.



6





Mr. CHANG NAN HSIEN

Chairman of the Board of Industrial



Mr. YU YU JEN

Chairman of the Board of Audit



## CHAPTER VIII

---

### SUPERVISORY CONTROL

Articles 41 and 43 of the Organic Law of the National Government provide as follow:

"The Control *Yuan* shall be the highest supervisory organ of the National Government and shall, according to law, exercise the following powers:

(1) Impeachment.

(2) Auditing.

" . . . The Control *Yuan* shall be composed of from nineteen to twenty-nine members who shall be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the said *Yuan*.

"The security of tenure of office of the members of the Control *Yuan* shall be determined by law."

On October 23rd, 1928, Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei was appointed as the President, and Mr. Ch'en Kuo-fu the Vice-President, of the Control *Yuan*. Being concurrently the President of the Academia Sinica, the former tendered his resignation and was succeeded, twelve months later, by Mr. Chao Tai-wen, the present incumbent.

Of the five *Yuan*, the Control *Yuan* is the only one which remains to be inaugurated. The delay in its completion has been due to the difficulty in selecting the members who are to exercise the power of impeachment.

The Preparatory Bureau of the Control *Yuan* was

housed in quarters first loaned by the Academia Sinica and then by the Auditing Department of the National Government. Since March 14th, 1929, the premises of the former Reconstruction Department of the Kiangsu Provincial Government have been reserved for the use of the Control Yuan.

To assist the Preparatory Bureau, a Planning Committee of fifteen members was set up on January 16th, 1929, five of whom forming its Standing Committee.

Between November 23rd, 1928, and August 15th, 1929, twenty-one meetings of the Preparatory Bureau and the Planning Committee were held to formulate the Law of Impeachment, the Regulations governing the Organization of a Board of Audit, a law governing the auditing of accounts, a law governing the tenure of office of members of the Control Yuan, regulations governing impeachment proceedings, regulations governing the functions of Control commissions and admonition of government officials. Some of these have already been promulgated by the National Government, others are under consideration by the Legislative Yuan and still others are waiting to be promulgated by the Control Yuan.

The greatest difficulty has been encountered in the selection of the prescribed members of the Control Yuan. Since the powers invested in them are far-reaching, their choice should not be restricted to any one particular area or party affiliation. These members will hold office during good behaviour and therefore any selection must be well made.

#### ORGANIZATION AND FUNCTIONS

As provided in the Law governing its organization, which was promulgated on October 20th, 1928, on the same day as those governing the organizations of the Judicial and Examination Yuan, the administrative organs of the Control Yuan comprise:—

- (1) The Secretariat, composed of a Chief Secretary and from six to ten secretaries, whose duties are to take charge of all secretarial and miscellaneous routine work; and
- (2) The Counsellors' Office, composed of from four to six counsellors, whose duties are to draft and examine the laws and ordinances relating to the subject of supervisory control.

For the auditing of accounts there shall be a Board of Audit (*Shen Chi Pu*).<sup>1</sup> The Control Yuan may send its members to any government offices and call for or inspect any documents or accounts deemed necessary. For the same purpose, members may be despatched in the capacity of Control Commissioners to the various Provinces and districts.

According to the Law governing the Organization of the Board of Audit promulgated on October 29th, 1929, the duties of the Board of Audit are:—

- (1) To examine the budgets and financial statements of all government offices;
- (2) To supervise the execution of the budgets of all government offices;
- (3) To certify the statements concerning revenues as well as expenditures and the disbursement orders of all government offices; and
- (4) To investigate into cases of dishonesty or corruption as well as waste or extravagance in government offices.

The Board of Audit shall have a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman, three departments, a secretariat, from nine to twelve auditors (*Shen Chi*), from twelve to sixteen assistant auditors (*Hsieh Shen*) and from eight to ten inspectors (*Chi Ts'a*). Each

---

<sup>1</sup> The present Auditing Department (*Shen Chi Yuan*) of the National Government Headquarters will be reorganized into the Board of Audit and its Director (Mr. Yu Yu-jen) will be reinstalled as the Chairman of the new Board.

department, the director of which being concurrently an auditor, consists of a number of sections composed of chiefs of sections and the usual quota of assistants. The secretariat is composed of a chief secretary and from two to four secretaries to take charge of the component sections.

An auditor is classified as a second grade or "Selected Appointment" official and therefore must possess either one of the following qualifications —

(1) He has served under the National Government as a second grade or "Selected Appointment" official and possesses qualifications entitling him to be an assistant auditor or inspector.

(2) He has served for at least one year as the highest grade assistant auditor or inspector with an excellent record.

Until he can be qualified as such by examination, an assistant auditor must possess one of the following qualifications —

(1) He is a graduate from a technical college in China or abroad, and has studied economics, law and accountancy for at least three years, and has proper experience.

(2) He has been a chartered accountant or has been employed as auditor for over three years with an excellent record.

Until he can be qualified as such by examination, an inspector must possess one of the following qualifications —

(1) He is a graduate of a technical college in China or abroad, and has studied for at least three years the subjects necessary to qualify him as an investigator, and possesses proper experience.

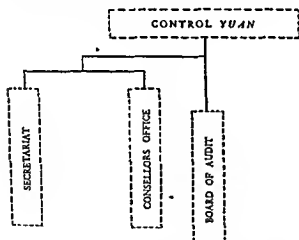
(2) He has been employed as technical expert in the line of inspection and investigation for at least three years and shown a satisfactory record.

All auditors, assistant auditors and inspectors must not hold other government offices or accept appointments as lawyers, chartered accountants or technical experts, or appointments in industrial or commercial organizations, public or private.

Unless formally deprived by a court of law of his civic rights or punished by the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials according to due process of law, no auditor, assistant auditor or inspector shall be dismissed or suspended from his office.

The Board of Audit may establish bureaux of audit in the different provinces and districts to audit and inspect accounts.

The following diagram shows the projected organization of the Control Yuan:



#### PRINCIPLE OF IMPEACHMENT

In foreign countries, impeachment exercised by the legislature. Since it is applied only to the chief of the state, the ministers, and other high officers, its usefulness is necessarily limited. The power cannot be exercised frequently, because of the

unwieldly machinery attaching thereto. Its slack enforcement suffers many to escape punishment, and the sword of Damocles is often dulled by political influences. In view of its complicated legislative functions and its short sessions, it is almost impossible for the legislature to examine and impeach every corrupt official in the country, and since the legislature is generally controlled by the party supporting the government, the government makers will scarcely be willing to let their protégé fall merely on account of an impeachment.

When an impeachment bill is introduced, the legislature will often try to block its passage. Thus, although the legislature has a right of impeachment by way of supervising the government, yet that right often becomes almost a dead letter. On the other hand, the opposition party may abuse their power in order to defy and threaten the government, thus hampering the progress of administration. Consequently, when the central power is in the hands of the legislature, that power will either fall into disuse or be subject to abuse, because it is not independent.

In China, until the advent of the Republic, the authority of the emperor over the officials was just as supreme as that of a commander over his armies. Special officials were appointed to act as monitors over civil and military officials. Their censure was unremitting and far-reaching—a system which does not exist in other countries but which was eminently successful in producing the desired results. Any official, high or low, who violated the law or was given to corrupt practices, might be impeached and tried in the first instance by the censors. Even the favourites of the emperor were not spared. The memorial presented by the censors to the Throne had the immediate effect of disciplining the whole

country and causing the officials to be in great fear and watchful of their steps

Now such a system of censure ought to be preserved and revived. It will not only do no harm to the government, but will certainly help to improve its administration. Dr. Sun Yat-sen therefore deemed it best to adopt the best in the constitutions of Western countries and Chinese indigenous institutions. Such judicious blending will help to cleanse the civil service, and purge it of all venality and corruption.

#### IMPEACHMENT PROCEDURE

When a public official violates the law or abuses his office, any member of the Control Yuan may introduce an impeachment bill, accompanied by relevant documentary evidence, which shall be examined by three other members of the Control Yuan to be designated by the President of the said Yuan. If, in the opinion of this examination committee, the person impeached should be handed over to the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials, he shall be so delivered by the Control Yuan. The original member preferring such impeachment shall be absolved from all responsibility in the event that the accused should be found innocent by the said Commission. If the examination committee considers that the person impeached should not be handed over to the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials, and the same bill is re-introduced by the original member, the person impeached shall nevertheless be handed over to the said Commission. The original member responsible for such an impeachment shall himself be disciplined according to the regulations formulated under the Law governing the Tenure of Office of the Members of the Control Yuan,

in case the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials does not think it necessary to punish the impeached person.

Any member of the Control Yuan may, with good cause, introduce a bill of impeachment against his colleagues in the Yuan, in which case the above-mentioned procedure shall be equally applicable. Should any member of the Control Yuan be guilty of negligence or misfeasance, an interpellation may be addressed by the Judicial Yuan to the Control Yuan.

When the examination committee finds that the person impeached should be delivered to the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials, and the act of omission or commission forming the subject matter of impeachment involves the security of life or property or some other grave consequence, the President of the Control Yuan shall simultaneously inform the National Government and move the official superiors of the accused to adopt immediate remedial measures. Such superiors shall be held equally accountable in the event that the accused is adjudged guilty by the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials and the necessary remedial measures are neglected. Any criminal act included in the bill of impeachment may be transferred by the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials to the competent judicial tribunal to be dealt with according to law. The original member introducing a bill of impeachment may demand an explanation in case there is any delay or procrastination on the part of the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials.



## CHAPTER IX

# LOCAL GOVERNMENT

As ordained since the establishment of the National Government in Nanking, local government comprises:

- (1) Provincial Government;
- (2) Municipal Government; and
- (3) District Government.

The general outline of a uniform system of local government has been sketched in an earlier chapter<sup>1</sup> and the details of the picture therefore remain to be filled in.

### PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

Under the former regime, a civil governor was appointed by the Central Government to administer the civil affairs of the whole Province. He alone was responsible to the Central Government and consequently appointed his own subordinates. With the establishment of the Nationalist Government, a committee system was adopted for the organization of provincial governments.

A Provincial Government is the link between the Central Government and local district governments. It is directly responsible to the Central Government and administers the affairs of the Province in

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 72-79, *supra*.

accordance with the laws and ordinances promulgated by the fountain of all authority. Without the approval of the Central Government, no Provincial Government may restrict the liberty of the people or increase their burden. However, with the exception of revenues earmarked for the National Treasury, a Provincial Government may collect and make use of the local taxes according to law. Whenever necessary, it must remit its quota of receipts to the Central Government, or it may ask the latter for an accommodation if, owing to special circumstances, it is in need of financial assistance.

According to the revised Law promulgated on February 3rd, 1930, a Provincial Government is composed of from seven to nine members<sup>1</sup> appointed by the National Government, one of whom is designated as the Chairman. Neither the chairman nor any member is eligible to hold concurrent administrative posts in another Province, while military officers in active service are debarred from becoming either members or chairmen of any Provincial Governments. In case the chairman is unable for any reason to discharge his duties any one of the other members may be elected in his place to carry on for one month. Absent members are not allowed to vote by proxy or be represented at the meetings of the Provincial Government.

At the meetings of the members of the Provincial Government, matters relating to the following subjects shall be decided:

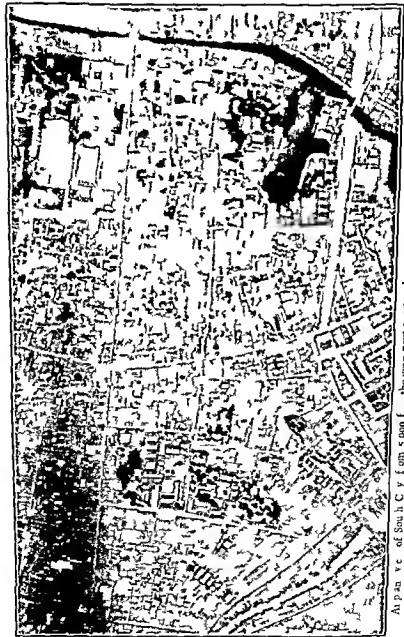
1. Ordinances and regulations governing the administration of the whole province
2. Increase or reduction of taxation

---

<sup>1</sup> Strictly speaking these members are councillors of a Provincial Government Council although no provision for such council is mentioned in the text.



FURILL MOUNTAIN, LOTUS LAKE AND CITY WALL, AS SEEN FROM THE TOP OF WIRELESS HILL.



A plan view of South City from 5000 feet showing new street under construction (1929) in Bangkok's most congested section. The present Municipal Government Offices appear in the extreme right centre. Note Canals.

3 Determination or alteration in the areas of local administration.

1. Provincial budget and financial statements.

5 Disposition of the public property as well as planning of provincial public enterprises

6 Execution of matters entrusted by the National Government

7 Supervision of local self-government

8 Establishment or alteration of provincial administration

9 Application for and transfer of the National army units stationed within the province as well as preservation of law and order by the local military, police and militia forces

10 Appointment and dismissal of functionaries of the entire province

11 Other matters which should be decided by the meeting in the opinion of members of the Provincial Government

Besides a Secretariat, which is headed by a chief secretary, a Provincial Government is composed of four Departments—namely, Departments of Civil Affairs Finance, Education, and Reconstruction. Other departments, such as those of Agriculture and Mining, Industry and Commerce, etc., may be established if necessary. Pending the establishment of the Department of Agriculture and Mining, or Department of Industry and Commerce, matters pertaining to either of them may be handled by the Department of Reconstruction.

Each department is headed by a Director who is concurrently a member of the Provincial Government, and attached to each department there may be one to three secretaries, a number of chiefs of sections and technical experts.

These departments are subject to the supervision of the Ministries concerned of the Executive Yuan.

Any dispute arising among the different departments or between one department and another organ in regard to jurisdiction or authority, will be adjusted by the Executive Yuan upon the matter being reported thereto by the particular Provincial Government

### MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT

The organization of a Municipal Government has undergone important changes since the first organization law was promulgated in March, 1928. Municipalities were then divided into two classes—special and ordinary—and accordingly cities like Nanking, Shanghai, Peiping, Tsingtao, Tientsin, Hankow and Canton were known as Special Municipalities, and invested with a status equal to that of Provincial Governments.<sup>1</sup>

Since the promulgation of the Revised Law on May 20th, 1930, consisting of 145 articles, the distinction between ordinary municipalities and special municipalities has been abolished, and even the former Special Municipalities of Nanking, Shanghai, Hankow, Peiping, Tsingtao, Tientsin and Canton are now, by a Government Mandate of June 20th, 1930, also known as municipalities. On the other hand, within the category of municipalities, a distinction is made between municipal governments coming under the direct jurisdiction of the Executive Yuan and those coming under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Governments—the former being on an equal footing with provincial governments and the latter, with district governments.

The first type includes the municipal governments of the National Capital, of the larger cities having a population of 1,000,000 or more, and of any other locality which is considered of particular political

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 78-79 *supra*

and economic importance. The second type includes those of smaller cities having a population of 300,000 or more, and those having a population of 200,000 or more but whose aggregate municipal revenue from various licence fees and the land tax exceeds one-half of the total income of the particular locality.

At the head of a municipal government is a Mayor appointed by the National Government to administer the affairs of the municipality and supervise the workings of local autonomous units. Besides a Secretariat which is headed by a chief secretary, a municipal government is composed of a number of Bureaux—namely, of Social Affairs, Public Safety, Finance and Public Works. With the approval of the superior authorities, a municipal government may establish, whenever deemed necessary, additional bureaux—such as of Education, Public Health, Food, Public Utilities and Port Affairs.

In case a municipality happens to be the seat of the National Government or a Provincial Government, no Bureau of Public Safety need be established, all affairs appertaining thereto being handled by the metropolitan police force or provincial capital police force.

### MUNICIPAL POWERS

In the absence of conflict with the laws and ordinances of the Central Government or Provincial Government concerned, the following matters come within the powers of a municipal government —

- (1) Investigation of census and registration of vital statistics
- (2) Care of children, old people, the poor and necessitous, and those in distress
- (3) Conservation of food supply
- (4) Improvement and protection of agricultural, industrial and commercial enterprises

- (5) Labour administration
- (6) Protection as well as regulation of afforestation, reclamation, pasturage, fishery and game hunting
- (7) Supervision of public utilities operated by private concerns
- (8) Organization and direction of co-operative societies and enterprises for mutual benefit
- (9) Improvement of local customs
- (10) Education and cultural undertakings
- (11) Public safety
- (12) Fire prevention
- (13) Public hygiene
- (14) Establishment and regulation of hospitals, markets, slaughter houses and amusement places
- (15) Compilation of budgets and financial statements
- (16) Management and disposition of public properties
- (17) Management and control of municipal undertakings
- (18) Land administration
- (19) Erection and maintenance of public buildings parks, recreation grounds, cemeteries, etc
- (20) Direction and regulation of private construction works
- (21) Roads, bridges, canals, embankments dykes and other public works
- (22) Management of waterways harbour administration and port affairs
- (23) Matters delegated by superior administrative organs
- (24) Other matters falling within the statutory jurisdiction of a municipality



The following taxes are defined as the revenue of a municipality:—

- (a) Land Tax.
- (b) House tax (these two unless otherwise provided by statute).
- (c) Business tax.
- (d) Licence fees.
- (e) Outdoor advertising fees.
- (f) Income from public properties.
- (g) Income from public enterprises.
- (h) Other taxes and duties authorized by statute.

The administrative organ of a Municipal Government is the Municipal Council (*Shih Cheng Hui I*) composed of the Mayor, counsellors, directors and chiefs of sections of the various bureaus, and three to five representatives elected by the Municipal Assembly (*Shih Ts'an I Hui*). The chief secretary or other secretary of the municipal government is required to attend its meetings which are held generally once a month, or oftener whenever deemed necessary.

The Municipal Assembly is composed of members elected by the people of the municipality. Their term of office is three years, one-third thereof being re-elected every year. It has a chairman and a vice chairman who are to be elected by the members themselves. They shall hold office for one year and are eligible for re-election.

The Municipal Assembly meets semi-annually, although extraordinary meetings may be convened if desired by more than one-fifth of the members or deemed necessary by the chairman. It shall deal with all matters concerning —

- 1 Formulation of municipal regulations and ordinances,
- 2 Preparation of municipal budgets and financial statements,
- 3 Municipal properties and enterprises,

1 Adjustment of disputes among the Municipal organs concerning their relative rights and authority, and

5 Issue of municipal loans

With the exception of items 1, 2 and 5, all other matters may be dealt with by a municipal government when the Municipal Assembly is not in session, but subject to ratification by the said Assembly at its regular meetings

The territorial components of a municipality are, beginning at the bottom

(1) *Lin*, consisting of five families,

(2) *Lu*, composed of five *Lin*,

(3) *Tang*, composed of twenty *Lu*, and

(4) *Ch'u* or Wards, composed of ten *Tang*

Whereas the Mayor of a municipality is appointed by the Central Government, the chairmen of the component territorial units are elected by the people for a year and may be re-elected. They are not entitled to receive any salary, but their office expenses may be voted by the Assemblies concerned. In all local autonomous units the citizens are entitled to exercise the rights of election, recall, initiative and referendum

#### DISTRICT GOVERNMENT

Under the old regime, a district magistrate comprised the entire district government. He was appointed by the civil governor to administer the affairs of the whole *Hsien* or district and he in turn, appointed a number of subordinates to assist him. The organization of a district government is now regulated by the Law of September, 1928 and revised in June, 1929.

The designation of the district magistrate has been changed from *Hsien Chih Shih* to *Hsien Chang*—the latter meaning head or chief officer of the *Hsien*.

Since the district is the basic self-governing unit, the magistrate should be elected by the people. However, during the Period of Political Tutelage, all magistrates are recommended by the Provincial Government concerned for appointment by the National Government.

Those who are appointed by the Central Government may hold office for three years, and may continue even longer if their record is found satisfactory. When the preparations for exercising self-government have been completed in any given district and are so certified by the Central Government, the people thereof will be permitted to elect their magistrate.

The Magistrate is assisted by a secretary and several section chiefs as well as clerical assistants. The administrative organs of a District Government consist of the Bureau of Public Safety, Finance, Reconstruction, and Education, each headed by a Chief selected by the Magistrate from among the successful candidates of a competitive examination, who is recommended to and approved by the Provincial Government.

All matters pertaining to financial statements, public debt, public property and public utilities of the district are discussed in the District Council (*Hsien Cheng Hui*) which is composed of the Magistrate, secretary, as well as chiefs of bureaux and sections.

There is also a District Assembly (*Hsien Ts'an I Hui*) composed of members elected by the citizens of the district. Their tenure of office is three years, one-third thereof being re-elected every year. Their authority is to discuss and pass upon the budget, financial statements, and ordinances as well as suggestions for the improvement of the district and other matters handed down by the Magistrate.

All districts are divided by the Provincial Government concerned into three classes according to their size, population and financial ability. Every district is composed of a number of *Ch'u* or counties. Each county is composed of from twenty to fifty rural districts or *Hsiang* and towns or *Chen*. A *Hsiang* is a village possessing at least one hundred families, while a *Chen* is a market place possessing the same number of families. Within each *Hsiang* or *Chen*, five families form one *Lin* and five *Lin* one *Lu*.

The chairmen of the various *Ch'ü*, *Hsiang*, *Chen*, *Lu* and *Lin* are elected by the people, and are responsible for the carrying out of local self-government in their respective areas. All citizens of each County, Town, *Lu* and *Lin* are entitled to exercise the rights of election, recall, initiative and referendum.

## CHAPTER X

---

### PLANNING THE NEW NATIONAL CAPITAL

With the establishment of the National Government in Nanking, it was at once realized that Nanking must be made into a thoroughly modern city. Not only was there the need for modern buildings to house the government offices, but new streets, water supply, transit facilities, parks, parkways, and other adjuncts of the twentieth century city had to be planned and provided.

Nanking is a very beautiful place, surrounded by hills 400 to 1,500 feet high, and is peculiarly adaptable as the site for the National Capital. The old Nanking is fairly typical of Chinese cities, with densely populated districts and narrow streets inadequate for the motor age, although large areas inside the wall are virtually open country dotted with farms. The streets are many of them ill-paved and lack proper drainage to take off heavy rainfalls. Most of the buildings are one or two stories high, though here and there an imposing four-story shop, or fine old temple rears its head above the surrounding structures. The accompanying airplane view of the South City shows this type of development far clearer than can be described in words.

The new city will have wide well-drained arteries for through traffic, and neat minor streets serving

the interiors of the blocks bounded by the arteries. Large business buildings will gradually spring up in locations that are made especially favourable for them. A typical development suitable for a business district is suggested in the perspective drawing showing office building development in modified Chinese architecture.

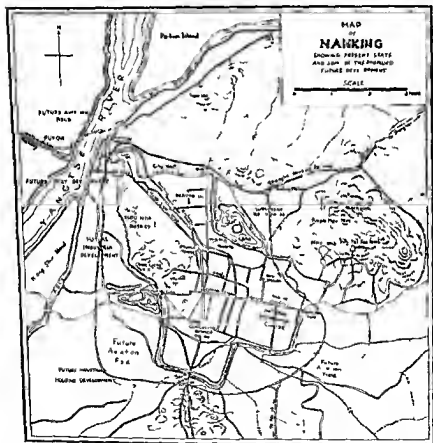
Pursuant to an order of the National Government, the Nanking City Planning Bureau was organized on November 1st, 1928. Mr. Lin Yi-min (Y. M. Lin), an American trained engineer, was chosen as director to take charge of the administrative duties; while most of the planning work was performed under the guidance of two American advisers, Messrs. Ernest P. Goodrich and H. K. Murphy, respectively consulting engineer and architect of prominent standing in New York City. The latter were assisted by two other Americans, Col. I. C. Moller and Mr. T. T. McCrosky, and by a group of Chinese engineers. Mr. Cho Yueh (W. Y. Cho) was chief of the engineering staff, and Mr. Huang Yu-yu (Y. Y. Wang) principal architectural assistant.

The Bureau was entrusted with the broad duty of devising a concrete and comprehensive plan for the Capital City. On December 31st, 1929, the desired plan was completed and the detailed recommendations were included in a comprehensive report in English, prepared by the advisers.<sup>1</sup> This report was translated into Chinese for submission to the National Government and the information of the public.

---

<sup>1</sup> The report covers the following range of subjects: (1) the background and scope of city plan (geography and climate, history of Nanking, boundaries of metropolitan Nanking, population), (2) government building groups (National Government centre, Municipal Government centre, architecture), (3) transportation and transit (railroad tracks and terminals, port development, aviation and airports, transit and bus transportation); (4) laws for control of land development (National Government Enabling Act for Municipal

The report is copiously illustrated with maps, photographs, diagrams and drawings, such as are necessary for work of this nature. The following sketch map indicates the general layout of Nanking and some of the major recommendations contained therein.



Planning and Zoning, Nanking planning and zoning legislation); (5) streets, canals and parks (street system, highway system for Nanking region, paving, traffic control, canals, parks, parkways and recreation); (6) special problems (street utilities, location of electric light and power station, water supply, drainage and sewerage, industrial survey, housing, schools, development of Pukow); (7) carrying out the plan (order of urgency of projects, financing the plan).

Nanking is situated close to the right (south) bank of the Yangtze River at the inside of a large bend about 100 kilometres from the river mouth. The railroad distance to Shanghai is 310 kilometres. The city proper is surrounded by a wall 33.5 kilometres long, enclosing an area of 11.3 square kilometres. The port of the city is known as Hsia Kwan and is immediately outside of the walls in the north part of the city. It is situated at a narrow neck of the river, about 1,000 metres wide. Opposite Hsia Kwan is Pukow, the terminus of the Tientsin-Pukow Railway.

As the walled city of Nanking is far too limited in area for the ultimate needs of the National Capital, it was necessary to fix new city boundaries by taking in as much surrounding territory as will eventually be required. With the modernization of Nanking, there will be a large demand for suburban residential districts. The beginnings of this demand are already evidenced by the construction of many villas east of the city on the lower slopes of Purple Mountain. This is a new trend, in contrast to the old tendency for dwellings to be huddled together in congested districts.

As recommended by the Nanking City Planning Bureau, the boundary line will include large areas on both banks of the Yangtze River, together with hills and streams in the surrounding territory. The length of the recommended boundary line is 117.2 kilometres, encompassing a gross area of 855 square kilometres of which 200 square kilometres are situated on the Pukow side of the River, while 90 square kilometres represent the included area of the Yangtze River, Pa Kwa Channel and Kiang Shin Channel. It is estimated that the area within these boundary lines will not only be sufficient to house 2,000,000 people—which is the predicted ultimate



population of Nanking—but will also provide ample space to raise market garden produce in sufficient quantities to go a long way toward supplying the needs of the city population. The following principles were adhered to in choosing the location of the boundaries:

(1) The bounded area should be regular in shape, free from sharp re-entrant angles, and as nearly circular as topography and other delimiting factors permit.

(2) Opposite shore-fronts of all navigable waterways should be under the same municipal jurisdiction.

(3) Ridge-lines, centre lines of non-navigable watercourses, bases of dykes and edges of roads are the best locations for a boundary line. Where no such features exist, the boundary line should be laid down as a straight line of stated bearing and length.

(4) The boundary line should not pass through existing villages.

#### GOVERNMENT AND MUNICIPAL CENTRES

Up to the present the government offices have had to be housed in whatever existing available buildings. As a result, the different *Yuan* Ministries and Commissions are widely scattered and housed in cramped, inconvenient quarters.

In the opinion of the city planning advisers, it is far more conducive to administrative efficiency if all the government buildings are grouped together in a government centre. In this respect, the choice of Nanking as the National Capital is especially fortunate, because there are within the city limits several large areas spacious enough for the site of the government centre, and at the same time free from building improvements or encumbrances of any kind.

The site that was suggested by the city planners is situated on the south slope of Purple Mountain in a valley which possesses an eminence at the northern end, and which widens out fairly symmetrically as it slopes towards the south. A prominent building such as the Kuomintang Central Headquarters could be located on the top of the hill at the northern end, while other government buildings would be grouped further down on both sides of the valley.

On the basis of American and European statistics, it was estimated that the total number of employees eventually needed by the Chinese Government would be at least 100,000, and the total area needed for government buildings would be about one and one-quarter square miles. Any additional area included in the government centre reservation can be used for government employees' residences.

However, the State Council, believing that the government centre should be closer to the present built up districts of the city, decided that the government buildings should be placed on the flat land in the Ming Ku Kung or Old Ming Palace section. The engineering division of the National Capital Reconstruction Commission has accordingly prepared suitable plans for a government building group on this latter site. These plans have been presented for official adoption.

The architecture of the government buildings will be a modification of the classic Chinese style. This style, as exemplified by the old palaces and temples, possesses a high degree of stateliness and splendour, in addition to its special harmony with Chinese art and traditions. By using modern materials and modern methods the buildings can be made to meet every need of an up to date government office.

The Municipal Government is temporarily housed in what used to be the old examination halls. This location is in the heart of the oldest section of Nanking—the section that will of necessity be the slowest to develop along modern lines. There is no further available land at this site. The municipal buildings should be advantageously located both for the best appearance of the community and the convenience of citizens having business to transact with the municipality. For many reasons, therefore, it was deemed fitting that the Municipal Government should have a site near to what will be the centre of the city when it has attained modern proportions. It has been estimated that when Nanking is fully developed there may be as many as 10,000 municipal employees. Two sites were chosen to house this large government force, one at Wu T'ai Shan and the other at Wu Liang An, near the Drum Tower. The former is intended for the non-administrative buildings, such as assembly hall, training schools, museum, stadium, athletic fields and so on. It is recommended that the main administrative offices be grouped at Wu Liang An. This site is a stone's throw from the Drum Tower and approximately at the geographical centre of the greater city. It is shown on the accompanying airplane view of the North City.

#### TRANSPORTATION AND TRANSIT

Nanking is served by the Tientsin-Pukow Railway with its terminus on the north side of the Yangtze River, and by the Nanking-Shanghai Railway with its terminus south of the River in Hsia kwan. There is no physical connection between the two, so that all through freight and passengers must be handled by small ferries, junks and sampans. For some time to come, traffic will not justify a railway bridge

or tunnel. A bridge, moreover, is entirely impractical on account of the depth of the River and the absence of firm foundations. Plans have therefore been made for the immediate provision of a car-float ferry, giving the needed physical connection and doing away with the expense, inconvenience and delays of the present conditions. Cars could then be ferried across without breaking bulk.

The existing station at Hsia-kwan, though in an excellent position for freight handling, is not strategically located for passenger traffic. Mr E. P. Goodrich recommended that a branch be built from Taiping Station on the main line of the Nanking-Shanghai Railway, south through the city wall near Taiping Gate, and thence down to a point just north of the Old Ming Palace site, at which point a new passenger station can most advantageously be constructed. This plan has received the sanction of the Ministry of Railways. Later, the tracks would be extended beyond the station, out through the east city wall, and thence south to join the projected Nanking Nanchang Changsha line. A branch from this latter line should be built along the west side of the city, making a complete belt line railway around the walled area, and serving the new industrial district south of Hsia kwan. Spur tracks for factories and docks can be provided as required. When the foregoing proposals are all carried out, Nanking will assuredly become one of the most important railway centres in the country.

As stated elsewhere,<sup>1</sup> two airplane services have connected Nanking with Shanghai since the summer of 1929. Both lines operate one airplane each way, every day except Sunday. The existing airplane landing field, though adequate for light military scout planes, is entirely too small for the needs of

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 240-241, *supra*

commercial aviation in the very near future. It does not drain well, and hence cannot be used by heavy planes in wet weather. A large main airport has been planned, circular in shape and so laid out that it can be developed progressively in sixty degree sectors as added traffic may require. The recommended location is a short distance due west of the extreme south-western part of the walled city. It has a radius of 1,250 metres, and the area within 250 metres of the centre would be given over to the necessary buildings. The main runways would be in the north east direction, to conform with the prevailing winds. The minimum runway on one 60° sector in the least advantageous direction is 1,080 metres long, which is sufficient for a normally heavily loaded airplane. Several smaller landing fields, including one suitable for amphibians, have been recommended in various parts of the city to take care of future aviation needs.

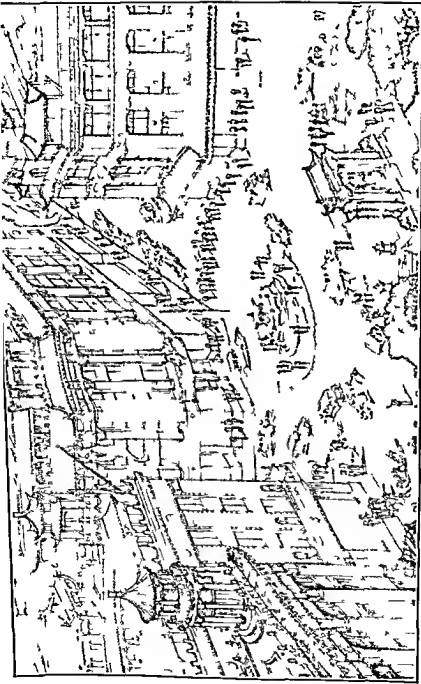
Nanking now has several bus companies operating over established routes. Short haul transit is also provided by the Nanking City Railway. This railway, however, because of high operating costs and frequent grade crossings, should best be discontinued and its right of way used for a highway. Easy, safe, rapid, and at the same time economical transportation to and from all parts of the city is essential to the future development of Nanking. The City Planning Bureau recommended that the present bus services be extended either by franchise or under municipal ownership and operation. New routes should be laid out along many of the new main arteries as they are constructed. Buses are preferable both to street cars and to the so called "trackless trolleys," because of the smaller capital investment required for the same amount of service provided, and also because the bus can be rerouted

at will as new districts develop and new conditions arise. The street car or trackless trolley is fixed in location, and its route cannot be altered without great additional cost. Moreover, street repairs or a power house breakdown may result in serious delays. Street cars are a great hindrance to automobile traffic and are being steadily replaced by motor buses, not by trackless trolleys, in city after city in the United States.

#### PORT DEVELOPMENT AND ZONING LEGISLATION

Even in recent years, Nanking has been a port of considerable consequence, having handled freight to the value of 38,000,000 Hoikwon toels in 1928, or roughly U. S. \$25,000,000 at that time. Water depths in the Yongtze River are such that ocean-going freights can reach Nanking at all seasons of the year. To accommodate very deep draft ships, it will be necessary to do a little dredging of the Longshou Flats, about halfway between Nanking and Woosung. Nanking is a natural trans-shipment point, and can be anticipated to become a very important shipping port as soon as the Nanking-Changsha Railway is built. It will then be the junction of three railways.

Hsia-kwan is chosen to be the site for future port development, because it is ideally situated between the proposed industrial centre and the location selected for the railroad freight terminal and classification yards. The present "bulks," moored in stream, make it impossible to have railway tracks and cranes at ship side. All ordinary cargo is therefore handled on the backs of men. As the depth of the River, along shore, is too great for bulkhead construction, Mr. Goodrich recommended that ships be cut at an angle with the shore, and the wharves provided with thoroughly modern godowns, trackage layout, and up-to-date handling facilities, the entire



*Drawn by Ht ang Yu yu ( ) H ang*

SUGGESTED OFFICE BUILDING DEVELOPMENT IN MODIFIED CHINESE ARCHITECTURE



Airplane view of North City from 5,000 feet showing Drum Tower Chung Shan Avenue, Nanking University (centre) and Wu Liang An (top right). The latter was chosen as the site for the new Administrative Buildings of the Municipal Government.



project being operated as a government enterprise. Excavation from the slips can be used to fill adjacent lowlands, which would then become available for commerce and industry. This is shown in the bird's-eye view of ultimate Hsia-kwan port development.

Pukow, on the opposite bank from Hsia-kwan, is most suitable for heavy, obnoxious and dangerous industries. The other industrial district has been chosen on the Nanking side of the River, south of Hsia-kwan and outside the walls. This location was selected because it is near the city, and because water and rail facilities can be easily provided. It has a natural advantage in that the prevailing winds will not blow smoke, odours and fumes from it to other parts of the city. The street plan in this district can be arranged to provide large lots suitable for big industrial plants.

City planning, in the legal sense, is the fixation of certain legal properties upon the land. Thus to give orderliness and continuity to the growth of the city, it is of primary importance that the progressive development of residence, business and industrial uses of the land should take place along the basic lines indicated by the plan. This can only be done by suitable zoning and planning legislation. As Nanking is the first city in China to have the benefits of comprehensive planning, and also because it is the Capital, wise provision was made whereby other cities might follow in its foot-steps. The first proposed law drafted by the City Planning Bureau was the National Government Enabling Act for Municipal Planning and Zoning. This empowers all municipalities of over 75,000 population to enact local ordinances relative to the preparation of a comprehensive municipal plan, the control of land subdivision, the employment of condemnation proceedings for land acquisition, the passage of municipal

zoning ordinances, etc. In other words, it is a law granting municipalities zoning and planning powers that will be uniform for all cities in the country.

The second law that was drafted was the Zoning Ordinance of Metropolitan Nanking, which divides the city into eight types of districts, namely: Park Districts; Number 1, Number 2 and Number 3 Residence Districts; Number 1 and Number 2 Business Districts; and Number 1 and Number 2 Industrial Districts. The ordinance lays down suitable provisions as to use, height, area of building, size of yards, etc., for each type of district. Accurate boundaries of each district are shown on the Zoning Map, which forms part of the ordinance. It is thought that both these laws are essential not only to guide Nanking along lines of orderly development, but also to effect a uniformity in zoning legislation throughout the country.

#### WATER SUPPLY AND ELECTRICITY

Nanking now obtains her water in part from wells and ponds, and in part from the River and the canals. The river water carries a heavy silt content but is otherwise exceedingly pure, and would be entirely suitable for drinking if properly settled, filtered, and moderately chlorinated. Mr. Goodrich recommended a water intake, pumping and treatment plant, a short distance up-stream from the north tip of Kiang Shin Island. This location was chosen in order to avoid contamination from the Kiang Shin Channel, which with future industrial development will receive a great deal of industrial waste. From the treatment plant, the water can be pumped to a reservoir on the north slope of Purple Mountain, where two short earth dams are all that is required to obtain a storage capacity calculated at over 335,000,000 gallons. This would be sufficient to

supply a million people for 22 days, at a reasonable consumption rate, considering that many people will prefer to get water from ponds and wells for a long time to come. The water level of the reservoir would give a gravity pressure of 100 pounds per square inch in the flat part of the city.

Alternative consideration has been given by the City Planning Bureau and other interested authorities to the feasibility of constructing storage tanks aggregating several million gallons capacity on top of Ch'ing Liang Hill, in lieu of the storage reservoir. It was decided that for a city of the size of Nanking, it would not be economical to build tanks of sufficient combined volume to make provision for breakdowns and fire emergencies.

A bond issue of M. \$2,000,000 is now being floated to start waterworks construction. Bids have been formally tendered by a large number of manufacturing companies for the contract to supply and install the pumping equipment.

Nanking has two power houses, one of which, in Hsia-kwan, has thoroughly up-to-date equipment. As the Hsia-kwan plant is already close to the limit of its capacity, it seemed advisable that a new plant should be built at a more favourable location, nearer the built-up district of the city, and close to the new industrial district. The site tentatively selected by the National Reconstruction Commission is on the bank of the Kiang Sbin Channel, south of San Ch'a River. It is recommended that eventually the new plant should supply all electricity used at Nanking, and the present plants should be discontinued except as transformer stations.

#### STREET SYSTEM

In 1929, the Chung Shan Avenue, 15.5 kilometres long from the River to Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Mausoleum,

was built with a paved roadway width of ten metres. The eventual width of this Avenue inside the wall as laid out is 10 metres, including sidewalks, service roadways and park strips flanking the completed central roadway. Several other shorter sections of new streets were also constructed in 1929.

The future streets of Nanking are planned to achieve a comprehensive system of parkways, main arteries, secondary arteries and business streets, residence streets, alleys, ricksha and pedestrian paths. The main arteries have been planned with 18 metre roadways for six lanes of traffic, and two 5-metre sidewalks. Street locations were given many months of study on the available maps, including the airplane map, and chosen locations were checked by actual field inspection. The whole system is so worked out that it will inflict as little damage as possible to the existing property when streets are widened or cut through in new locations.

An elevated ring boulevard is suggested as eminently practical on top of the city wall, to afford a means of bypassing the central business districts and also to serve as a pleasure drive. This boulevard, together with a typical wall gate for heavy traffic, is illustrated in the accompanying drawing showing a proposed type of wall for 28 meter main artery. Other by-pass routes, especially for commercial traffic, are recommended to take care of heavy future demands. Parkway roads should be built along each bank of the Ch'in Hui Canal and the other canals inside the wall. The main arteries are so laid out that they will afford easy communication between such points in the city as Hsia kwan, the Industrial District, the National and Municipal Government Centres, the Railway Station, the old and new business districts, and the principal residence districts and parks.

The secondary streets are oriented roughly north and south, and are so arranged that blocks will have their longest dimension in this direction, in conformity with the latest scientific studies on sunlight penetration as a function of building orientation. Streets are straight in the business districts to make rectangular lots for office buildings, and are curved gently in residential sections to give a more pleasing prospect and to fit in best with the topography.

The street system is so laid out that oblique intersections and points where more than two streets intersect are kept down to a low minimum. It is believed that this arrangement will expedite traffic, and result in fewer accidents than would occur with complicated multiple intersections. Along the Chuog Shan Avenue, street intersections north of the Drum Tower are spaced at approximately 300 metre intervals. With suitable progressive system traffic signals installed, it will be possible to drive the whole length of the street at twenty miles per hour without being stopped by any red light.

With the exception of twenty miles of road leading to Tangshan Hot Springs, there were in 1928 no real motor roads outside of Nanking and Hsia-kwan. During 1929, a large mileage of roads was built in Dr. Suo Yat-seo Memorial Park, including a road completely encircling Purple Mountain and another crossing Lotus Lake.

A system of suburban highways has been planned to give access to the near-by towns and villages. These highways radiate from the walled city and are planned to be connected by circumferential roads. Farm produce, rice, meat, and market garden crops can then be brought into the city cheaply and readily by motor trucks, thereby making additional sources of food supply easily available and reducing the cost of living.

## PARKS, RECREATION GROUNDS, AND SCHOOLS

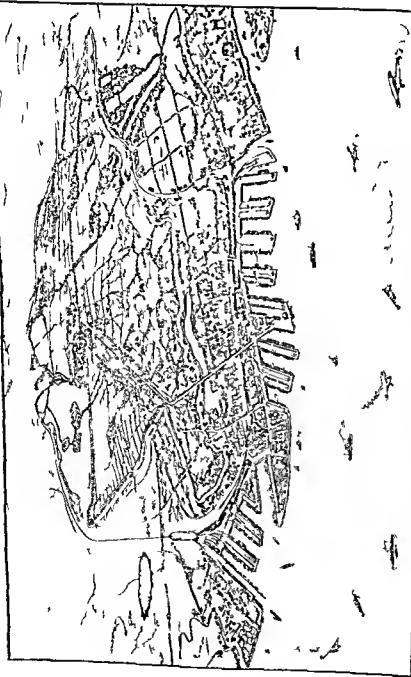
Nanking has several very fine parks, notably those developed during the past two years—*e.g.* Dr Sun Yat sen's Memorial Park<sup>1</sup> (at the foot of the Purple Mountain and within a few minutes' walk from Dr Sun Yat sen's Mausoleum), and Lotus Lake Park in the North City. The Public Garden Number One, in the South City, is also a marked achievement in the more formal style.

About twelve new parks have been recommended by the City Planning Bureau to be added to the existing park list. This would raise the total area of city parks to about 15 325 acres. The resulting park system gives a fairly even distribution throughout the city, so that everyone will be able to reach a park after only a short walk from his home. Many of the parks are to be joined together by parkways, which should have different widths depending on location and conditions. This will increase the accessibility of the large parks and provide a park belt similar to the one that has made the Chicago park system so famous.

For recreation purposes there should be a large number of playgrounds. In residential districts, particularly in the built up sections, it is recommended that a small playground be located in each block bounded by major arteries. In this way, children will not need to play in the streets or cross a dangerous main travelled thoroughfare in order to reach a playground. For such playgrounds, one sixth of an

---

<sup>1</sup> Both the park and the mausoleum are administered by a special organ (*Tsung Li Ling Yuan Huan Li Wei Yuan Hui*) which should be known as The Sun Yat sen Tomb and Memorial Park Commission and not as the Commission for the Administration of the Mausoleum Park as listed in the chart showing the organization of the National Government (facing p. 30 *supra*).



*Drawn by Huang Yu Yu (Y. Huang)*  
BIRD'S EYE VIEW OF ULTIMATE HSIA KWAN PORT DEVELOPMENT





acre is usually sufficient. They should be equipped with swings, see saws, sand piles and other facilities for healthy outdoor play. Larger playgrounds naturally need to be located in the parks, where football fields, tennis courts etc., can be provided.

Nanking, in common with other large Chinese cities, has no water borne sanitary sewerage system, but small inadequate drains to carry off storm water. Study revealed that it would be more economical to have one system of drains for sanitary sewage, and a separate system for storm water, as the latter can be discharged at any convenient point into one of the numerous canals and also into the Lotus Lake. The sanitary sewage, on the contrary, must be piped to treatment plants, where the sludge and effluent can be rendered safe for use as fertilizer without contamination of crops. To combine the two functions—storm drainage and sanitary sewage—in one system of pipes would require very long lengths of large diameter pipe. Sites for two treatment plants have been selected.

Nanking is the seat of National Central University, with an enrollment of 1,540 students. There are also two mission universities for men and one for women, and two large Officers' Training Academies belonging to the military organization. As the existing institutions of higher learning are quite far apart, it was considered impracticable to attempt to establish an educational centre.

An extensive investigation was made of the existing middle and primary schools in the city. The population of Nanking has grown from 330,000 to 520,000 in the two years that the Central Government has been at Nanking and hence school facilities have become inadequate for the greatly increased number of children. Enlargements to existing schools, and the construction of new schools, are

therefore needed. Recommendations were made by Mr. Goodrich as to efficient sizes of schools and amount of adjacent playground area needed for different types of schools.

There are other special projects of lesser importance included in the work done by the City Planning Bureau, but space does not permit their detailed consideration. They include street lighting, location of telephone and electric light cables, survey of industrial opportunities, paving recommendations, traffic handling, government housing and other miscellaneous topics.

### SIX-YEAR PROGRAMME

New land and tax laws were in process of being drafted at the time of making the City Plan. As these will partially determine the taxing and borrowing power of the city, it was not possible to lay down a definite year-by-year programme for construction. A tentative six-year programme has, however, been put forward on the basis of reasonable annual outlays. It includes the most essential items, such as the National Government buildings, new streets, water supply, sewerage system, schools and other important projects. Items that involve no capital outlay, such as the promulgation of zoning laws, are scheduled to be put into effect in the first year. The cost for the execution of the six year programme has been roughly estimated as follows:

National Government Buildings for 12 000 employees	M \$10 000 000
Purchase of Land for Parks	300 000
Streets 170 kilometres, including Land Purchase	12 000 000
Steamship Slip Godowns and Equipment	2 000 000
Car-Float Ferry, Ships Cradles & Connections	3 000 000
Railroad Station and Track Connections	3 000 000
Water Supply and Distribution	7 600 000

Drainage and Sewerage Systems	7,000,000
Municipal Government Buildings	1,000,000
School Buildings	700 000
Airplane Landing Fields	200 000
Government Housing	6 000 000
Total Estimated Capital Expenditure	<hr/> M \$52,800,000 <hr/>

Detailed recommendations were submitted as to how each type of public improvement had best be financed—whether by bond issues, national or municipal, by local taxation, by special assessment, or by other appropriate means. The planning was carried on in close and constant co operation with the municipal authorities and representatives of National Government organizations having a direct connection with the work. The endeavour was made throughout to prepare a plan that would serve the needs of the National Capital, one that could be carried out progressively with a reasonable capital outlay.

In the latter part of 1929, the National Capital Reconstruction Commission was organized to examine and act on the recommendations made by the City Planning Bureau, and to take appropriate action on all proposals and petitions from private and public bodies, concerning planning matters.

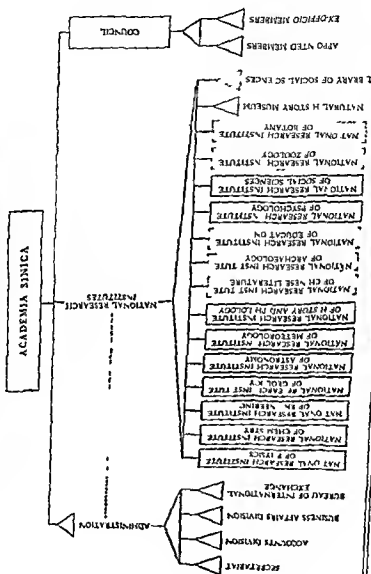
The National Capital Reconstruction Commission established an engineering division to give continuity to the work of the City Planning Bureau, to prepare detailed plans, to give technical advice on petitions submitted to the Commission, and to act in an advisory capacity on all construction work undertaken. Mr Ch'en Tzu-k'ang is Director of the Engineering Division, and Mr T. T. McCrosky was retained as City Planning Engineer. Upon Mr. Lin Yi-min's transfer to other government work, Mr Ch'en was chosen to act concurrently as the director. The same Commission has also organized

a Financial and Commercial Division, headed by Mr Ch'en Tuan, with important advisory and supervisory powers

Thus the work that was started with the organization of the City Planning Bureau is being pushed forward continuously, to the end that the plan of Nanking may be a vital force moulding the future of the National Capital into an orderly form

In conclusion, it is worth while to recall that, with the exception of Canton, no city in China had previously attempted scientific city planning. At Nanking, the work was done on a much more comprehensive scale, and will therefore exert more influence on the country, especially in view of the fact that Nanking is the Capital. In a country where most educated people are deeply interested in the political affairs of the Central Government, the influence of Nanking is all the more important. Shortly after Nanking had initiated her city planning work, the Municipality of Greater Shanghai (not to be confused with the International Settlement) held a city planning competition to attract ideas for a good and feasible plan for the new sections of Shanghai. Since then, Greater Shanghai has engaged a staff of experts to continue the work. Nanking's example was also shortly followed by Tientsin. It is reasonable to believe that in future all larger cities will awake to the need of sound city planning. If so, it may be said that the work that has been done at Nanking will have ushered in a new era of city development and administration in China.

CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE ACADEMIA SINICA



Govindlal Shrivastava  
Mottlat, Bombay

of all ranking personnel, including the directors as well as departmental or sectional heads of the different National Research Institutes, with the President in the chair. Arrangements for promoting closer co operation between the Academia Sinica and other institutions of learning in China or abroad will likewise be discussed therein.

To link up the Academia Sinica with the cultural world as a whole, the organization law provides, on the one hand, for a Council of thirty members to be chosen from among the scientific experts of the nation and, on the other hand, for two kinds of honorary members, namely, individual Chinese scientific experts who have made important discoveries or other signal achievements, and institutions or associations in China properly equipped and well known for their scientific research work. Both categories require the recommendation of at least ten members of the Council, but in the case of the former the election must be unanimous, and not merely by a two thirds majority as in that of the latter. Moreover, foreign scientific experts who have made important discoveries or contributions to the knowledge of science may become Correspondents (Corresponding Members) upon the recommendation of a majority of the Council and an unanimous election thereof.

The Academia Sinica is to day composed of an Administration, a Council and nine out of the fourteen National Research Institutes as well as two museums. At the head of the Administration is the Secretary General, the administration being composed of a Secretariat, an Accounts Division, a Business Affairs Division, and a Bureau of International Exchange.

In recognition of its deserved importance the academy is being well endowed. At the beginning

of its existence it received an initial grant of \$500,000 from the Nationalist Government, while the appropriation from the national treasury for 1929 amounted to \$1,800,000. Moreover, a special endowment of another half a million silver dollars was recently received from the Chiao Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture<sup>1</sup> for the erection of a science building in Shanghai.

The various organs of the Academia Sinica are not housed in one city, it being deemed best to distribute them in the three cultural centres of Nanking, Shanghai and Peiping. The Administration has offices at both Nanking and Shanghai. The Research Institutes of Meteorology and Astronomy are both located in Nanking—the former having a building erected on the historic Pei-chi-ko hill,<sup>2</sup> and the latter on the third peak of Purple Mountain. The Institute of History and Philology occupies a portion of the imperial palace in Peiping to conduct its researches, while the Institute of Psychology is also

---

<sup>1</sup> This committee is charged with the control of the Boxer Indemnity funds returned by the United States, being composed of fifteen trustees, five of whom are Americans. Receiving monthly instalments of G \$14,900, which during 1929 amounted to M \$1,600,000, the assets of the Foundation now amount to M \$17,882,483.53. The board of trustees meets twice a year to vote on the granting of fellowships, professorships and other grants to educational and cultural enterprises. Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei is the chairman of the board of trustees, while Dr. Paul Monroe and Dr. Chiang Monlin are the vice-chairmen.

<sup>2</sup> In 1341, an observatory was erected on the top of this hill. Rebuilt in 1385, it was visited in 1598 by the well-known Jesuit Father, Matteo Ricci, who found the observers making their daily and nightly watches, as well as the bronze celestial sphere, sundial wind vane, armillary sphere, and other astronomical instruments. During the reign of Emperor K'ang hsi (1662-1721) these instruments were transferred to the Peking Observatory. Since then a Taoist temple has replaced the former observatory, hence the name *Pei-chi-ko*. The place was associated with solar observations as early as the Liu Sung Dynasty, 1500 years ago.

located in the same city. The other five Institutes of Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Engineering, and Social Sciences will all be accommodated in a large concrete building on a site covering some thirty *mou* in Brennan Road, Shanghai. A Library of Social Sciences will be erected upon the same site.

All investigation work is undertaken by research fellows and associates as well as assistants and junior assistants. By the fall of 1929, there were in the various Institutes forty eight full time and three part-time research fellows, besides forty-nine research associates who co operated with them outside of the Institutes. The assistants and junior assistants now total over a hundred.

The following statement of the Academia Sinica's activities is a summary of its English report issued for last year<sup>1</sup>

#### SUMMARY OF ACTIVITIES

1 *Observations* Meteorological and astronomical observations have occupied the constant attention of the Institutes of Meteorology and Astronomy. With the aid of self recording instruments, the former is able to make hourly readings day and night, and in co operation with some fifty stations in China, Japan, Formosa and the Philippine Islands, which send out daily meteorological telegrams and wireless weather reports containing barometric pressure, temperature, wind direction and force, etc., it has under preparation a weather map of the Far East.

Weather conditions in Nanking are broadcasted by XNK Station—wave length 37 meters, power  $\frac{1}{2}$  K W—at 11.30 in the morning and 6.30 in the afternoon.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the "Academia Sinica with its Research Institutes" 1929, for detailed information concerning the work of all nine Institutes each being separately treated.



The report consists of four words BBTT, DDFV, ANHWW, CBBMM. A forecast of weather conditions in the vicinity of the National Capital for the next 24 hours is transmitted by radio through XGZ station at 8 p.m. daily in Chinese—wave length 120 meters, power  $\frac{1}{2}$  KW—and published in the next morning's papers.

The Institute of Astronomy is the successor to the Time Service Section of both the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* and the Peiping Central Observatory. Pending the completion of its new premises in 1932 on the third peak of the Purple Mountain, its temporary quarters are located above the Drum Tower, Nanking, from which its 50 H.P. motor siren proclaims daily the noon hour signal.

The third peak on the Purple Mountain was formerly occupied by an old fortress, and a motor road is being constructed leading up to it. Among its principal equipment, the new observatory will have a 20 inch photographic refractor, a 10 inch reflector, an 8 inch visual refractor, and a  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inch Meridian Circle. While the purchase of a large reflector, 40 inch in aperture, to be used primarily for astrophysical researches, is also being considered, the somewhat high moisture content of the Nanking atmosphere may necessitate the selection of a more suitable site for its installation.

2 *Experimentation Work* This phase of the Academia Sinica's activities is handled by the three Institutes of Engineering, Chemistry and Physics. In co-operation with the Engineering School of the National Central University, the Institute of Engineering has established a National Ceramic Laboratory in Nanking for the improvement of China's ceramic industry. The same institute is constructing an iron and steel laboratory equipped with electric furnaces for producing high class steel, ferro-alloys,

etc. All three Institutes now occupying the same premises at 899 Avenue Joffre, Shanghai, will co-operate in putting up separate laboratories in order to conduct scientific researches for coping with modern developments of the outside world and developing China's indispensable industries.

Two of the three Fellows attached to the Institute of Physics are doing research work abroad—one in the University of Göttingen and the other in the Physics Laboratory at Sorbonne. Prof. Dr. W. Heisenberg of Leipzig, whose pioneering work in the new quantum mechanics is so well known, is its first Honorary Fellow.

3 *Geological Survey* In conjunction with the National Geological Survey, the Kwangtung and Kwangsi Geological Survey and the Hunan Geological Survey, the Institute of Geology has been conducting extensive surveys. Between 1928 and 1930, two parties were sent to Chekiang, another two to Kwangsi, four to Hupeh, one to Shensi, and another to the Honan Hupeh borders. Data of considerable importance are now available—e.g. relating to little known metalliferous deposits in the Yangtze Basin and Chekiang Province as well as the quality of some of the coal bearing strata in Hupeh Province—and some of the rare finds of extinct fauna, believed to be of the Middle Eocene Age, are being examined and determined. At present three parties are still in the field.

1 *Social Surveys* The Sociology Department of the Institute of Social Sciences has been conducting a series of social surveys in the rural section of Wusih (three hours' train ride from Shanghai) and the industrial section of Shanghai. Forty-five persons consisting of one third each of college graduates, middle school students and elementary rural school teachers, spent two and a half months in the survey.

of 1205 households of twenty-two villages as well as a general survey of thirty-six other villages and ten village trading centres. In addition, fourteen trades and occupations in the city of Wusih that are most closely related to village life were studied, while twenty-four college undergraduates devoted three months of their time to a general survey of three hundred factories and workshops in Yangtse-poo, east suburb of Shanghai.

The same Institute has through its Ethnology Department conducted a survey of various Yao tribes in the Province of Kwangsi and ascertained their racial affinity with the Thai (Tai or Tho) Tribes populating the southwestern provinces of China as well as Annam, Siam, and the Malay Peninsula.

Having made a study of the jury system, the Law Department of the same Institute is planning a large-scale individual survey of prisoners in Canton, Shanghai, Hankow and Peiping in the hope that its investigations may throw light on projected prison reforms.

The National Research Institute of History and Philology has begun a survey of various dialects in the Provinces of Kwangtung, Kwangsi and Fukien. An extensive survey of all Chinese dialects covering a period of five years is being contemplated.

5. *Compilation and Collection.* The Institute of Social Sciences has secured the imperial archives in Peiping containing political, military, and ceremonial documents from the beginning of the 17th to the end of the 18th centuries and are now engaged in their compilation for the reference of history students.

A portion of the above mentioned archives containing no less than two thousand sacks of legal documents, judicial decisions, etc., have been turned over to the Institute of Social Sciences for compilation and systematic research. Two parties

despatched to Kwangsi and Formosa by the latter Institute, have collected some seventy pieces of ethnological specimens from the Yao tribes of Kwangsi and over two hundred pieces from the aborigines of Formosa

6 *Excavations* Trial excavations are being conducted by the Institute of History and Philology in the district of Anyang, Honan. Over seven hundred pieces of fragmentary remains bearing inscriptions dated seventeen hundred years ago and even earlier have already been discovered, and more finds may be expected when a large scale excavation will be carried out in the future

7 *Studies of Chinese Flora and Fauna* In 1928, a scientific expedition was despatched by the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* to Kwangsi Province and brought back, in January, 1929, a collection of 30 000 specimens of 3,400 kinds of plants and 5,500 specimens of mammals, birds, fishes, reptiles, and amphibians, etc. Following its footsteps a similar expedition was sent last year to Szechwan Province by the Natural History Museum, and another one to Kweichow Province is scheduled for this year. It is the plan of the Museum to explore biologically all the Provinces in China with a view to systematizing taxonomically the fauna and flora of the country as a whole

Herbarium specimens are being exchanged between the Museum and the leading institutions of the world, including the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University, the University of California, and the Botanical Department of the Natural History Museum in Vienna

#### BUREAU OF INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE

Under the terms of the Brussels Exchange Convention of 1886, there was to be an exchange of

official documents and scientific as well as literary publications between the United States of America, Belgium, Brazil, Italy, Portugal, Serbia, Spain, and Switzerland. In 1922 the Intellectual Co-operation Committee of the League of Nations Secretariat proposed to enlarge the scope of this Convention and requested all nations to adhere thereto. China accepted the invitation in August, 1925, and a bureau was created by the Peiping Ministry of Education three months later for the purpose. When the Peiping Government was reorganized in the latter part of 1927, the bureau in question was suspended, and the Metropolitan Library in the same city was requested to act as a temporary distributing agency. Twelve months subsequently, the bureau was transferred to Shanghai to be operated by the Academia Sinica.

The exchange of publications between China and other countries began in 1907 between this country and the United States, when the office of the commissioner for foreign affairs in Shanghai was designated as the agency and depository. In 1912 most of the publications were taken over by the Science Society of China, only a small portion being kept in the library of the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce. Upon the inauguration of the Bureau of International Exchange, the Metropolitan Library of Peking was made its provisional depository. Last year the Academia Sinica decided to transfer them to Shanghai and to deposit the entire collection in its own Library.

In conformity with Article III of the Brussels Exchange Convention, which requires a list of all publications to be printed each year and placed at the disposal of the contracting States, the first list for China, prepared by the Peking National University Library, was printed in 1926, while the second

list was published in 1928 by the Metropolitan Library. A third list is under compilation.

The following table shows the total number of publications received from the various countries, up to June, 1928 —

1	United States	11,652 Vols
2	Canada	55 "
3	Smithsonian Institution (Washington)	243 "
4	Costa Rica	114 "
5	Uruguay	430 "
6	Dominican Republic	109 "
7	Italy	32 "
8	Belgium	1,121 "
9	Poland	991 "
10	Japan	418 "
11	New South Wales	40 "
12	Australia	23 "
13	Philippines	98 "
14	Czechoslovakia	299 "
15	Others	292 "

Besides receiving and forwarding official publications, the Bureau acts also as an agency for transmitting the publications of institutions and individuals in China to foreign countries and distributing those of foreign societies and individuals in China.<sup>1</sup>

#### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Academia Sinica consist for the most part of bulletins and research monographs of its constituent organs. Of more general interest the following may be mentioned —

- 1 Academia Sinica with its Research Institutes, 1929
- 2 Chinese Astronomical Year Book for 1930 (under compilation)
- 3 Climatic Provinces of China, 1929
- 4 Bibliography of Books and Articles on Chinese Metal and Stone Inscriptions, 1929
- 5 Reports of the Excavation at Anyang, No. 1

<sup>1</sup> During the second half of 1929, over 100 boxes of publications were received from abroad and some 60 boxes sent to foreign countries.

### CHINA IN STATISTICS

Upon the establishment of the National Government in Nanking two years ago, various statistical services were organized, some in the National Government and others in the provinces and municipalities. The compilation of accurate data is always an unenviable task, and the difficulties in China are intensified. Nevertheless, a number of attempts in this direction has been attended with not a little success, and especially is this true with the agricultural statistics collected by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative Yuan, the population returns for certain provinces and the industrial statistics of the Chinese Municipal Government of Greater Shanghai. While infallibility cannot be claimed for these figures—particularly the population statistics returned by the provinces, districts and municipalities without much consultation with one another—yet they have the virtue of direct investigation and are consequently more dependable than similar data heretofore available.

In the concise summaries which follow, only the more important statistics are given, such as population, agriculture, industries, finance, prices, communications, trade, etc. They represent the efforts of various offices and institutions. In a few

cases the data are taken from different sources and arranged into one table, which of course is not always desirable, but is in the present instance perhaps as effective as any other method for obtaining a complete picturization

TABLE I  
POPULATION†

<i>Province</i>	<i>Total Population</i>
Kirin	
Heilungkiang*	10 265 260
Liaoning	15 000 843
Chahar	1 927 234
Suiyuan	2 123 014
Kansu*	7,422 816
Sinkiang	2 567 640
Shensi	11 802 889
Shansi	12 087 951
Hopei	28 411 534
Peiping (Special Municipality)	1 335 549
Tientsin (Special Municipality)	1 433 120
Shantung*	84 376 849
Kiangsu	22 128 236
Nanking (Special Municipality)	497 746
Shanghai (Special Municipality)	1 503 922
Anhui	21 715 396
Honan*	25 289 75*
Hubei	26 125 787
Hankow (Special Municipality)	569 444
Szechwan*	52 063 606
Yunnan*	11 020 591
Kweichow*	11 291 261
Hunan	31 591 211
Kiangsi	27 563 410
Chekiang	20 623 067
Fukien*	14 379 594
Kwangtung*	36 773 592
Kwangsi	10 926 647
	<hr/> 462 837 793 <hr/>

† These figures are for the year 1928 when a census was taken in several provinces except those marked \* for which the Post Office estimates for the year 1926 are given. The total for Kwangsi is for the year 1927.

An encouraging beginning has been made in the collection and monthly publication of vital statistics in the large cities<sup>1</sup> and the Ministries of Interior and

<sup>1</sup> In addition to simple statistics of births and deaths, cities also publish statistics of deaths classified according to occupations and causes of death.



Health as well as the local authorities are endeavouring to insure accurate registration results.

TABLE II.

## VITAL STATISTICS OF SEVEN LARGE CITIES IN 1929.

	Population*	Number	Monthly Rate†	Number	Monthly Rate†
Nanking	514 294	2 422	33	5 943	96
Shanghai	1 535 868	16,703	89	19 979	108
Peiping	1 366 765	13 090	80	15 508	93
Tientsin	1 335 602	4 722	30	10,492	65
Hankow	558 875	2 670**	30	3 551**	66
Canton	815 890	11 567	118	13 735	140
Hengchow	456 933	6,722	120	5 464	97

\* Average of 12 months

† Monthly rate per 1 000 being the average of 12 months

\*\* These figures cover 9 months only, from April-December inclusive

The agricultural statistics published in Peiping between 1914 and 1920 are out of date, while those for the years of 1919 and 1920 included only a few provinces. No further data having been collected on an extensive scale since then, the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative Yuan essayed in 1929 to obtain estimates for all *Hsien* through the co-operation of the district magistrates and district postmasters. Special printed schedules containing questions so designed as to check one another were sent out, and over two thousand schedules were returned and scrutinized. These returns cover 1,229 *Hsien* out of a total of 1,943 *Hsien* in twenty-eight provinces. For Kiangsu the information is complete for every *Hsien*; while for some provinces the percentage of returns is as high as 80 or 90. Sixty-three per cent of the total *Hsien* have reported on rural population, and 59 per cent. (1,146 *Hsien*) on the acreage of cultivated land.

TABLE III  
FARM POPULATION AND CULTIVATED LAND  
POPULATION

Province	Total Number of <i>Hsien</i> in each Province	POPULATION				CULTIVATION		
		No. of <i>Hsien</i> reported for population	Total households* reported	Farm households reported	% of farm households to total households	No of <i>Hsien</i> reported for cultivated land	Cultivated land reported (in mou)†	
Henlungkiang	64	32	233 117	316 052	81 37	26	23 904 238	
Kirin	42	32	1 032 192	808 685	74 72	30	45 845 274	
Liakoung	59	48	1 711 752	1 491 860	81 59	32	81 625 417	
Jehol	18	17	536 371	429 814	80 13	14	15 212 913	
Chabar	16	14	359 995	231 852	78 29	16	18 017 569	
Suluan	17	4	117 313	84 081	71 64	11	20 637 480	
Kassu	65	62	946 948	804 986‡	85 00†	63	25 721 368	
Sinkiang	68	64	822 498	437 197	53 15	47	12 581 291	
Chinghai	12	7	97 564	87 608‡	90 00†	5	719 699	
Nichala	9	8	79 115	71 204‡	90 00†	8	1 056 393	
Shensi	92	27	747 532	583 937	78 11	20	10 710 765	
Shansi	103	36	1 354 185	1 540 630	83 08	89	2 986 027	
Hopel	229	91	8 417 010	2 919 756	35 44	111	85 657 327	
Shantung	107	80	6 038 167	4 638 930	77	77	79 983 643	
Kiangsu	81	81	8 438 036	5 056 536	59 06	61	87 813 936	
Anhui	60	39	2 644 297	1 788 402	70 29	35	18 618 321	
Honan	114	74	4 105 521	3 413 995	83 16	62	68 667 605	
Hupeh	63	42	4 016 248	2 768 450	68 68	37	32 958 884	
Szechwan	147	79	4 928 633	3 331 247	67 61	55	33 141 385	
Yunnan	23	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Kweichow	103	45	1 008 017	739 828	73 39	46	5 832 329	
Hunan	81	64	1 716 397	1 119 615	65 26	40	10 167 725	
Kiangsi	78	40	8 458 636	2 339 009	27 62	31	25 439 519	
Chekiang	81	46	2 394 360	1 690 342	70 59	42	22 419 145	
Fukien	76	76	4 569 640	3 161 976	69 12	75	40 977 375	
Fukien	76	20	739 754	516 133	69 77	16	4 882 554	
Kwangtung	95	55	2 828 160	1 663 431	58 81	94	40 601 100	
Kwangsi	94	28	706 395	536 162	76 00	24	6 898 086	
Total	1 943	1 229	66 697 071	42 411 638	74 80	1 146	796 795 157	

\* One household in China represents on the average about 4.5 persons for both urban and rural population according to the studies of many samples made by the same Bureau

† One mou is approximately one-sixth of an English acre

‡ Percentage estimated.

§ Figures calculated from estimated percentages

## INDUSTRIES

What has been said in a previous paragraph about statistics in regard to agriculture prior to the establishment of the National Government in Nanking, is equally applicable to those concerning industries. To rectify the omission, the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative Yuan, the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour and the Bureau of Social Affairs in many municipalities lost no time in undertaking the necessary compilations. All-inclusive surveys are here incorporated relating to factory industries in Shanghai, Hankow (including Hanyang) and Wusih. Since these three constitute the most important industrial centres, their statistics will give some idea of China's industrial development.

According to the investigations of the Bureau of Social Affairs of Shanghai Municipality, there were in 1928 altogether 1,781 factories based upon the records of the General Chamber of Commerce, individual trade associations, telephone and electric light and water supply companies, Hong lists, and inquiries from various sources. The said Bureau sent out schedules to be filled up, but after eleven months, during which period the factories were approached four or five times in succession, 1,500 factories, or about 84 per cent. of the total, returned the schedules as desired. These were classified into eight groups, as shown in the following tables. The factories were situated in seven different localities, mostly outside the foreign settlements.



TABLE SHOWING THE EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUNDS OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERS  
(UP TO OCTOBER 31ST 1929)

Place of Registration	Without Schooling	Private Tutoring	Old Literary Landmarks	Primary School	High Primary School	Male School	Normal School	High Normal School	Normal School	College	University	Returned Students from Europe	Returned Students from America	Returned Students from Japan and Russia	Party Work Train in School	Military and Police Academy	Incomplete Returns	Unclassified	Total
Central Party Head- quarters of Bureau of Registration	2		6	1	11	41	492	97	35	161	349	23	17	80	24	111	71	107	332
Nanking	82	63	4	49	130	1,031	946	111	541	1,569	95	63	237	194	195	704	194	207	5,663
Shanghai	335	680	10	489	502	2,164	358	55	434	1,301	46	50	85	54	281	278	216	216	10,277
Canton	1,194	3,033	37	917	1,044	423	158	692	844	2,222	58	140	20	482	795	1,170	345	410	5,610
Hankow	1,351	4,821	3	319	340	375	202	95	530	540	21	18	8	21	829	345	11	1,770	
Chongking	43	32	1	37	270	108	25	25	129	353	5	4	19	4	49	25	40	1,772	
Tientsin	259	105	1	90	44	69	9	21	49	141	1	1	10	2	12	52	13	1,508	
Kienku	538	1,217	2	324	1,674	3,769	2,784	238	909	1,932	10	8	63	36	280	775	431	15,508	
Chungking	837	1,864	14	1,367	1,931	2,788	1,305	97	670	2,620	6	54	74	46	74	708	338	12,530	
Anhui	227	843	8	161	1,018	831	421	165	861	1,033	8	54	46	20	963	627	339	11,961	
Shanghai	7,061	13,347	129	6,936	6,983	8,428	2,276	325	1,435	6,622	16	35	116	70	963	7,422	2,011	62,775	
Shanghai	806	32	1	846	1,648	1,687	318	94	389	1,81	17	3	30	238	93	231	292	7,100	
Hubei	458	1,096	13	1,111	2,090	6,872	2,317	379	1,662	1,355	14	9	80	247	617	941	776	20,938	
Hubei	1,655	2,748	9	265	3,743	3,194	922	201	1,600	1,347	14	9	125	40	845	1,141	324	18,080	
Shanghai	1,030	1,022	22	333	593	1,436	431	61	388	349	9	10	56	81	120	971	128	7,669	
Shanghai	339	2,073	33	969	3,606	4,616	1,456	221	1,784	790	8	157	137	621	1,371	1,408	20,831		
Shanghai	154	343	1	1,068	1,958	1,921	1,623	93	463	590	2	8	23	230	151	327	365	8,060	
Shanghai	1	1	2	1	87	76	253	11	56	182	2	9	15	22	51	945	119	1,066	
Kanwu	140	137	1	213	1,652	605	491	25	143	113	1	4	7	23	51	945	119	3,576	
Hopel	1,455	1,553	1	412	3,869	2,456	3,066	158	412	710	2	10	12	2	151	779	433	17,128	
Shanghai	53	253	12	4	742	1,040	1,210	86	398	423	4	4	23	4	115	255	187	8,047	
Shanghai	81	353	1	623	1,165	1,011	1,345	43	3	307	522	1	4	13	45	132	206	7,129	
Shanghai	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Shanghai	10	10	1	14	64	110	75	18	31	42	1	1	9	1	1	1	1	1	1
Shanghai	1	1	1	40	106	147	7	26	34	34	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Shanghai	3	43	40	94	240	251	12	35	80	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Shanghai	356	358	2	114	250	329	167	13	35	43	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Shanghai	6	43	1	36	118	518	474	42	66	166	2	1	19	1	1	1	1	1	1
Shanghai	57	116	10	106	83	328	72	9	20	30	71	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
Shanghai	9	67	1	39	129	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22					

TABLE IV.  
 FACTORIES IN SHANGHAI AND DATE OF  
 ESTABLISHMENT

Group	Number of Fac- tories located here	DATE OF ESTABLISHMENT*																	Total	
		1923	1927	1926	1925	1924	1923	1922	1921	1920	1919	1918	1917	1916	1915	1914	1913	1912		1902- 1911
Textiles	423	27	81	47	35	30	26	16	24	45	21	5	9	13	5	5	0	3	9	383
Chemical	260	10	23	17	19	8	11	15	13	11	7	7	6	4	7	2	4	3	6	193
Foodstuffs	202	20	43	16	13	6	10	9	5	3	5	2	1	5	4	3	2	3	11	161
Printing	202	12	30	18	14	11	16	6	12	8	13	11	2	8	3	4	4	3	16	102
Machinery	222	5	26	21	10	10	17	14	29	18	9	5	6	7	7	4	10	9	14	222
Implementals, 104 etc.	89	1	10	11	12	4	6	6	5	1	6	4	—	—	3	3	1	2	3	83
Articles of Daily Use	46	3	6	2	8	2	4	—	3	2	4	—	2	—	—	3	1	1	1	42
Others	125	4	15	11	6	10	4	4	3	1	2	4	1	1	2	2	1	4	3	78
Total	1,781	1,000	92	243	153	117	81	94	70	90	59	67	41	27	33	26	29	28	68	1,354

\* The dates of establishment of some factories are unreported.

TABLE V.  
CAPITALIZATION OF SHANGHAI FACTORIES

## 1.—TEXTILE INDUSTRIES

Sub-Division	Proprietorship	Partnership	Corporation	Total
Cotton Spinning	—	8 480 000	125 780 000	134 260 000
Cotton Weaving	615 100	287 900	1 640 650	2 543 650
Silk Reeling	31 000	11 620 000	374 000	12 025 000
Silk Weaving	47 000	862 000	675 000	1 584 000
Wool Spinning	17 400	169 000	27 700	213 700
Knitting	263 400	370 200	1 668 000	2 299 600
Others	6 800	16 500	647 400	770 700
Total	676 900	12 713 600	185 054 400	198 444 900
Percentage	0.34	6.34	93.32	100.00

## 2.—CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES

Glass	120 000	18,500	1478 000	1616 500
Soap and Candles	49 000	72 800	812 400	934 200
Matches	—	61 000	838 800	899 800
Leather	137 000	99 730	11 000 000	11 236 730
Cosmetics	13 600	153 500	446 800	613 900
Medicine	67 100	35 000	1211 000	1313 100
Paper	6 000	42 700	2 927 000	3 075 700
Deaching and Dyeing	44 900	413 650	142 700	601 250
Enamelled Ware	9 000	—	249 400	258 400
Varnish	—	—	275 000	275 000
Percentage	96	5.91	98.83	100.00
Others	11 000	16 000	160 800	187 800
Total	274 300	987 780	6 199 500	7 461 580
Percentage	2.92	9.83	87.60	100.00

## 3.—PRINTING

Printing	1427 200	125 200	19 404 700	21 057 100
Total	1427 200	125 200	19 404 700	21 057 100
Percentage	3.91	5.62	90.44	100.00

## 4.—MACHINE INDUSTRIES

Machine	421 250	496 800	847 400	1 765 450
Foundry	49 600	71 100	—	120 700
Electric Machinery	1 000	161 300	365 000	527 300
Shipbuilding	—	83 000	—	83 000
Total	471 850	752 200	1 212 400	2 436 450
Percentage	19.33	31.01	49.66	100.00

## 5—FOODSTUFF MANUFACTURING

Sub-Division	Proprietorship	Partnership	Corporation	Total
Canning	50 600	60 400	637 100	748 100
Refrigeration	5 000	22 000	340 000	367 000
Flour	—	380 000	5 455 500	5 835 500
Rice-milling	13 000	209 350	—	312 350
Oil	15 000	530 500	†416 600	†962 100
	—	—	*361 100	*361 100
Tobacco	122 150	194 300	†17 073 660	†17 390 110
	—	—	*23 350 000	*23 350 000
Sauce etc	100 000	27 000	130 000	252 000
Eggs	—	—	*111 100	*111 100
Others	17 000	4 500	4 160	25 660
Total	322 750	1 513 050	47 879 220	49 715 020
Percentage	65	3 04	96 31	100 00

## 6—TOOLS APPARATUS AND FURNITURE

Scientific Apparatus	3 000	2,300	75 000	80 300
Rattan and Bamboo Ware	11 550	45 800	—	57 350
Metallic Ware	350 400	216 150	†50 000	†616 550
	—	—	*125 000	*125 000
Musical Instruments and Toys	44 000	10 800	†95 000	†149 800
	—	—	*20 000	*20 000
Others	53 000	—	15 000	68 000
Total	481 950	275 050	330 000	1 117 000
Percentage	41 36	24 62	31 02	100 00

## 7—ARTICLES OF DAILY USE

Hats	1 500	3 000	†147 000	†151 500
	—	—	*43 000	*43 000
Umbrellas	8 200	4,000	50 000	62 200
Brushes	9,300	1,200	†70 000	†80 500
	—	—	*700 000	*700 000
Stationery	3 000	20 000	—	23 000
Clothing	10 000	30 000	—	40 000
Spectacles	9 000	—	13 900	22 900
Others	—	34 000	—	34 000
Total	41 000	97,200	1 023 900	1 162 100
Percentage	3 53	8 36	88 11	100 00

## 8—OTHER INDUSTRIES

Dyeing materials	62 900	19 100	1 450 000	1 532 000
Coal Balls	4,500	12 500	18 000	197 300
Ropes	15 300	10 000	—	25 300
Paper Cartons	21 000	39 200	18 500	78 700
Electric power & Water supply	—	—	†8 930 000	†8 930 000
	—	—	*10 000 000	*10 000 000
Cotton Ginning	14 160	136 000	—	150 160
Others	6,300	31 700	18 000	46 000
Total	123 460	495,500	20,584,500	20 053 460
Percentage	0 69	1 12	98 22	100 00
Grand Total	2,806 810	18,127 500	274,345 411	293,280 401

† Chinese Capital.

\* Foreign Capital.

‡ Church.



**TABLE VI.**  
**LABOURERS IN SHANGHAI FACTORIES**  
**1.—TEXTILE INDUSTRIES**

	Men	Women	Children	Total
Cotton Spinning	23,760	62,584	2,998	94,342
Cotton Weaving	4,323	4,493	511	9,327
Silk Reeling	2,148	39,484	10,831	52,463
Silk Weaving	3,614	2,190	428	6,232
Wool Spinning	417	255	156	828
Knitting	2,234	4,127	185	6,536
Others	312	417	45	764
<b>Total</b>	<b>41,829</b>	<b>113,510</b>	<b>15,154</b>	<b>170,522</b>

**2.—CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES**

Glass	745	12	486	1,243
Soap and Candles	372	174	9	555
Matches	910	1,498	329	2,737
Leather	552	1	1	554
Varnish	120	6	5	131
Cosmetics	212	381	37	650
Medicine	121	96	2	219
Enamelled Ware	517	50	85	652
Paper	1,044	1,118	31	2,193
Bleaching and Dyeing	2,675	421	94	3,190
Others	160	88	6	254
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,428</b>	<b>2,845</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>11,359</b>

**3.—PRINTING**

Printing	6,542	696	1,110	8,248
----------	-------	-----	-------	-------

**4.—MACHINE INDUSTRIES**

Machine	2,607	81	1,434	5,122
Foundry	653	—	277	930
Electric Motors	941	418	86	1,445
Shipbuilding	65	—	72	137
Others	12	—	—	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,278</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>1,869</b>	<b>7,635</b>

**5.—FOODSTUFF MANUFACTURING**

Canning	780	415	56	1,251
Sauce, etc.	106	43	2	151
Refrigeration	71	—	—	71
Flour	1,871	—	—	1,871
Rice Hulling	399	—	—	399
Oil	1,501	—	—	1,501
Eggs	125	155	7	287
Tobacco	3,147	5,857	474	9,478
Others	46	5	—	51
<b>Total</b>	<b>8,046</b>	<b>6,475</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>15,060</b>

## 6—INSTRUMENTS, APPARATUS, FURNITURE, ETC.

	Men	Women	Children	Total
Scientific Apparatus	73	—	11	84
Furniture, Bamboo Ware, etc	279	100	12	409
Metallic Ware	964	111	443	1,518
Musical Instruments	113	6	27	1,460
Others	94	3	9	106
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,523</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>502</b>	<b>2,245</b>

## 7.—ARTICLES OF DAILY USE

	Men	Women	Children	Total
Hats	186	82	8	276
Umbrellas	90	53	21	164
Brushes	116	292	23	431
Stationery	50	19	9	78
Spectacles	36	—	1	37
Clothing	550	400	100	1,050
Others	225	61	12	298
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,253</b>	<b>907</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>2,334</b>

## 8.—OTHER INDUSTRIES

	Men	Women	Children	Total
Building Materials	872	70	26	968
Coal Balls	162	2	9	173
Water and Electricity	1,774	—	7	1,781
Ropes	145	222	70	440
Cartons	464	105	32	631
Cotton Ginning	416	300	23	739
Others	514	15	37	566
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,350</b>	<b>714</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>5,268</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>76,248</b>	<b>125,785</b>	<b>20,637</b>	<b>222,670</b>

TABLE VII.  
HANKOW FACTORY STATISTICS \*

	Labourers				Working hours		Monthly Wages		
	Male	Fem.	Child	Total	Max	Min	Male	Fem	Child
Spinning and Weaving Industry	407	1,231	313	1,951	12	12	18 00	18 00	—
Match Industry	357	1,083	68	1,508	8	9	9 00	5 00	3 00
Electrical Industry	524	8	14	846	11	8	17 84	4 00	1 79
Silk and Ramie Industry	28	432	302	762	11	9	14 00	11 46	7 00
Machine-making Industry	417	—	99	516	12	8	14 77	—	1 74
Knitting Industry	200	97	87	384	14	8	8 03	5 56	2 03
Dyeing Industry	295	—	56	351	12	8	8 79	—	2 26
Rice-hulling Industry	334	—	—	334	12	8	8 38	—	—
Flour Industry	276	—	—	276	12	12	18 39	—	—
Simple Industry	223	12	33	273	12	9	—	—	—
National Cloth Industry	159	88	19	266	14	8	14 12	7 24	5 03
Printing Industry	221	—	42	263	12	8	9 79	—	1 00

HANKOW FACTORY STATISTICS—*cont.*

	Labourers				Working hours		Monthly Wages			
	Male	Fem.	Child	Total	Max.	Min.	Male	Fem.	Child	
							Average			
Iron Industry	179	—	45	224	11	8	12 99	—	7 00	
Tea-curing Industry	200	—	—	200	8	8	10 00	—	—	
Ribbon Industry	85	89	22	196	14	6	8 56	5 21	—	
Glass Industry	195	—	—	195	12	9	7 87	—	1 65	
Casings Industry	157	28	—	185	10	9	10 00	12 00	—	
Tobacco Industry	48	132	—	180	12	8	9 44	8 88	—	
Towel Industry	26	76	56	157	10	8	4 64	4 25	—	
Soap and Candle Industry	108	10	7	125	12	8	12 52	6 50	3 00	
Water Supply Industry	98	—	—	98	10	10	20 00	—	—	
Yellow Lead Industry	81	—	—	81	10	8	9 12	—	—	
Metallic Ware Industry	70	—	10	80	12	8	15 55	—	1 67	
Cotton Ginning Industry	32	8	22	62	12	8	7 47	5 00	2 00	
Nickel plating Industry	21	—	24	45	12	10	7 24	—	1 00	
Incense Industry	36	—	8	44	10	10	6 00	—	—	
Furniture Industry	35	—	—	35	10	8	12 87	—	—	
Brewing and Distilling	34	—	—	34	11	8	8 20	—	—	
Button Industry	22	8	—	27	10	10	10 00	0 00	—	
Tailoring Industry	17	—	8	22	10	10	17 55	—	—	
Umbrella Industry	14	—	4	18	12	12	4 29	—	1 50	
Total	8,204	3,336	1,180	9,720	—	—	—	—	—	

\* Compiled by the Bureau of Social Affairs of the Hankow Municipality and includes all Chinese factories also in Hanyang.

The Bureau of Social Affairs of Tientsin Municipality compiled the following factory statistics for 1928 and published them in its "Social Monthly" magazine. These figures have been corrected by the Social Research Committee of Nankai University, Tientsin, and are reproduced from the *Nankai Weekly Statistical Service* edited by Dr. Franklin Ho, head of the economics department of the same university.

TABLE VIII.  
MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES IN TIENSIN

Industry	No of Factories		Capital		No of Workers			
	giving capital returns	giving no capital returns	Amount (in dollars)	Percent.	Male	Female	Child†	Total
Spinning and Weaving	850	54	21,537 363 5*	69 93	24,676	2,314	7,274	34,254
Cotton Blanket Weaving	2	—	60 000	—	121	4	72	197
Dyeing and Weaving	10	—	36,350	—	421	40	523	934
Wool Weaving	157	20	15,026	—	501	—	315	816
Wool and Cotton Ribbon Weaving	1	—	10,000	—	56	2	7	65
Silk and Cotton Weaving	4	—	3,500	—	14	62	2	78
Woolen Yarn Weaving	7	—	25,570	—	175	—	48	223
Canvas Weaving	1	—	200	—	4	—	1	5
Lampwick Making	10	2	11,300	—	244	—	83	327
Towel Weaving	78	—	64,652	—	708	68	521	1,295
Hosiery Knitting	6	—	20,990,000	—	18,497	1,842	1,459	18,798
Cotton Spinning	238	6	478,660	—	8,754	231	2,025	6,020
Artificial Silk Weaving	166	13	72,239	—	1,720	21	806	2,655
Cotton Handloom Weaving	161	8	69,855 5	—	3,442	46	1,853	4,841
Carpet Weaving	51	4	5,126 100	16 41	1,952	13	55	2,020
Food	2	—	13,000	—	58	13	22	93
Canned Food	2	—	19,700	—	71	—	—	71
Acid Water	6	—	28,600	—	23	—	—	23
Table Oil and Soy	2	—	4,300	—	124	—	3	127
Intestines	7	3	2,100,000	—	545	—	—	545
Salt Making	1	—	306,600	—	434	—	80	484
Brewing and Distilling	28	1	2,655,000	—	677	—	—	677
Flour Milling	5	—	109,000	0 35	489	24	377	890
Household Conveniences	282	21	2,090	—	10	—	6	25
Thread Spools	1	—	7,900	—	85	—	—	85
Oil (burning)	14	—	3,700	—	23	—	6	29
Candle Making	3	—	67,300	—	118	24	127	269
Mat Weaving	5	—	1,000	—	31	—	28	54
Palm Brush Making	18	—	200	—	1	—	—	1
Paste Making	1	—	26,300	—	212	—	216	427
Stationery	239	21	—	—	—	—	—	—

## MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES IN TIENTSIN—cont.

Industry	No of Factories		No of Workers		Capital		Percent	Amount (in dollars)	Male	Female	Child†	Total
	returns	giving no capital	returns	giving no capital	returns	giving no capital	Percent	Amount (in dollars)	Male	Female	Child†	Total
Instruments and Tools	563	7	—	—	—	—	0.23	71,579.5	2,156	—	539	2,775
Wood and Bamboo Work	32	4	—	—	—	—	—	3,405.5	108	—	74	182
Coppersmith	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,037	108	—	55	158
Bronze and Horn Work	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	184	24	—	18	42
Cement and Chinaware	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	22,000	99	—	7	106
Cane Making	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	20,000	80	—	—	80
Ironworks	511	3	—	—	—	—	—	22,050	1,772	—	435	2,207
Machinery	63	1	—	—	—	—	0.23	72,680	587	—	310	1,197
Chemicals	260	84	—	—	—	—	12.41	3,874,850	4,122	191	783	5,086
Tanning	15	1	—	—	—	—	—	34,030	219	—	10	229
Glassware	9	—	—	—	—	—	—	16,800	192	—	106	298
Mirror Making	13	—	—	—	—	—	—	10,000	14	2	40	56
Soap Making	14	—	—	—	—	—	—	143,200	215	5	19	239
Petroleum	14	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,710	45	—	52	97
Asbestos	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,000	32	—	5	37
Bleaching	128	83	—	—	—	—	—	79,670	3,018	—	238	3,256
Battery Making	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	109	3	—	—	3
Painted Cloth	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	600	2	—	1	3
Toilet Articles	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,000	26	—	10	45
Hygienic Cotton	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	16,760	26	—	4	30
Utensils	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,000	27	—	—	27
Match Making	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,500,000	1,770	164	103	2,070
Soda Making	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,000,000	5.5	—	—	5.5
Clothing	65	11	—	—	—	—	0.11	33,186	369	14	30	573
Furrier	50	11	—	—	—	—	—	12,420	245	—	253	633
Hat Making	38	—	—	—	—	—	—	20,706	124	5	103	357
Printing	26	3	—	—	—	—	—	23,875	325	20	150	495
Miscellaneous	18	—	—	—	—	—	0.04	13,200	167	30	44	241
Total	2,166	125	—	—	—	—	100.00	31,296,944	35,183	2,606	9,730	47,519

\* The total given in the 'Social Monthly' is M \$22,017,563.5. By actual addition of the items reported in the "Monthly" under 'Spinning and Weaving' the Nanhai Social Research Committee obtained the present total of M \$21,837,263.5. This disagreement is evidently due to misprint or miscalculation by the above-mentioned Bureau.

† Children under 15 years of age.

Outside of the treaty ports like Shanghai, Tientsin and Hankow, the most important industrial centre in China is Wusih, on the railway line between Shanghai and Nanking. Unlike those in the treaty ports, its industries are entirely developed by Chinese initiative and with Chinese capital. A detailed survey was therefore made by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative Yuan in the early part of 1929 with the following results<sup>1</sup>

TABLE IX

## WUSIH FACTORIES AND FACTORY WORKERS

Industry	No of Factories	Total Capital	No. of Labourers			Total
			Male	Females	Child	
Cotton Spinning	2	\$5 800 000	2 186	7 872	492	10 550
Silk Reeling	33	1 938 960	1 453	70 575	5 417	27 495
Flour	4	1 680 000	490	—	—	485
Cloth	18	3 874 100	464	1 810	194	2 468
Oil	4	385 000	275	—	—	275
Foundry	12	60 500	297	—	283	310
Hosiery Knitting	20	85 100	123	1 93	8	1 922
Printing	4	70 000	250	—	98	848
Soap	4	41 500	35	—	—	35
Rice Husking	14	10 000	453	—	—	453
Modern Furniture	4	9 000	30	—	10	40
Magnesium Products	1	30 000	9	6	—	15
Paper	1	50 000	27	8	—	35
Total	129	\$14 040 160	5 997	32 060	6 500	44 562

## FOREIGN TRADE

The Maritime Customs statistics of foreign trade are the earliest data compiled along modern lines voluminous reports being issued every year. Figures

<sup>1</sup> In April 1930 the Wusih District Government also published a year book containing statistics of manufacturing industries which differ somewhat from those compiled by the aforesaid Bureau. For example foundries and hosiery knitting works are lumped together by the said District Government regardless of their size while the Bureau of Statistics surveyed only those which might be properly called factories. The said year book contains a chart indicating the number of labourers in each industry but does not give the actual figures of operatives employed.

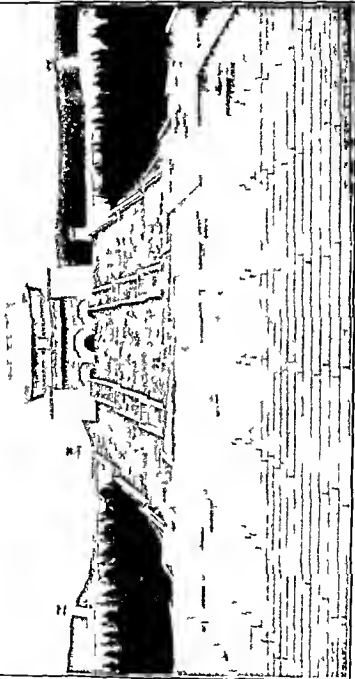
representing the gross and net values of China's foreign trade for the last ten years are as follows:—

TABLE V.  
GROSS VALUE OF CHINA'S FOREIGN TRADE (1919-1928)

Year	GROSS IMPORTS		EXPORTS		
	Chinese Produce		Foreign Produce		
	Hk Tls	Hk Tls	Hk Tls	Total Hk Tls	Grand Total Hk Tls
1919	6 9 579 544	630 809 411	82 531 863	653 341,274	1 342 870 815
1920	798 960 206	541 631 300	37 769 074	579 341 2 6	1 379 301 482
1921	932 850 340	601 255 637	26 727 001	627 983 438	1 560 833 778
1922	975 034 183	654 891 933	29 884 633	684 676 466	1 659 710 649
1923	945 633 920	752 017 416	25 231 033	778 148 449	1 723 782 369
1924	1 039 102 156	771 784 468	20 891 479	792 675 947	1 831 778 103
1925	965 090 593	776 352 937	17 225 649	793 578 586	1 758 669 179
1926	1 144 546 971	864 294 771	20 425 718	884 720 489	2 029 267 460
1927	1 034 030 490	918 619 662	21 098 865	939 718 528	1 973 749 018
1928	1 210 901 28	991 354 988	14 032 457	1 005 387 445	2 215 289 173

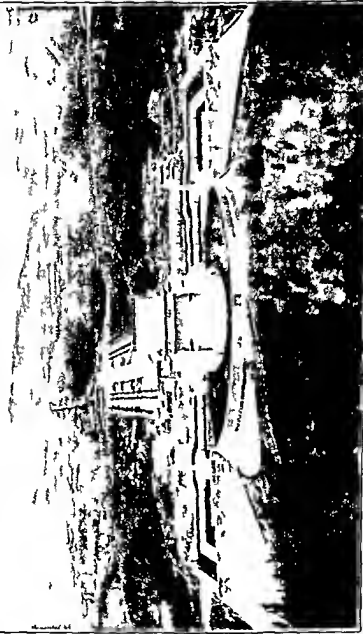
TABLE VI  
NET VALUE OF CHINA'S FOREIGN TRADE (1919-1928)

Year	Net Imports		Exports	
	Hk. Tls	Hk. Tls	Total Hk. Tls	
1919	646 997 681	630 809 411	1 277 807 092	
1920	762 250 230	541 613,300	1 303 863 530	
1921	906 127 439	601 255 637	1 507 377 976	
1922	45 049 650	654 891 933	1 699 941 583	
1923	923 402 837	752 017 416	1 676 320 303	
1924	1 018 210 677	771 784 468	1 789 995 145	
1925	947 864 944	776 352 937	1 724 217 881	
1926	1 124 221 253	864 294 771	1 988 516 024	
1927	1 012 981 626	918 619 662	1 931 551 286	
1928	1 195 969 271	991 354 988	2 187 324 259	



DR. SUN YAT-SEN'S MAUSOLEUM FRONT VIEW





DR. SUN YAT SEN'S MAUSOLEUM BACK VIEW

TABLE VII  
SHARE OF EACH NATIONALITY IN CARRYING TRADE FROM AND TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES  
AND BETWEEN CHINESE OPEN PORTS\*  
(From 1924 to 1929)

FLAG	1924 No. of entries and clearances	1924 Total Ton- nage	1925 No. of entries and clearances	1925 Total Ton- nage	1926 No. of entries and clearances	1926 Total Ton- nage	1927 No. of entries and clearances	1927 Total Ton- nage	1928 No. of entries and clearances	1928 Total Ton- nage
American	5 435	5 359 589	5 603	5 650 851	5 338	5 496 351	4 844	5 577 115	6 377	6 354 102
Austrian	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Belgian	—	—	—	—	2	6 142	—	—	—	—
Brazilian	—	—	21	23 499	61	31 713	—	—	—	—
British	43 850	53 715 925	38 937	42 942 484	36 474	47 648 090	33 791	40 258 049	45 523	55 036 567
Canadian	360	234 050	282	128 904	—	—	—	—	—	—
Danish	245	615 026	192	556 592	253	707 211	213	520 937	240	533 432
Dutch	547	1 799 823	547	1 844 326	556	1 891 772	600	2 273 838	751	2 517 009
Florian	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	90	42 980
French	2 330	2 155 806	1 916	2 006 834	2 262	2 321 532	1 504	1 894 814	1 371	1 987 216
German	539	2 055 968	604	2 456 057	613	2 905 127	955	3 260 717	1 439	3 706 228
Italian	1 021	530 513	1 418	699 837	1 045	731 403	1 327	992 605	291	589 451
Japanese	25 294	21 759 884	27 251	35 081 116	29 554	33 948 544	27 105	35 745 530	29 859	39 065 124
Mexican	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2 356	—	—
Norwegian	1 546	2 079 533	1 937	2 422 556	2 407	3 381 874	1 959	2 932 578	2 156	3 785 532
Polish	44	87 504	9	17 919	—	—	—	—	—	—
Portuguese	2 912	1 046 045	1 825	629 426	1 444	447 094	1 915	569 537	3 358	925 233
Russian	183	175 197	223	279 287	376	454 504	193	216 583	61	22 139
Spanish	23	32 654	26	26 954	8	18 884	—	—	2	120
Swedish	123	238 172	172	189 071	138	252 253	236	205 964	101	321 815
Non Treaty Powers	95	127 659	3	966	2	15 930	3	4 058	2	2 242
Chinese	94 751	33 288 363	88 844	33 002 936	76 163	28 393 631	79 538	21 635 391	92 200	36 522 221
Total	186 352	141 432 827	157 745	126 202 623	156 996	134 659 606	154 275	115 210 785	185 851	152 630 001

\* Compiled from Maritime Customs Reports

E	Short Term Domestic Loans		12 108 835 94
	Bank Advances	85 374 35	
	Other Outstanding Loans	12 023 461 59	
F	Suspense Account		2 753 460 26
	Total		150 852 140 84
<b>Expenditure</b>			
A	Party Expenses		1 657 096 98
B	Civil Government Expenses		7 881 088 33
	National Government	1 195 328 63	
	Ministry of Interior	166 262 30	
	Ministry of Foreign Affairs	739 898 69	
	Ministry of Finance	2 797 522 89	
	Ministry of Education	2 538 236 00	
	Ministry of Justice	261 740 82	
	Ministry of Industry Commerce and Labour	50 299 50	
	Ministry of Agriculture and Mining	41 799 50	
	National Reconstruction Commission	90 000 00	
C	Military Expenses		132 176 340 95
D	State Enterprises		
E	Other Expenses		4 602 606 55
	Engineering Works	790 000 00	
	Interest	507 999 66	
	Miscellaneous	1 044 856 32	
	Exchange	2 259 748 57	
F	Repayment of Loans		60 000 00
G	Sinking Fund for Domestic Bonds and Treasury Notes		1 430 817 47
	2½% Surtax Notes and Cigarette Tax Notes	1 354 053 53	
	Deduction of Interest on Notes in Advance	85 763 94	
H	Suspense Account		2 3 8 133 65
I	Deposited with Shanghai Maritime Customs Account		430 50
J	Bank Balance		161 667 41
	Total		150 852 140 84

Complete note issue statistics have been compiled by the Ministry of Finance for four important commercial and financial centres—Tientsin, Peiping, Shanghai and Canton—as well as six important banks. Since most banks are permitted to issue notes, these figures may serve as a basis for estimating the total note issue in circulation. Shanghai being the financial centre of China where most banks have their head offices or branch agencies, the table showing the resources of member banks of the Shanghai Bankers' Association may indicate the banking conditions of the whole country.

TABLE XIV.

## NOTE ISSUE IN FOUR IMPORTANT COMMERCIAL CENTRES (DECEMBER, 1928)

	Amount (in silver dollars)	No. of Issuing Banks Reported†
Shanghai	183 334 240*	8
Tientsin	33 366 063	11
Peiping	1,096 253	6
Canton	34,315 689	1

\* The circulation of notes issued by Shanghai banks is not limited to Shanghai or its vicinity. It extends to many commercial centres along the Yangtze River, including Hankow.

† The unreported banks are comparatively unimportant.

TABLE XV.

NOTE ISSUE OF SIX IMPORTANT BANKS\*  
UNIT = 1,000 SILVER DOLLARS

End of	Issuing Bank	Joint Issue Reserve Board of Four Private Banks			
		Central Bank	Bank of China, Shanghai	Tientsin	Shanghai
April, 1928		—	94 400	—	—
July, "		—	96 396	—	—
October, "		—	102,680	—	—
January, 1929		—	111 158	—	—
April, "		19 874	95 684	—	—
July, "		21 600	108 536	6 095	—
October, "		20 269	120 419	5 895	—
January, 1930		15 965	129 603	5 695	24 552

\* In April 1928, the Shanghai Branch of the Bank of China—the most important note-issuing institution in the country—first published its monthly statements of note issue showing the amount issued and composition of reserves. The Central Bank was organized in January 1929, and since then has been publishing statements of note issue every ten days. The Joint Issue Reserve Board of four important private banks—namely, the China and South Seas Bank, the Kinchen Banking Corporation, the Continental Bank and the Salt Bank—also publishes weekly statements of their Tientsin and Shanghai offices. Other important issuing banks which do not publish such statements are the bank of Communications, the Canton office of the Central Bank and the Tientsin office of the Bank of China.

TABLE XVI.

## CAPITAL, DEPOSITS AND LOAN ADVANCES OF THREE PRINCIPAL GOVERNMENT BANKS (DECEMBER 31st, 1929).

UNIT—ONE SILVER DOLLAR

	Central Bank	Bank of China	Bank of Communications
Capital	20 000 000	24 710 200	8 715 150
Reserves	—	3 820 504	2 044 954
Deposits	15 410 467	337 583 788	128 959 903
Government Loans	4 419 714	135 369 800	65 971 433
Other Loans and Advances		223 812 375	83 765 724
Securities	9 930,000*	82 600 350†	8 561 701†

\* All Government securities.

† Consisting largely of government bonds.

## TABLE XVII.

CAPITAL, DEPOSITS AND RESERVES OF MEMBER  
BANKS OF SHANGHAI BANKERS' ASSOCIATION \*

(DECEMBER 31ST, 1929).

UNIT—ONE SILVER DOLLAR

Total Paid-up Capital	..	125,464,935
Total Reserves†	..	31,563,565
Total Current Deposits‡	..	701,730,844
Total Fixed Deposits	..	230,594,732
Total Savings Deposits	..	46,116,096

\* The Shanghai Chinese Bankers' Association has now 25 member banks, including two Government banks—Bank of China and Bank of Communications. The above table is compiled from the balance sheet of 23 members, the other two members being in financial difficulties. Many of these member banks extend their field of operations to different parts of the country and some have their head offices in other commercial centres.

† Including reserves for bad debts and dividends

‡ All unclassified deposits are considered as current deposits

## INDEX NUMBERS

Many series of price index numbers have been compiled, the earliest being that for wholesale prices in Shanghai started by the former Bureau of Markets in 1920, and continued under the auspices of the National Tariff Commission. Similar index numbers for Canton as far back as 1912 have been compiled by the Kwangtung Provincial Government. Since January, 1928, the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour has published monthly index numbers of retail prices in Nanking, while about the same time the Social Research Department of the China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture began to compile cost of living indices for Peiping.

TABLE XVIII.

INDEX NUMBERS OF WHOLESALE PRICES IN SHANGHAI  
(FEBRUARY, 1913 = 100)

	MISCELLANEOUS GOODS									General Average
	Cereals	Other Food Products	Textiles	Metals	Fuel	Building Materials	Industrial Materials	Sundries	Average	
1920	125.2	128.8	148.2	180.0	183.0	181.3	348.0	134.8	206.7	150.2
1921	126.7	131.0	147.7	150.4	177.6	172.0	291.4	140.0	195.3	150.2
1922	145.5	133.7	143.1	153.5	172.5	163.9	200.9	130.8	167.1	145.5
1923	149.5	153.4	157.8	158.1	172.5	164.0	183.3	131.9	162.9	158.4
1924	142.5	155.0	157.3	161.0	168.3	149.8	167.1	131.9	153.9	153.9
1925	154.0	154.9	135.4	184.7	155.4	141.0	158.2	137.0	145.1	159.4
1926	167.0	165.0	142.5	197.5	148.0	151.5	154.5	135.4	147.3	184.1
1927	171.1	176.4	146.2	197.1	173.5	184.4	160.8	143.2	181.0	170.4
1928	189.7	178.5	148.1	188.9	155.2	153.7	160.4	145.2	153.8	160.7
1929	184.0	168.0	149.2	178.2	158.2	152.4	169.3	150.8	157.8	153.7
1928										
Jan.	158.8	175.3	148.5	173.4	158.3	162.2	164.3	148.8	157.6	163.1
Feb.	151.7	178.3	149.2	177.4	155.8	159.9	160.8	145.4	155.1	164.3
Mar.	185.7	174.6	149.7	172.2	155.3	156.8	161.7	148.1	184.0	183.4
Apr.	164.6	177.4	148.7	170.5	153.5	156.3	181.2	148.0	154.2	163.1
May	168.9	177.5	150.1	172.3	154.2	151.9	162.3	145.8	158.5	184.5
June	158.2	175.1	148.2	186.0	153.0	150.2	161.7	146.1	152.7	160.0
July	137.5	174.7	149.1	163.3	152.4	147.5	160.1	146.1	151.8	169.2
Aug.	184.1	172.4	146.2	161.1	154.1	149.0	160.2	145.4	162.4	157.2
Sept.	140.7	171.1	145.8	164.4	151.6	148.5	157.4	143.4	150.2	156.2
Oct.	129.7	169.3	147.0	156.4	156.7	152.8	158.4	142.9	152.7	155.8
Nov.	160.1	168.5	146.5	157.1	158.6	155.3	158.4	143.5	153.9	159.2
Dec.	160.0	158.4	143.5	167.9	159.0	154.9	159.2	146.2	154.5	159.9
1929										
Jan.	161.5	165.1	149.5	166.5	156.8	152.9	160.7	146.2	154.6	160.1
Feb.	163.4	169.1	150.3	170.6	160.9	154.3	160.7	149.5	158.6	162.4
Mar.	167.2	16.9	151.0	176.5	161.5	152.2	170.3	149.5	158.4	164.2
Apr.	153.6	164.0	149.0	189.3	155.8	153.0	169.3	150.8	158.0	161.2
May	155.6	171.0	147.7	176.6	159.1	152.0	169.0	149.3	157.4	161.7
June	159.4	169.5	146.9	179.2	159.4	163.8	168.9	149.9	157.9	162.8
July	162.7	163.9	147.3	180.3	158.2	152.6	170.0	149.5	157.2	162.7
Aug.	169.4	169.4	147.7	180.4	157.8	153.3	169.4	150.5	157.5	164.7
Sept.	174.3	171.5	150.3	180.8	157.8	153.2	169.6	151.5	158.0	167.1
Oct.	175.7	171.4	151.5	182.7	157.3	151.9	171.4	154.0	159.7	168.0
Nov.	166.7	168.9	145.7	152.4	154.7	149.9	171.5	151.9	157.0	164.7
Dec.	166.4	162.2	148.8	182.1	156.1	146.6	171.5	150.1	156.9	164.7

TABLE XIX.

INDEX NUMBERS OF WHOLESALE PRICES IN CANTON  
(1913 = 100)

Date	Cereals	Other Food Products	Textiles	Fuel	Metals and Building Materials	Miscellaneous	General Average
1912	111.5	95.9	96.8	91.5	93.8	96.6	93.0
1913	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
1914	95.6	102.9	109.1	103.4	102.7	107.0	103.6
1915	107.4	109.1	107.1	104.8	124.4	115.6	111.8
1916	108.7	113.7	111.6	113.8	139.0	120.6	116.7
1917	92.8	117.9	115.0	147.9	152.0	123.6	123.2
1918	108.6	127.0	119.9	157.9	150.4	124.1	129.4
1919	132.5	129.1	124.2	146.9	140.1	124.9	132.9
1920	126.1	151.0	129.4	149.8	139.9	124.6	132.4
1921	133.6	140.3	132.8	160.9	151.5	126.5	140.5
1922	147.4	145.7	137.0	179.6	156.8	132.1	146.8
1923	156.6	149.4	142.2	184.2	168.6	135.3	153.1
1924	173.8	154.1	147.1	204.5	174.3	149.1	162.0
1925	179.1	166.8	154.2	235.0	177.7	176.5	172.0
1926	187.6	164.0	162.7	232.6	174.7	175.5	171.8
1927	191.9	181.7	142.4	249.0	169.6	167.6	178.0
1928	193.2	174.2	142.0	203.0	165.4	166.6	167.2
January	199.6	179.8	147.5	214.9	181.1	168.0	173.5
February	187.8	177.6	140.6	217.5	180.0	167.8	171.6
March	—*	—	—	—	—	—	—
April	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
May	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
June	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
July	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
August	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
September	170.0	174.0	140.5	195.3	155.4	161.6	162.5
October	162.9	173.8	140.1	187.2	159.5	163.2	165.3
November	144.4	170.3	141.8	197.5	154.5	167.0	163.0
December	144.3	185.4	140.9	196.9	159.1	166.7	164.5
1929							
January	197.1	173.9	140.6	194.2	157.7	166.2	165.6
February	188.5	171.5	140.5	194.4	147.6	164.6	163.4
March	187.0	178.0	141.4	197.2	157.9	171.9	167.4
April	199.1	177.4	142.0	197.2	164.1	171.4	165.7
May	193.1	177.7	143.9	197.4	154.9	170.4	164.2
June	194.5	177.7	142.2	194.4	154.3	169.9	167.3
July	195.1	174.4	143.2	194.6	157.7	164.4	167.2
August	194.2	174.4	147.3	191.1	161.9	167.2	164.6
September	193.2	173.4	147.7	199.2	157.3	164.9	167.1
October	191.0	172.1	147.7	194.3	154.0	164.0	167.3
November	194.5	171.6	147.4	194.9	157.1	164.0	167.2
December	194.6	174.3	147.2	194.9	153.2	164.4	167.6

\* Suspended for a few months due to the reorganization of the Provincial Government.

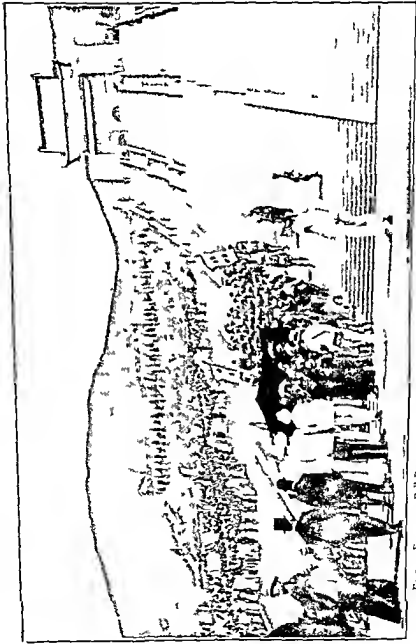
TABLE XX.  
INDEX NUMBERS OF RETAIL PRICES IN NANKING  
(1926 = 100)

	Cereals	Vegetables	Meats	Fruits	Other Food Products	Average	Clothing	Fuel and Light	Miscellaneous	General Average
1928										
Jan	90.4	111.6	118.1	118.1	147.6	115.4	122.5	128.8	169.9	119.6
Feb	92.6	134.1	134.5	117.7	132.0	124.3	117.0	166.3	136.9	126.2
Mar	100.7	164.0	141.6	123.5	131.1	129.3	111.5	142.9	132.6	129.1
Apr	104.4	116.9	146.3	121.2	137.0	121.9	107.1	143.4	161.6	123.5
May	100.3	122.7	133.7	123.0	127.4	119.3	103.9	141.6	184.0	121.5
June	94.6	129.8	123.4	131.3	126.1	117.9	111.3	161.4	135.2	120.3
July	95.3	117.4	127.0	132.2	130.3	117.9	111.9	135.1	147.4	121.2
Aug	83.6	141.2	130.6	126.3	126.5	117.9	111.6	127.6	162.7	119.7
Sept.	84.1	146.9	118.2	121.1	128.7	117.5	111.3	136.6	130.7	120.6
Oct.	87.1	137.1	121.9	163.9	126.7	116.8	109.4	122.6	131.0	119.3
Nov	92.3	127.7	132.7	123.9	163.6	120.1	109.9	130.6	163.6	121.4
Dec	95.1	133.4	127.9	118.7	133.1	120.2	107.7	146.0	165.2	123.0
1929										
Jan	105.7	181.6	142.3	117.6	136.1	121.3	109.6	149.6	130.0	133.6
Feb	110.6	160.1	146.6	116.8	130.9	131.3	124.0	161.9	120.4	131.9
Mar	111.0	121.0	139.0	102.6	126.6	122.1	124.0	169.1	130.6	128.1
Apr	107.3	140.3	132.6	99.7	124.2	122.4	123.8	144.2	129.0	126.3
May	106.9	206.7	133.0	110.8	119.6	118.6	121.7	146.1	127.6	122.1
June	113.5	118.6	137.2	115.5	117.1	119.5	123.1	161.5	130.8	125.7
July	111.2	118.2	146.0	88.9	116.8	117.4	123.9	145.6	130.3	123.6
Aug	122.7	161.0	156.4	101.0	117.6	130.4	123.9	145.0	131.2	131.7
Sept.	120.1	156.4	134.3	99.6	119.2	126.6	126.9	142.0	131.1	128.7
Oct.	116.7	182.8	139.2	103.9	122.6	123.8	124.6	139.7	128.0	126.5
Nov	113.5	125.0	122.8	97.7	123.0	119.9	121.2	136.5	131.2	123.5
Dec	126.0	187.8	154.6	107.3	131.2	140.0	126.8	153.4	140.9	140.1





Foreign Envoys paying their Respects before the Remains of Dr Sun Yat sen May 31st 1929



To the Envoys as Pall Bearers to the Mausoleum June 1st 1909

TABLE XXI

# INDEX NUMBERS OF COST OF LIVING IN PEIPING (1927 = 100)

Date	Food	Clothing	Housing	Fuel and Light	Miscellaneous	Total cost of living	Total cost of living based on copper prices
1926	103.7	95.3	100.0	98.2	96.3	102.0	91.8
1927	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
1928	101.8	105.3	91.3	109.4	104.7	101.8	102.8
January	96.6	101.0	95.9	109.6	104.4	98.5	97.4
February	96.5	101.3	93.9	107.9	103.8	98.2	99.6
March	98.0	101.3	98.1	108.0	104.8	99.5	100.8
April	101.2	101.3	93.4	108.3	104.8	101.1	102.5
May	100.4	101.3	93.4	108.3	104.9	100.5	101.9
June	104.9	104.4	93.4	111.3	105.3	104.4	102.7
July	107.7	103.2	89.2	113.8	105.7	108.0	105.8
August	107.5	104.3	88.2	111.8	105.2	108.7	108.9
September	103.1	103.4	86.8	108.4	105.1	102.8	103.8
October	101.1	115.8	85.8	109.2	104.7	101.6	102.8
November	98.9	109.3	88.5	105.4	103	99.2	102.8
December	102.4	113.2	95.6	111.2	104.9	102.5	105.4
1929	107.6	114.8	82.6	114.3	111.1	105.8	112.8
January	102.2	113.7	84.1	110.7	105.4	102.3	106.4
February	106.7	113.1	84.1	114.0	105.9	105.8	109.0
March	107.1	115.2	84.1	116.2	106.0	106.4	111.7
April	107.8	118.3	83.6	116.5	105.8	106.7	111.6
May	103.0	117.0	80.9	118.1	114.1	103.4	108.5
June	101.6	116.5	80.9	115.3	114.1	102.4	107.5
July	103.9	115.7	80.9	114.1	115.9	103.9	109.3
August	110.4	115.7	80.9	114.2	114.5	105.8	114.7
September	112.8	114.5	83.1	113.9	113.9	109.9	116.3
October	116.5	113.2	83.1	112.7	113.6	112.8	120.9
November	111.0	112.2	83.1	115.7	116.4	108.7	117.2
December	109.3	111.6	83.1	114.9	113.4	107.5	116.1

## APPENDICES

## APPENDIX I

---

### FUNDAMENTALS OF NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION

1 The National Government's programme for the reconstruction of China is based on the revolutionary principles known as the *San Min Chu I* and the Five Power Constitution.

2 The first and foremost element of reconstruction is *Livelihood*. In order to meet the pressing needs of the people for food, clothing, shelter, and roads, the government should co-operate with the people to improve agriculture in order to provide them with sufficient food, to develop the cotton industry in order that they may have abundant material for clothing, to build houses on a large scale in order that they may procure comfortable shelter, and to construct new roads and canals and repair the existing systems so as to facilitate communications.

3 The next element of reconstruction is *Democracy*. To enable the people to be competent in their knowledge of politics, the government should undertake to train and guide them so that they may know how to exercise their rights of election, recall, initiative, and referendum.

4 The third element of reconstruction is *Nationalism*. The government should undertake to render assistance and protection to the racial minorities in the country (Manchus, Mongols, Tibetans, etc.), so that they may know how to exercise their right of self-determination and self-government while resisting oppression and invasion from foreign countries. The government should, at the same time, revise the treaties with foreign countries in order to secure national independence and international equality.

5 The order of reconstruction is divided into three periods, viz

- (a) Period of Military Operations,
- (b) Period of Political Tutelage,
- (c) Period of Constitutional Government

6 During the period of military operations the entire country should be subject to military rule. To hasten the unification of the country, the Government should employ military force to conquer all opposition in the country and

propagate the principles of the Party so that the people may be enlightened

7 The period of political tutelage in a province should begin and military rule should cease as soon as order within the province is completely restored.

8 During the period of political tutelage the government should despatch trained officers qualified in the examinations to the different districts to assist the people in making preparations for local self government. The attainment of local self government depends on the completion of the census, the survey of the district, the organization of an efficient police force, and the construction of roads throughout the district. Moreover, the people of the district must be able to fulfil their duties as citizens by exercising the four rights mentioned above, and must pledge themselves to carry out the principles of the Revolution, before they are entitled to elect the chief officer of a *Hsien* for the administration of its affairs and representatives of the *Hsien* for the formulation of its laws. By that time, the *Hsien* will then be considered as fully self governing.

9 The citizens of a fully self governing *Hsien* have a direct right to vote for the election of officers, a direct right of recall, a direct right of initiative, and a direct right of referendum.

10 At the beginning of self government it is imperative that a declaration be made of the value of private owned land in the district, the procedure being to require the owners to make their own declaration at the local administration so that the tax will be imposed according to the declared value, but the local government is entitled at any time to purchase the property at the declared value. Any increase in value as a result of improvement in the administration and progress of the community, shall be set aside for the benefit of the whole community, and the original owners are not allowed to keep it for themselves.

11 The annual revenue from land the increase in land value, the produce from public land the income from forests, rivers mines and waterfalls shall be reserved for the local government and shall be devoted to the development of industries caring of the young aged and poor, relief of public calamities, care of the sick and other public needs.

12 If a district does not possess sufficient capital to develop its natural resources or industries and commerce

on a large scale and must seek the aid of outside capital, the Central Government should give the necessary financial assistance and the profits accruing therefrom shall be equally divided between the Central and the local governments

13 The contribution of the districts toward the expenses of the Central Government shall be a certain percentage of their revenue. The percentage shall be fixed annually by the People's Representatives, and shall not exceed 50 per cent, nor be less than 10 per cent of the total receipts

14 After self-government has been established, the people in each district shall be entitled to elect a representative for the formation of an assembly to participate in the political affairs of the nation

15 All officials, to be elected or appointed locally or by the Central Government, shall be required to pass an examination to be held by the Central Government before they can be appointed

16 As soon as all the districts within a province are fully self governing, constitutional government in that province shall begin and the assembly of the People's Representatives may elect a provincial chief officer to supervise the administration of provincial self government. As regards the administration of national affairs within the province, the provincial chief officer shall be subject to the guidance of the Central Government

17 During the period of constitutional government, the powers of the Central Government and those of the provinces shall be evenly distributed. Affairs of a national character shall be reserved for the Central Government and those of a local character shall be reserved for the districts. The system is neither a centralization nor decentralization

18 The *Hsien* is the unit of self government. The province links up and provides means of co operation between the Central Government and the local governments of the districts

19 At the beginning of constitutional government, the Central Government should complete the establishment of five *Yuan* for the exercise of the five powers, the order being as follows: (1) Executive *Yuan*, (2) Legislative *Yuan*, (3) Judicial *Yuan*, (4) Examination *Yuan*, and (5) Control *Yuan*

20 The Executive *Yuan* shall at the outset consist of the

following Ministries. (1) Ministry of Interior, (2) Ministry of Foreign Affairs, (3) Ministry of Military Affairs, (4) Ministry of Finance, (5) Ministry of Agriculture and Mining, (6) Ministry of Industry and Commerce, (7) Ministry of Education, and (8) Ministry of Communications.

21 Before the promulgation of the constitution, the presidents of all the *luan* shall be appointed or dismissed by the President, who shall supervise them.

22 The draft constitution shall be based on the present Fundamentals of National Reconstruction as well as the experiences gained during the periods of political tutelage and constitutional government, and shall be drawn up by the Legislative *luan* and published for the enlightenment of the people so that, when the time arrives, it will be deliberated and adopted.

23 When more than one half of the provinces in the country have reached the constitutional government stage, i.e. more than one half of the provinces have local self governments fully established in all their districts, there shall be a National Congress to decide on the adoption and promulgation of the Constitution.

24 As soon as the Constitution is promulgated, the administration of the Central Government shall be vested in the National Congress. In other words the National Congress shall have the power to elect and recall officials of the Central Government as well as to initiate laws and veto laws promulgated by the Central Government.

25 On the day of the promulgation of the Constitution, constitutional government shall be considered as having been fully established and the people throughout the country shall hold a national election according to the constitution. Three months after the election, the National Government shall resign and hand over its functions to a government elected by the people, and the programme of national reconstruction will then be accomplished.

(Signed) SUN WEN

*12th day, 4th month 17th Year of the Republic  
(April 12th 1928)*



## APPENDIX II

---

### MANIFESTO OF THE KUOMINTANG FIRST NATIONAL CONGRESS<sup>1</sup>

(January 30th, 1924)

#### I THE PRESENT CONDITION OF CHINA

The Chinese Revolution had its inception after the Sino-Japanese War. It was brought to a head in 1900, and achieved success in 1911, by which the monarchical government was eventually overthrown. But a revolution cannot arise all of a sudden. Since the occupation of China by the Manchus there reigned in the heart of the Chinese race a feeling of resentment for a long time. After the country had been thrown open to international commerce, foreign imperialism came like an angry tide. Armed plundering and economic pressure reduced the country to a semi colonial status, and caused China to lose her independence. The Manchu government was not only unable to repulse foreign invasion, but also persisted in an increasing degree in the policy of subjugating the "slaves" at home, thereby currying favour with the foreign Powers. Under the leadership of Dr Sun Yat sen, the founder of the Kuomintang, the comrades of our party realized that, unless the Manchu government was overthrown, there would be no hope for the reconstruction of China. Therefore they rose valiantly to be the vanguard of the people and persevered until 1911, when the task of ridding the invader was at last achieved. But the aim of the Revolution does not stop there, on the contrary, elimination of the Manchus is to enable us to undertake the work of reconstruction. Namely, from the racial point of view to proceed from a dictatorship of one race to the union of several races based on equality, from the political point of view to proceed from a system of dictatorship to that of popular sovereignty, and from the economic point of view to proceed from handicraft production to machine production. If we proceed in this way we cannot but change the semi colonial China into an independent China, taking its rightful place in the world.

---

<sup>1</sup>This is a condensed translation of the original the portions omitted being mostly repetitions and duplications

The realities of these days, however, were contrary to our expectations. Although it was said that the Revolution had succeeded, yet what the revolutionary government could actually show was only the principle of racial emancipation. In a short time it was compelled to compromise with the reactionary forces of absolutism. Such compromise, being indirectly a concession in imperialism, was the basic reason for the first failure of the Revolution. The representative of the reactionary forces of absolutism at that time was Yuan Shih k'ai. The power that he wielded was in the beginning nothing unusual. Yet the revolutionary comrades could not crush him because of their earnest desire to avoid a prolongation of the civil war and the lack of a party possessing organization, discipline and understanding its own mission and aims. Were such a party in existence, the nefarious designs of Yuan Shih k'ai could have been checkmated.

The death of Yuan Shih k'ai did not improve the fortunes of the Revolution. The militarists played the part of executioners and the people, the victims. Any political reconstruction based on the principle of popular sovereignty was out of the question. Being unable to live independently, the militarists had to establish connections with the imperialists. Even the so-called Government of the Republic was under the thumb of the militarists, who utilized it to curry favour with the imperialists in strengthen their own positions. The imperialists in turn utilized them, furnishing loans to fill their war chests and prolong the civil war so that they might fish in troubled waters. In addition, the chaotic condition of the country acted as a deterrent to the development of industries. Foreign goods derived added opportunity to reign supreme in the Chinese market, and Chinese industries could not even compete with foreign capital in the home market. As a result, the small merchants are becoming bankrupt, the handicraft workers are losing their employment, degenerating into vagrants and bandits, and the farmers unable to till their own land, are selling out cheaply, owing to the ever mounting cost of living and taxation.

What then is the way out? Different opinions are entertained by different persons and factions including foreign residents. These opinions may be summarized together with our criticisms.

First there is the constitutional school. China's trouble lies in the absence of law. If the country can be united under a constitution then the chaotic conditions will be remedied. Now the efficacy of a constitution is

conditioned on the support of the people. Without such support, a constitution alone in black and white cannot guarantee the rights of the people against the depredations of the militarists. We had a Provisional Constitution since the first year of the Republic, but it did not prevent the militarists and politicians from instituting a reign of iniquity. So long as these people exist, the constitution will be only waste paper. Ts'ao K'un was able to bribe himself into the presidential chair in Peking under the shadow of a constitution, but what he did was entirely contrary to the constitution. Therefore the prerequisite of a constitution is whether the people are able to guard it. There is no use putting the cart before the horse. What is more, if the people are not organized, the existence of a constitution will not enable them to use it, and even if there are no militarists to abuse it, it will only remain a dead letter.

Secondly, there is the federal school. The chaotic phenomenon of the country is due to over centralization of power in the hands of the central government, and therefore such power must be divided among the provincial governments. When local self government is established, the central government will be powerless to do wrong. Now this school forgets that the power of Peking to day was not conferred by the people under any law, but usurped by the big militarists to expand their armed power. The suggestion amounts to saying that the power of the small militarists in the provinces should be invoked to curtail that of the central government, but leaving the big militarists in control of it to perpetrate further crimes. Where is the logic in this reasoning? The inevitable result will be the establishment of separate governments by the small militarists in the provinces side by side with that of the big militarists each for his own benefit, and the country reduced to a state of disruption. There is neither order nor self government in such a state of affairs. Real self government is indeed the highest good and falls in with the needs as well as the spirit of our people. But such genuine self government cannot be achieved until the independence of the whole country has been achieved. Only within a free China can there be free provinces.

Thirdly, there is the school favouring peace conferences. The country has suffered long enough from the civil war and suggestions of holding peace conferences naturally have emanated from both Chinese and foreigners. If we can achieve peace in this way, nothing can be better

The suggestions, however, defeat their own purpose. The civil war is created directly by the militarists. In seeking their own selfish interests these stand in bitter opposition to one another, and there is no ground for compromise. Any compromise between the militarists will have nothing to do with the interests of the people. The result of such peace conferences will differ in no way from those of the peace conferences in Europe, where the interests of the small nations are sacrificed to those of the big Powers.

Fourthly, there is the school advocating a government by the merchant class. But if the militarists and politicians had incurred the hatred of the people because they did not represent the people, can the merchants be said to speak for the interests of the people? Our demand is that the people should themselves organize a government to represent the interests of the entire population and not confine it to those of the merchant class. Such a government must be independent and not seek external aid, since it is supported by the will of the entire population.

The Kuomintang is always of the opinion that the only salvation for China is to realize the Three Principles through a National Revolution. Reviewing the present situation, we are more convinced than ever that the National Revolution cannot be delayed. We therefore submit to the entire nation a detailed exposition of the principles and political platform of our party.

## II PRINCIPLES OF THE KUOMINTANG

The Principles of the Kuomintang are no other than the Three Principles founded by Dr. Sun Yat-sen. Our platform is based on these principles and we firmly believe that there is no other way of saving the country. Every step of the National Revolution should be guided by these fundamental principles. It was to enable each member to devote his or her ability to carry on the struggle until the principles were realized that the reorganization of the Party has just been carried out. The address delivered by Dr. Sun on November 25th of last year and his speeches at the present Congress dealing with the present conditions in China and the reorganization of the Kuomintang were very explicit on this point. We shall essay a composite presentation of his remarks in order to elucidate his Three Principles for it is only when the meaning of these principles is grasped that one may devise ways and means to ameliorate the present situation with any real success.

1 *The Principle of Nationalism.* There are two aspects to this principle—namely, self emancipation of the Chinese nation and equality of all races within Chinese territory.

(a) The principle of nationalism seeks to make China a free and independent nation. Before 1911 this principle was directed against the dictatorship of the Manchus and the foreign Powers' policy of partitioning China. After the Manchus had been overthrown, the "divide and govern" policy of the Powers was supplanted by one of international control. The militarists conspired with the imperialists and the capitalists, and since the condition of China was going from bad to worse, the Kuomintang members could not but continue to struggle for the emancipation of the Chinese race. However, they have to rely on the support of the majority of the people—namely, the intellectual class, the peasants, the labourers and the merchants. It is only when the blows of the nationalist movement have weakened the strength of imperialism that our people will be able to develop their institutions, and continue the struggle. In order to demonstrate that nationalism is able to quell imperialism, we ought to assist in the organization of the masses and development of their ability. When the Kuomintang and the people are united, real freedom and independence for the Chinese race may then be achieved.

(b) The government of China after 1911 being still in the hands of the militarists, the different races within the country began to entertain doubts regarding the sincerity of the Kuomintang policies. From now on we must try to secure the sympathy of these races, and explain their common interest in the success of the national revolutionary movement. The Kuomintang solemnly declares that it recognizes the right of self determination of all races within the country, and that after the completion of the national revolution a free and united Republic of China, based on the voluntary union of all races, will be established.

2 *The Principle of Popular Sovereignty.* This principle envisages a system of direct popular authority. In addition to that of indirect popular authority, that is to say, the people will enjoy the rights of election, initiative, referendum and recall. The procedure for wielding these powers will be elaborated in the Five Power Constitution formulated by Dr. Sun Yat-sen—namely, legislative, judicial, executive, examination and control. The so-called modern system of popular government is often a monopoly of the property class, to be used as an instrument of oppression, whereas the

principle of popular sovereignty is for the masses and not for the few. Citizens of the Republic will be allowed to participate in the exercise of the people's political rights, and the Party shall see to it that this power will not fall into the hands of those opposed to the Republic, be they individuals or organizations, to be used as an instrument against it.

3 *The Principle of the People's Livelihood* This principle contains two fundamental aspects—equalization of land and regulation of capital. Since the right of owning land is controlled by a few, the State should enact a land law, a law for the utilization of land, a land expropriation law, a land taxation law. Private landowners shall declare the value of their land to the government. It shall be taxed according to the value so declared and the government may buy it at that price in case of necessity. Private industries, whether belonging to Chinese or foreign nationals which are either monopolistic in character or beyond the capacity of private individuals to develop—such as banking, railways, and navigation—shall be undertaken by the State, so that private-owned capital shall not control the economic life of the people.

China is an agricultural country, and the peasants are the class that have suffered most. The Kuomintang stands for the policy that those peasants owning no land should be given land by the State for cultivation. The State shall also undertake to irrigate and develop the waste lands so as to increase the capacity of productivity. Those peasants that have no capital and are compelled to incur heavy indebtedness through borrowing on usurious terms should be supplied with credit by the State—e.g. by the establishment of rural banks, etc. The livelihood of Chinese labourers being unprotected by any sort of guarantee, the State should find remedies for the unemployed and enact labour laws to improve their livelihood. Other auxiliary measures such as those relating to the support of the aged, care of the young, relief of the sick and disabled and dissemination of knowledge, shall be prosecuted until they are carried into effect.

In China to day, from north to south, from the commercial centres to the villages and hamlets poor peasants and overworked labourers are to be found everywhere. Because of the sufferings which they have undergone and their aspirations for liberation there is in both of them a powerful will to revolt against imperialism. Therefore the success of the National Revolution depends upon the participation of the peasants and the labourers of the whole country. The

Kuomintang is now engaged upon a determined struggle against imperialism and militarism, against the classes opposed to the interests of the peasants and labourers. It is a struggle for the peasants and the labourers, one in which the peasants and the labourers also struggle for themselves.

Such is the real meaning of the Three Principles of the Kuomintang. Our party having been reorganized, we will enforce strict discipline to consolidate its foundation. Our members should be properly trained to preach the Kuomintang principles, to lead the people, and to organize a political revolution. At the same time, the Party will exert all its efforts to carry on a campaign of education among the people, so that they may actively co-operate in the revolutionary movement, recover their political power, and exterminate the people's enemy. After the political power has been wrested back and the government has been established, the Kuomintang must serve as the central organ for the administration of such political power, so that all counter-revolutionary movements will be suppressed, the designs of the imperialists to injure our people will be frustrated, and all obstacles in the way of executing the principles of the Kuomintang will be swept away. Only an organized party, and one with authority, can serve as the foundation of the revolutionary masses; only such a body can render this duty loyally to the people of the whole country.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 29-33, *supra*, for Part III of this Manifesto, dealing with the external and internal policies of the Kuomintang.

## APPENDIX III

---

### RÉSUMÉ OF THE KUOMINTANG THIRD NATIONAL CONGRESS RESOLUTIONS CONCERNING POLITICAL MATTERS

(ADOPTED MARCH 27TH, 1929)

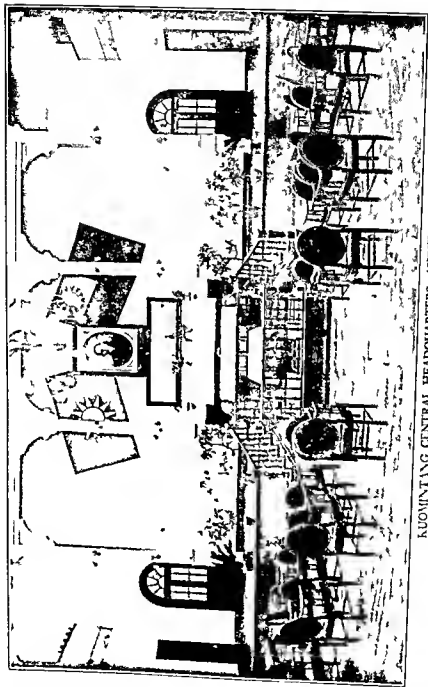
This Third National Congress of the Kuomintang after having examined carefully the various political reports submitted by the National Government and the provincial governments, hereby formulates and adopts the following resolutions on political matters —

#### I POLITICAL ORGANIZATION AND LOCAL SELF GOVERNMENT

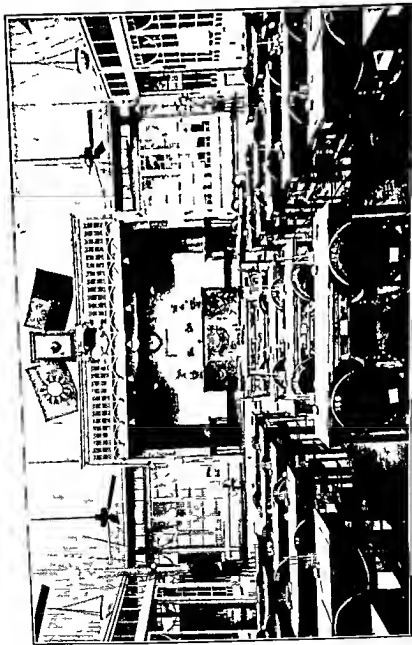
With regard to political organization, the distinction between political rights and administrative powers must conform strictly with the teachings of our late Leader. The former must be vested in the people, and the latter in the Government. As the principles underlying the Period of Political Tutelage and the Organic Law of the National Government were promulgated by the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee last October, it is hoped that the machinery of the Five Yuan or Five Power Government, will soon be perfected. As soon as our people have adapted themselves to constitutionalism a popularly elected government will be set up in lieu of the present.

With regard to local self government, special emphasis should be laid on training the people for the proper exercise of political rights. The traditional policy of attaching greater importance to provincial government than to *Hsien* or district government must be corrected or even reversed. The Law governing the organization of District Government and the Law of District Self government must be promulgated as soon as possible, so that the people can learn to exercise the direct political rights predicated in the Principle of Democracy. The provincial government, on the other hand, shall act only as a supervisor of local self government standing in between the *Hsien* or district government on the one hand, and the Central Government on the other.





KUOMINTANG CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS AUDITORIUM



KUOMINTANG CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS CENTRAL POLITICAL COUNCIL CONFERENCE HALL

## II PUBLIC FINANCE

After a careful review of the causes of our financial chaos and universal poverty, the Congress hereby adopts the following ten measures for financial reconstruction

(1) Unification of National financial administration

(2) Allocation of revenues for the National Government, the provincial governments, the *Hsien* or district governments, and other local self government units

(3) Compilation of accurate estimates of receipts and expenditures in order to facilitate the adoption of a national budgetary system

(4) Demarcation between the national and local revenues. Revenues accruing to the Central Government must not be seized by the provincial authorities

(5) Reorganization of the national and local systems of taxation and elimination of the evils inherent in tax collecting agencies

(6) Readjustment of foreign loans and devising ways and means for their repayment in accordance with the external policy set forth in the Manifesto of the First National Congress<sup>1</sup>

(7) Abolition of all superfluous government organs in order to enforce a programme of economy and retrenchment

(8) Reform of our monetary system in consonance with national productive power as well as the world economic situation

(9) Regulation of the right of minting and the right of issuing bank notes in order to protect our financial market from the influx of foreign moneys

(10) In accordance with the principles of economic reconstruction outlined in the "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction," the annual revenue derived from land, the increase in land value, the produce from public lands, the income from forests, rivers, mines, and waterfalls, shall be reserved for the *Hsien* or district governments to be devoted exclusively to local enterprises. In the case of large scale industries and vast national resources which are beyond the power of the *Hsien* or district to develop, the Central Government shall come to their assistance. Profits accruing from such enterprises shall be equally divided between the central and local governments

<sup>1</sup>See pp 23-30 *supra*

### III RECONSTRUCTION

Economic reconstruction is the material foundation of the *San Min Chu I*. However, owing to the lack of financial resources, it is difficult to carry out immediately the gigantic programme of industrial development projected by our late Leader. For the time being, we shall limit our efforts to developing China's communications. We must start to construct, as soon as possible, the Northwestern, Central, and Southeastern trunk lines of our national railway system. In addition to these lines, a network of automobile highways shall be constructed all over the country. These highways are to be divided into three classes: the national highways to be built and operated by the National Government, the provincial and district highways, to be built and operated by the provincial and district governments respectively. For water communication, existing waterways such as the Grand Canal, the Hwai Ho, and the West River should be improved and widened. The course of the Yellow River should be carefully conserved and a dyke should be built in order to prevent floods. As soon as the land and water communications are well developed other measures of economic reconstruction should be successively undertaken.

### IV EDUCATION

Having reviewed the past failures of our system of education, this Congress is of the opinion that education hereafter must aim at the creation of a new culture based on the *San Min Chu I*. In other words a conscientious attempt must be made to harmonize the Oriental and Occidental civilizations with the spirit of the People's Three Principles so that our late Leader's teachings may be realized. Instead of adopting a *laissez faire* policy as was done before a strictly national educational policy must be inaugurated. Such a policy must prescribe for the transitional Period of Political Tutelage proper standards to guide the training of citizens in such matters as learning morality, civic duties, etc.

### V MONGOLIA, TIBET AND SINKIANG

Owing to the language as well as geographical barriers, Mongolia, Tibet and Sinkiang have been more or less isolated from China Proper. Henceforth an effort must be made to unite all kindred races under the common banner of nationalism. Our outlying territories must be brought

together into closer union, both economically and politically, so that all races will make the realization of the People's Three Principles their common task. To achieve these aims, immediate steps shall be taken by the National Government

## VI. FOREIGN RELATIONS

Under the guidance of the Kuomintang, considerable headway has been made in the recovery of tariff autonomy as well as in the establishment of the principle of equality and reciprocity as the sole basis of treaty relations between China and her neighbours. However, this is only a partial fulfillment of our Party pledges. At our First National Congress, we laid down three cardinal points in our foreign policy, namely (1) the abolition of all unequal treaties between China and the Powers and the conclusion in their place of new treaties based upon the principles of reciprocity and equality, (2) the adherence to the principle of non-infringement of each other's sovereignty in future treaty relations between China and the Powers, and (3) the liquidation of China's foreign loans on terms which will not entail heavy economic and political losses to China. As yet, we are still striving to regain our lost rights. The foreign policy set forth by the First National Congress, therefore, shall continue to guide our foreign relations.

As soon as we have succeeded in delivering ourselves from the yoke of unequal treaties and in securing our proper place among the family of nations, we shall endeavour to put into practice our late Leader's teachings of universal brotherhood. That is to say, instead of seeking for imperialistic expansion and gains, we must once again assume our historic role of extending help to the oppressed peoples of the world. Peace, not war, shall be the guiding policy of this nation in the field of world politics.

## APPENDIX IV

---

### TREATY REGULATING TARIFF RELATIONS BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

(Signed at Peiping, July 25th, 1928 ratifications exchanged  
at Washington, February 20th, 1929 )

The Republic of China and the United States of America, both being animated by an earnest desire to maintain the good relations which happily subsist between the two countries and wishing to extend and consolidate the commercial intercourse between them, have, for the purpose of negotiating a treaty designed to facilitate these objects, named as their Plenipotentiaries —

The Government Council of the Nationalist Government of the Republic of China

T V Soong Minister of Finance of the Nationalist Government of the Republic of China,  
and the President of the United States of America

J V A MacMurray, Envoy Extraordinary and  
Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of  
America to China

who having met and duly exchanged their full powers, which have been found to be in proper form have agreed upon the following Treaty between the two countries

#### ARTICLE I

All provisions which appear in the Treaties hitherto concluded and in force between China and the United States of America relating to rates of duty on imports and exports of merchandise, drawbacks transit dues and tonnage dues in China shall be annulled and become inoperative, and the principle of complete national tariff autonomy shall apply subject however, to the condition that each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy in the territories of the other with respect to the above specified

and any related matters treatment in no way discriminatory as compared with the treatment accorded to any other country

The nationals of neither of the High Contracting Parties shall be compelled under any pretext whatever to pay within the territories of the other Party any duties, internal charges or taxes upon their importations and exportations other or higher than those paid by nationals of the country or by nationals of any other country

The above provisions shall become effective on January 1st, 1929, provided that the exchange of ratifications hereinafter provided shall have taken place by that date; otherwise, at a date four months subsequent to such exchange of ratifications

## ARTICLE II

The English and Chinese texts of this Treaty have been carefully compared and verified, but in the event of there being a difference of meaning between the two, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to prevail

This Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional methods, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in Washington as soon as possible

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, by virtue of our respective powers, have signed this Treaty in duplicate in the English and Chinese languages and have affixed our respective seals

Done at Peiping the twenty fifth day of the seventh month of the seventeenth year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the twenty fifth day of July, nineteen hundred and twenty eight

(Signed) TSE VUNG SOONG

(Signed) J V A MacMURRAY

## APPENDIX V

---

### TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA AND THE CZECHO SLOVAK REPUBLIC

*(Signed at Nanking, February 12th, 1930)*

The Republic of China and the Czecho-Slovak Republic, being desirous of establishing amicable relations between the two countries and of facilitating the commercial intercourse between their peoples, have resolved to conclude a Treaty of Amity and Commerce based on the principles of equality and mutual respect of sovereignty, and have, for this purpose, named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say

*The President of the National Government of the Republic of China*

*Dr Chengting T Wang Minister for Foreign Affairs of the National Government of the Republic of China,*

*The President of the Czecho Slovak Republic*

*Mr Jaroslav Hnizdo, Delegate of the Czecho Slovak Republic,*

who, having communicated to each other their respective full powers found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles

#### ARTICLE I

There shall be perpetual peace and amity between the Republic of China and the Czecho Slovak Republic as well as between their peoples

#### ARTICLE II

The High Contracting Parties shall have the right reciprocally to send duly accredited diplomatic representatives, who shall enjoy, in the country to the Government of which they are accredited, all the rights, privileges, and immunities generally recognized by international law

#### ARTICLE III.

The High Contracting Parties shall have the right reciprocally to send Consuls General, Consuls, Vice Consuls,



and Consular Agents to all the localities where Consulates of other countries are established. Such consular officers shall enjoy the treatment accorded to consular officers of the same rank by general international practice.

Prior to their assumption of office, the aforesaid consular officers shall, in accordance with general international practice, obtain from the Government of the country to which they are sent, exequaturs, which are subject to withdrawal by the said Government.

The High Contracting Parties shall not appoint persons engaged in industry or commerce as their consular officers, Honorary Consuls being excepted.

#### ARTICLE IV

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall be at liberty to enter or leave the territory of the other, provided that they shall carry with them passports certifying their nationality issued by the competent authorities of their own country and viséd by the competent authorities of the country of destination.

#### ARTICLE V

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy, in the territory of the other, the full protection of the laws and regulations of the country in regard to their persons and property. They shall have the right subject to the laws and regulations of the country, to travel, reside, establish firms, acquire or lease property, work and engage in industry or commerce in all the localities where the nationals of any other country shall be permitted to do so and in the same manner and under the same conditions as the nationals of any other country.

#### ARTICLE VI

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties as well as their property, in the territory of the other, shall be subject to the laws and regulations of the country and to the jurisdiction of its law courts.

In legal proceedings the nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other shall have free and easy access to the courts and be at liberty to employ lawyers or representatives in accordance with the laws of the country, and interpreters if necessary, may be called in by the courts for assistance.

#### ARTICLE VII.

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other shall pay taxes, imposts, and charges in accordance with the laws and regulations of the country. It is, however, understood that such taxes, imposts, and charges shall not be other or higher than those paid by the nationals of the country.

#### ARTICLE VIII.

The workmen of each of the High Contracting Parties shall, irrespective of their sex, have all the facilities of entry into the territory of the other, and shall, subject to its laws and regulations equally applicable to all foreign workmen, enjoy the same treatment and protection as the workmen of the country.

#### ARTICLE IX.

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall be exempt, in the territory of the other, from all compulsory military service, whether in the army, navy, air forces, national guards, or militia, as well as from all taxes, requisitions, prestations, forced loans, or contributions, of whatever nature, imposed in lieu of personal service.

#### ARTICLE X.

The Government of neither of the High Contracting Parties shall subject the nationals of the other to any personal or domiciliary search except in accordance with laws and regulations in force.

#### ARTICLE XI.

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall be subject to the laws and regulations of the country, have the right freely to dispose of their private property in the territory of the other, either by will or otherwise.

In case of the death of a national of either of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other, the local administrative authorities shall at once inform the nearest consular representative of the country of the deceased. If the said consular representative receives the information of the death first, he shall notify the local authorities accordingly.

In case of the death of a national of either of the High Contracting Parties, the laws of his own country shall apply.

in matters relating to succession The property, movable or immovable, left behind by a national of one of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other, shall be administered, with the assistance of the local authorities, by the consular representative or by an administrator appointed by him, in accordance with the laws of the country of the deceased. Where it is definitely established that the deceased left neither an heir nor a will according to the laws of his country, the property shall be disposed of in accordance with the laws and regulations of the country in the territory of which it is situated Any disputes in regard to the estate arising in the country in which it is situated shall be settled by the courts of that country

The personal effects and objects of value left behind by a national of either of the High Contracting Parties, who dies on the high seas, or when passing through the territory of the other without having there any regular domicile or permanent residence, shall be handed over without any formalities to the nearest consular representative of the country of the deceased for further steps to be taken regarding the same

The taxes, imposts, and charges in relation to succession levied by either of the High Contracting Parties on the nationals of the other, shall not be other or higher than those paid by nationals of the country under similar circumstances

#### ARTICLE XII

The High Contracting Parties agree that the customs tariff and all matters related thereto shall be regulated exclusively by their respective national laws

It is further agreed that with respect to customs and all matters related thereto either of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy, in the territory of the other, treatment in no way discriminatory as compared with the treatment accorded to any other country

The nationals of neither of the High Contracting Parties shall be compelled under any pretext whatever to pay within the territory of the other Party any duties, internal charges or taxes upon their importations and exportations other or higher than those paid by nationals of the country or by nationals of any other country

#### ARTICLE XIII

The Governments of the High Contracting Parties shall not establish, with respect to the goods which are their

respective produce or manufacture imported into or exported from the territory of each other, any prohibitions or restrictions inapplicable to the same goods imported from or exported to any third country.

Provided, however, that with respect to matters related to national defence, national food supply, public safety, culture, archaeology, government monopolies, the health of human beings, domestic animals or plants, the protection of national economy, and the maintenance of public morality, the two Governments may, at any time, respectively establish import and export prohibitions and restrictions

#### ARTICLE XIV.

Articles, the produce or manufacture of the territory of one of the High Contracting Parties, passing in transit through the territory of the other, in conformity with the laws of the country, shall be reciprocally free from all transit duties, whether they pass direct, or whether during transit they are unloaded, warehoused, or reloaded

#### ARTICLE XV.

The inland and coastwise navigation in the territory of either of the High Contracting Parties shall be closed to the nationals of the other and their vessels, without prejudice to the stipulations of international treaties relating to international rivers

#### ARTICLE XVI

The Chinese Government permits the entry and anchorage of all Czecho Slovak merchant vessels in the ports along the Chinese coast opened to international commerce, subject to the laws of the Chinese Government as well as to port regulations

Chinese merchant vessels shall enjoy in the Czecho Slovak commercial ports the same treatment

#### ARTICLE XVII

The Government of each of the High Contracting Parties shall accord protection to the trade marks, designs, and models, belonging to the nationals of the other, provided that they have been registered with the competent authorities of the country in accordance with its laws and regulations. Any imitation or falsification shall be forbidden and punished according to law

## ARTICLE XVIII.

The High Contracting Parties agree that the stipulations contained in the present Treaty which relate to the rights and obligations of the nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall also apply to juristic persons recognized as such by the laws of the other except where the rights and obligations involved are of such a nature that they are applicable to natural persons only

## ARTICLE XIX.

The present Treaty shall be in force for a period of three years, beginning from the fifteenth day after the exchange of ratifications. Either of the High Contracting Parties may notify the other, six months before the expiration of the period, of its desire to revise or terminate the Treaty. In case both Parties fail to do so in time, the Treaty shall continue to be in force, provided, however, that at any time after the expiration of the three year period either Party may notify the other of its desire to revise or terminate the Treaty, which shall then become null and void six months after the date of such notification.

## ARTICLE XX.

The present Treaty is drawn up in Chinese, Czechoslovak, and English. In case of any difference of interpretation, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to prevail.

## ARTICLE XXI

The present Treaty shall be ratified as soon as possible by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their legal procedure, and the exchange of ratifications shall take place at Nanking.

In faith whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty in duplicate, and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at Nanking this twelfth day of the second month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the twelfth day of February, nineteen hundred and thirty

(SEAL) CHENGTING T. WANG  
(SEAL) JAROSLAV HNIZDO

## APPENDIX VI

### CONVENTION AND AGREEMENT FOR THE RENDITION OF WEIHAIWEI

*(Signed at Nanking, April 18th, 1930 )*

His Excellency, the President of the National Government of the Republic of China, and

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India

Desiring that the territory of Weihaiwei leased by China to His Britannic Majesty under the Convention of the 1st July 1898, should be restored in full sovereignty to China, have resolved to conclude a Convention for that purpose and to that end have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries

His Excellency the President of the National Government of the Republic of China

Dr Chengting T Wang, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of China,

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India

For Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Sir Miles Wedderburn Lampson, KCMG, CB, MVO, His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Republic of China,

Who having communicated their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows

#### ARTICLE I

The territory of Weihaiwei as delimited by the boundary stones fixed by the Boundary Commission of 1899 1901, comprising a belt of land 10 English miles wide along the entire coastline of the Bay of Weihaiwei and including Liukungtao and all other islands in the Bay of Weihaiwei, is hereby returned by His Britannic Majesty to the Republic of China

#### ARTICLE II

The Convention for the lease of Weihaiwei, concluded on the 1st July 1898, is hereby abrogated

## ARTICLE III

The British garrison now stationed in the territory of Weihaiwei, including Luikungtao, shall be withdrawn within one month from the date of the coming into force of the present Convention

## ARTICLE IV

The Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China such archives, registers, title deeds and other documents in the possession of the British Administration in Weihaiwei as may be useful for the transfer of the administration, as well as those that may be useful for the subsequent administration of the territory by the National Government

## ARTICLE V

The Government of the United Kingdom will present to the National Government of the Republic of China all lands and buildings in the territory of Weihaiwei belonging to the firstnamed Government

## ARTICLE VI

The Government of the United Kingdom will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China, without compensation, all works and purchases, including the steam launch "Gallia," made under the special levy in respect of the Victory Pier and the Wukou Improvement Scheme

## ARTICLE VII

The Government of the United Kingdom will present to the National Government of the Republic of China the Chefoo Weihaiwei cable and the Government stores, including those detailed in Annex I

## ARTICLE VIII

The Government of the United Kingdom will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China free of charge the Civil Hospitals at Port Edward and Wenchuantang including land and buildings and present equipment

## ARTICLE IX

The Government of the United Kingdom will return to the National Government of the Republic of China all land previously owned by the Chinese Government on Liukungtao together with the buildings thereon and will further hand over all the land subsequently acquired by purchase and all Crown leases in respect of sites in that island with the reversionary interest in the buildings on the land so leased

## ARTICLE X

The transfer of the Administration of Weihaiwei and the transfer of public properties in the said territory as well as of other matters under the present Convention shall take place on the day of the coming into force of the said Convention

## ARTICLE XI

When the National Government of the Republic of China assumes the administration of the territory of Weihaiwei after rendition the existing regulations, including land and house tax, sanitary and building regulations, and policing will as far as possible be maintained

## ARTICLE XII

All documents of title to land deeds of conveyance and mortgage and *Chihchao* under the British Weihaiwei Waste Land Ordinance No 6 of 1919 issued to Chinese owners by the British Administration of Weihaiwei in the form prescribed within the territory of Weihaiwei shall subject to the terms contained therein be recognized as being of the same validity as during the British administration unless the documents of title are contrary to Chinese law making revision or issue of additional documents of title necessary

## ARTICLE XIII

All documents of title to land issued to persons other than Chinese by the British Administration of Weihaiwei in the prescribed form shall be exchanged for Chinese deeds of perpetual lease in the same form as those recently issued by the Chinese authorities to foreign lot holders in the former British Concession at Chungking a registration fee of \$1 00 per mow being charged



All leases issued by the British Administration of Weihaiwei will be recognised by the National Government of the Republic of China

If the National Government of the Republic of China should decide to close the port of Weihaiwei to foreign residence and trade, with a view to utilising it exclusively as a naval base, the interests of the foreign property owners and lease holders will be bought out at a fair compensation to be agreed upon between the Governments of China and the United Kingdom who will appoint a joint commission for determining the amount of this compensation in each case

#### ARTICLE XIV

The National Government of the Republic of China will maintain the existing public services employing such staff as it may select, including particularly the telephone service on the mainland and connection with the island and the telegraph service between Weihaiwei mainland and island and Chefoo

#### ARTICLE XV

All decisions of the British Weihaiwei High Court or magistrates' courts pronounced before rendition shall be considered after rendition to have the same force and effect as if they were decisions rendered by Chinese Courts of Justice

#### ARTICLE XVI

The National Government of the Republic of China will, unless and until they decide to close the port of Weihaiwei and reserve it exclusively as a naval base, maintain it as an area for international residence and trade, including within such area all places in which foreign property owners and lease holders are at present located

#### ARTICLE XVII

Pending the enactment and general application of the laws regulating the system of local self government in China, the Chinese local authorities will ascertain the views of the foreign residents at Weihaiwei in such municipal matters as may directly affect their welfare and interests

## ARTICLE XVIII.

The National Government of the Republic of China will, unless and until they decide to close the port of Weihaiwei and reserve it exclusively as a naval base, lease to the Government of the United Kingdom free of charge for a period of 30 years, with option of renewal by the holders, certain land and buildings in the territory of Weihaiwei, as detailed in Annex II, for the requirements of the British Consulate and the public interests of the residents

## ARTICLE XIX

Existing aids to navigation, *i e*, light houses, markbuoys, storm signals, etc, shall be transferred to the National Government of the Republic of China free of charge, and shall be maintained in the future by the competent Chinese authorities, who shall administer the harbour in the same way as at the open ports of China

## ARTICLE XX

The present Convention shall be ratified, and ratifications thereof shall be exchanged at Nanking on or before the first day of October, 1930, which is the first day of the tenth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China

It shall come into force from the date of the exchange of ratifications

In faith whereof the above named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention in duplicate and have affixed thereto their seals

Done at Nanking this eighteenth day of the fourth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the eighteenth day of April, nineteen hundred and thirty

(Signed) CHENGTING T WANG

(Signed) MILES W LAMPSON

## ANNEX I.

*Stores to be handed over to the Chinese Authorities include the following*

Part of furniture in offices and houses  
Telegraph cable (island and mainland)  
S L "Alexandra," two boats  
All lamps and posts in streets and stores for lamps  
which belong to the Administration of Weiharwei.  
Sanitary carts, mules and equipment  
Fire Engine  
Telephones, poles, insulators, wire and exchange.  
Police uniforms (in use and in store).  
Various police stores  
Cycles  
Rifles, etc (in use by police) with ammunition  
Telephone cable (island and mainland).

## ANNEX II

*List of the Land and Buildings in the territory of Weiharwei to be leased by the National Government of the Republic of China to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*

The senior district officers house, grounds and stables are to be leased for use as a consular residence and the non commissioned officers' mess and grounds for use as consular offices

The two foreign cemeteries, one in Port Edward and one in Liukungtao

Block "A" of the former barraeks is to be loaned for use as a British Club, provided, however, that, in case the said club should cease to exist, the building shall revert to the National Government of the Republic of China without compensation

As regards the piece of waste land known as the parade ground, it is agreed that it shall continue to be used as at present as an international recreation ground and golf course unless it is required for public purposes, including port development, in which case the Chinese Administration undertakes first to provide in lieu an equally suitable recreation ground and golf course elsewhere

A map showing the land and buildings above referred to, with the exception of the civil cemetery on Liukungtao, is attached

## AGREEMENT

The Undersigned having been duly authorized by their respective Governments have agreed as follows

## ARTICLE I

The National Government of the Republic of China will loan to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland as a sanatorium and summer resort for the use of *His Britannic Majesty's Navy* a certain number of buildings and facilities, as detailed in the Annex attached hereto, on the island of Liukungtao in the Bay of Weihaimei for a period of ten years, with the option of renewal on the same terms by agreement or on such other terms as may be agreed upon between the two Governments. Upon the termination of the period of the loan all the land and buildings shall revert to the National Government.

## ARTICLE II

The National Government of the Republic of China will as far as possible maintain efficiently the existing system of municipal services on Liukungtao (i.e. roads, wharves, police, sanitation and lighting), conserve the existing forests, permit no brothels, permit the sale of no liquors or intoxicants except in licensed premises, and maintain the present regulations as regards cultivation. The National Government undertakes that in the event of the sale, or grant of leases, of Government land or buildings on Liukungtao, such conveyances or leases shall contain a clause enforcing the observance of the above mentioned stipulations.

## ARTICLE III

(1) *His Britannic Majesty's Ships* and auxiliaries visiting Liukungtao and its waters during the months of April to October, inclusive, will be accorded the use, after the Chinese Navy, of that portion of the anchorage that has been dredged by *His Britannic Majesty's Navy*. Nevertheless in the event of war involving either *His Britannic Majesty* or the Chinese Republic, *His Britannic Majesty's Ships* or auxiliaries shall withdraw from Liukungtao waters, in accordance with International usage.

(2) Ships of His Britannic Majesty's Navy will be accorded the privilege of towing targets from the aforementioned anchorage to the sea, reasonable care being taken to avoid damage to fishing nets

(3) During the period of the loan to the Government of the United Kingdom of a certain number of buildings and facilities on Liukungtao, as stated in Article I of the present Agreement, His Britannic Majesty's Navy will be accorded the privilege of landing men for drill or rifle practice on Liukungtao after obtaining permission from the Chinese Authorities, which will be given on application, to be renewed yearly. In the event of local disturbances occurring such privileges may be temporarily foregone on representations being made by the local authorities

#### ARTICLE IV

The importing, storing, shipping and transshipping at Weihaiwei of stores of all kinds for the purposes of His Britannic Majesty's Navy will be permitted according to the usage of the ports open to foreign trade. The Government of the United Kingdom will not store arms or ammunition on Liukungtao

#### ARTICLE V

Existing buoys and moorings that have been laid by His Britannic Majesty's Navy in Weihaiwei waters shall be transferred free of charge to and maintained by the National Government of the Republic of China for the use of His Britannic Majesty's Navy after the Chinese Navy. All these buoys and moorings, however, may be removed from time to time as the Chinese naval or harbour authorities may deem expedient

#### ARTICLE VI

The present Agreement shall be ratified and ratifications thereof shall be exchanged at Nanking on or before the first day of October, 1930 which is the first day of the tenth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China

It shall come into force from the date of the exchange of ratifications

In faith whereof the Undersigned Plenipotentiaries duly authorized thereto have signed the present Agreement in duplicate and have affixed thereto their seals

Done at Nanking this eighteenth day of the fourth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the eighteenth day of April, nineteen hundred and thirty

*(Signed)* CHENGTING T WANG  
For the National Government of  
the Republic of China

*(Signed)* MILES W LAMPSON  
For the Government of the  
United Kingdom of Great Britain  
and Northern Ireland

#### ANNEX

*List of Facilities to be granted and Land and Buildings on Liukungtao to be leased to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland by the National Government of the Republic of China*

- 1 Golf Club and golf club house
- 2 Royal naval canteen tea-house
- 3 Naval cemetery
- 4 Admiralty village
- 5 Warrant officers' club and tennis courts
- 6 Officers' and Men's recreation grounds together with the buildings thereon and the hockey and cricket grounds and tennis courts, and the officers' squash courts
- 7 That portion of the 'hospital site,' with buildings etc., thereon, situated southward to the road traversing the site about its centre together with the Commander in Chief's tennis courts as shown on the accompanying plan (marked 'A')
- 8 Commander in Chief's office (61) and house adjoining (62)
- 9 United Services Club and garden (57)
- 10 Residences Nos (52), (54), (55), (58), (59), (60), (73), on plan with their gardens
- 11 Hospital (53), hospital store (50), residence for sick berth staff (49), and dynamo house (51)
- 12 Store houses Nos (70), (30-40), including (75) (47), (48), (68), (291), and two bays of No (29), i.e., sufficient for the storage of 6 000 tons of coal

13. Royal naval canteen (temporarily pending the provision by the National Government of the Republic of a suitable building in lieu).

(Note)—The numbers in brackets refer to the numbers on the plan (marked "B") attached

*Joint use with the Chinese Navy of the following facilities, and land and buildings*

- 1 Rifle ranges, including land and buildings
- 2 Two artesian wells
- 3 Iron pier

Also accommodation in chamber for naval coal lighters and facilities in respect of coaling coolies

As regards the quarries to be handed over under the provisions of the Convention for the Rendition of Weihaiwei, the Government of the United Kingdom shall be permitted to obtain stone therefrom when required free of cost

Two plans (marked "A" and "B") showing the land and buildings, etc., above referred to are attached

## APPENDIX VII

---

### AGREEMENTS RELATIVE TO THE BRITISH CONCESSIONS IN HANKOW AND KIUKIANG

*(Signed at Hankow February March 1927)*

#### I — BRITISH CONCESSION AT HANKOW

The proper British Authorities will summon the Annual General Meeting of Ratepayers in accordance with the Land Regulations on March 15th. The British Municipality will thereupon be dissolved and the administration of the Concession area will be formally handed over to a new Chinese Municipality. Pending the handing over to the new Chinese Municipality on March 15th the policing of the Concession and the management of the public works and sanitation will be conducted by the Chinese Authorities now in charge thereof.

The Nationalist Government will upon the dissolution of the British Council forthwith set up a special Chinese Municipality, modelled on that of the Special Administrative District for the administration of the Concession area under Regulations which will be communicated to H B M Minister by the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Nationalist Government. These Regulations will remain in force until such time as arrangements have been negotiated for the amalgamation of the five Hankow Concessions and former Concessions into one unified municipal district.

Dated this 19th day of February, 1927

*(Signed)* CHEN YU-JEN  
Minister for Foreign Affairs  
Nationalist Government

For H B M Minister  
*(Signed)* OWEN O'NEILL

#### AGREEMENT RELATIVE TO THE BRITISH CONCESSION AT KIUKIANG

A settlement on similar lines to that concluded in the case of the Hankow Concessions will immediately be made in the case of the Concession at Kiukiang.



If any direct losses due to the action or culpable negligence of the agents of the Nationalist Government were suffered by British subjects during the recent disturbances at Kiukiang, such losses will be compensated by the Nationalist Government

Dated this 20th day of February, 1927.

(Signed) CHEN YU-JEN

*For H.B.M. Minister*

*Minister for Foreign Affairs,  
Nationalist Government*

(Signed) OWEN O'MALLEY

### EXCHANGE OF NOTES

Hankow, February 19th, 1927.

SIR,

I have the honour to assure you that the British Authorities concerned will do all that lies in their power to implement and ensure the successful operation of the Agreement signed to day relative to the British Concession-area at Hankow and that as far as the British Authorities are concerned Chinese citizens will enjoy and be entitled to the same rights as British subjects in the said area.

I have the honour, etc.

*For H B M Minister*

(Signed) OWEN O'MALLEY

*The Minister for Foreign Affairs,  
Wuhan*

February 19th, 1927.

SIR

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of to day's date in which you assure me that the British Authorities concerned will do all that lies in their power to implement and ensure the successful operation of the Agreement signed to day relative to the British Concession area at Hankow, and that as far as the British Authorities are concerned Chinese citizens will enjoy and be entitled to the same rights as British subjects in the said area.

I have the honour to assure you in return that the Chinese Authorities for their part will likewise do their utmost to implement and ensure the successful operation of the Agreement in question and that so far as they are concerned

there will be no discrimination against British interests in the administration of the new district.

I avail myself, etc.

(Signed) CHEN YU-JEN

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*

SIR MILES LAMPSON, K.C.M.G.,

*H. B. M. Minister.*

### STATEMENT

The Nationalist Government take note of the statement made by Sir Austen Chamberlain, the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, in the House of Commons on February 10th.

The modification in the original plan for the concentration of British forces at Shanghai announced by him is regarded by the Nationalist Government as a concession which now makes it possible to proceed to the conclusion and signing of an agreement relative to the British Concession-area at Hankow.

As, however, the landing at Shanghai of British troops—even in the reduced numbers and for the strictly limited purpose stated by the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs—is without legal justification, the Nationalist Government have to protest against the landing and presence of such British troops in the International Settlement at Shanghai.

February 19th, 1927.

### DECLARATION

The Nationalist Government have to declare that the arrangement made respecting the status of the area hitherto known as the British Concession at Hankow has been concluded by them with special reference to the facts of the new *status quo* in the said area and is not intended by them to serve as precedent for the settlement of the future status of any British or other Concessions elsewhere in China.

February 19th, 1927.

### DECLARATION

Reports reaching the Nationalist Government from many quarters appear to make a re-statement of Nationalist policy

regarding concessions and international settlements necessary and timely in order to avoid misapprehension and prevent needless apprehension and fear.

In the manifesto of January 22nd, the Nationalist Government declared their intention and their immediate readiness to have all questions outstanding between Nationalist China and the Foreign Powers settled by negotiation and agreement. This implicitly applied, and it was intended so to apply, to changes in the status of all concessions and all international settlements in China.

This necessarily means that the policy of the Nationalist Government is not to use force or to countenance the use of force to effect changes in the status of any or all concessions and international settlements.

The Nationalist Government have to lay it down that changes in the status of concessions and international settlements wherever situate in China are of such vital and national importance that no local or other Chinese authorities save and except the Nationalist Government can negotiate with the Foreign powers concerned in respect thereof.

February 19th, 1927.

## II—BRITISH CONCESSION AT KIUKIANG

### EXCHANGE OF NOTES

March 2nd, 1927.

Sir

As a result of further discussion between us on the subject of the execution of the Agreement relative to the British Concession at Kiukiang concluded on February 20th last and in settlement of the question of the future status of the concession area at Kiukiang, I have the honour to inform you that His Majesty's Government will cancel the British Municipal Regulations and hand over unconditionally the administration of the concession area at Kiukiang to the Nationalist Government, as from March 15th next.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

*For H B M Minister*

(Signed) OWEN O'MALLEY

Mr CHEN YU JEN,

*Minister for Foreign Affairs, Wuhan*

*Govindlal Shrivast*

March 2nd, 1927

Sir

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of to day's date informing me that as the result of further discussion between us on the subject of the execution of the Agreement relative to the British Concession at Kiukiang concluded on February 20th last and in settlement of the question of the future status of the concession area at Kiukiang His Majesty's Government will cancel the British Municipal Regulations and hand over unconditionally the administration of the concession area at Kiukiang to the Nationalist Government as from March 15th next

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to you the assurance of my highest consideration

(Signed) CHEN YU JEN  
Minister for Foreign Affairs

SIR MILES LAMPSON K C M G  
H B M Minister

March 2nd 1927

Sir

I have the honour to transmit herewith a cheque for \$40 000 in full settlement of all losses suffered by British subjects during the recent disturbances at Kiukiang in accordance with the terms of the agreement concluded on February 20th last. It is understood that with a view to avoiding the delay and expense involved in a joint enquiry into each individual claim the British Authorities will assume responsibility for settling the individual claims of the British subjects concerned which will be subjected to detailed scrutiny and strictly limited to direct losses covered by the agreement of February 20th. It is further understood that copies of the statements of claim and other relevant papers will be available for the inspection of a representative of the Nationalist Government and that in the event of any balance remaining over after the settlement of all the claims such balance will be returned by His Majesty's Government to the Nationalist Government.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to you the assurance of my highest consideration

(Signed) CHEN YU JEN

March 2nd, 1927.

SIR

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter of to day's date enclosing cheque for \$40,000 and to state that His Majesty's Government accept this sum on behalf of the British subjects concerned in full settlement of all losses suffered by them during the recent disturbances at Kiukiang in accordance with the terms of the agreement concluded on February 20th last. It is understood that with a view to avoiding the delay and expense involved in a joint enquiry into each individual claim the British Authorities will assume responsibility for settling the individual claims of the British subjects concerned, which will be subjected to detailed scrutiny and strictly limited to direct losses covered by the agreement of February 20th. It is further understood that copies of the statements of claim and other relevant papers will be available for the inspection of a representative of the Nationalist Government, and that in the event of any balance remaining over after the settlement of all the claims such balance will be returned by His Majesty's Government to the Nationalist Government.

I have, etc ,

(Signed) OWEN O'MALLEY

March 2nd, 1927.

Dear Mr O Malley,

With reference to the letters exchanged to day relative to the settlement of the future status of the British Concession at Kiukiang, I have the honour to inform you that the proper Chinese Authorities will confirm the existing bund frontage licenses issued by the British Authorities for the current period of ten years and that the said licenses will continue valid pending their confirmation.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) CHEN YU JEN

# APPENDIX VIII

## WHO'S WHO IN THE KUOMINTANG CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS AND NATIONAL GOVERNMENT (June 1930)

### I KUOMINTANG CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

#### 國民黨中央執行委員會

#### (a) Members — 中央執行委員

Chiang Chung cheng (Chiang Kai shek)	蔣中正	Ho Ch'eng chun	何成濬
T'an Yen k'ai	譚延闓	Li Wen fan	李和齡
Tai Ch'uan hsien (Tai Chu t'ao)	戴傳賢	Wang Po ling	鄧元沖
Ho Ying chin	何應欽	Shao Yuan ch'ung	邵元麟
Hu Han min	胡漢民	Chu Chia hua	朱家驊
Sun K'e (Sun Fo)	孫科	Chang Ch'un	張敬輝
Ch'en kuo fu	陳果夫	Iu Shih	劉樹莊
Ch'en Ming ch'u	陳銘福	Yang Shu chuang	楊樹武
Yeh Ts'u ts'ang	葉楚傖	Fang Chen wu	方斌文
Chu P'ei teh	朱培德	Chao Tzu wen	趙戴文
Wu T'ieh ch'eng	吳鐵城	Chou Chi kang	周啟剛
Sung Ch'ing ling (Madame Sun Yat sen)	宋慶齡	Ch'en Ii fu	陳立夫
Yu Yu jen	于佑任	Chen Chao ying	陳崇英
Sung Tzu wen (T V Soong)	宋子文	Liu Chi wen	劉紀文
Wu Ch'ao ch'u (C C Wu)	伍朝樞	Liu Lu yin	劉魯隱
		Ting Wei fen	丁惟汾
		Tseng Yang fu	曾養甫
		T'ang Chiao hui	唐紹儀
		Wang Peh ch'un	王伯群

#### (b) Reserve Members — 候補執行委員

Chang Tao-fan	張道藩	Kuei Ch'ang chl	桂榮其
Chang Chen	張真	K'ung Hsiang hsi (H H K'ung)	孔祥熙
Chao P'ei lien	趙子廉	Iu Wen tao	劉文島
Ch'en Chi t'ang	陳濟棠	Iu T'ip ling	劉子平
Ch'en Ts'eh	陳儀	Ma Ch'ao chün	馬超俊
Ch'en Yueh huan	陳耀垣	Miao P'ei ch'eng	苗培成
Ch'eng T'ien fang	程天放	Miao Pin	程綏
Chiao I t'ang	趙易堂	Wang Cheng t'ing (C. T. Wang)	王正廷
Ching Heng yì	程亨頤	Yu Ching t'ang	俞升堂
Huang Shih	黃實		
K'e Hsing O	克興和		

## II. KUOMINTANG CENTRAL SUPERVISORY COMMITTEE.

## 國民黨中央監察委員會

## (a) Members:—中央監察委員

Wu Ching-heng (Wu Chih-hui)	吳敬恆	Wang Ch'ung-hui	王寵惠
Chang Jen-chieh (Chang Chin-chiang)	張人傑	Shao Li-tzu	邵力子
Ku Yang fen	古應芬	Li Yu-ying (Li Shih-tseng)	李煜瀾
Lin Shen	林森	Teng Tseh-ju	鄧澤如
Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei	蔡元培	Hsiao Fu ch'eng	蕭佛成
Chang Chi	張繼	Ln-K'e-Pa-T'u	恩克巴圖

## (b) Reserve Members —候補監察委員

Ch'en Chia-yu	陳嘉佑	Lin Yun-hai	林雲陔
Ch'en Pu-lei	陳布霖	Liu Shou chung	劉守中
Ch'u Min-yi	褚民誼	Shang Chen	尚震
Li Lieh-chun	李烈鈞	Teng Ch'ing yang	鄧青陽

## III. NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

## State Councillors —

## 中華民國國民政府委員

Chiang Chung cheng (Chiang Kai-shek)	蔣中正 (主席)	Lin Shen	林森
President and Chair- man of the State Council		Chang Chi	張繼
T'an Yen-k'ai	譚延闓	Sun K'e (Sun Fo)	孫科
Hu Han-min	胡漢民	Ch'en Kuo-fu	陳果夫
Wang Ch'ung-hui	王寵惠	Ts'ai Yuan p'ei	蔡元培
Tai Ch'uan-hsien (Tai Chu 'ao)	戴傳賢	Ho Ying chin	何應欽
Chao Tai-wen	趙戴文	Yang Shu chuang	楊樹森
Sung Tzu wen (I. V Soong)	宋子文	Chang Hsueh-liang	張學良
		Chu P'ei teh	朱培德

## (A) EXECUTIVE YUAN 行政院

院長	President	T'an Yen-k'ai	譚延闓
副院長	Vice-President	Sung Tzu wen (T. V. Soong)	宋子文

## 1. MINISTRY OF INTERIOR 內政部

代理部長	Acting Minister	Niu Yung-chien	鈕永建
政務次長	Political Vice-Minister	Wu T'ieh-ch'eng	吳鐵城
常任次長	Administrative Vice Minister	Chang Wo-hua	張我華

## 2. MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS 外交部

部長	Minister	Wang Cheng t'ing (C. T. Wang)	王正廷
政務次長	Political Vice-Minister	Li Chung lun (C. Frank W. Lee)	李純倫
常任次長	Administrative Vice-Minister	Wang Chia cheu	王嘉植

## 3 MINISTRY OF MILITARY AFFAIRS 軍政部

部長	Minister	Ho Ying ch'in	何應欽
常任次長	Administrative Vice Minister	Ch'en Yi	陳 儀

## 4 MINISTRY OF NAVY 海軍部

部長	Minister	Yang Shu chuang	楊樹莊
政務次長	Political Vice Minister	Ch'en Shao k'uan	陳紹寬

## 5 MINISTRY OF FINANCE 財政部

部長	Minister	Sung Tzu wen (T V Soong)	朱子文
政務次長	Political Vice Minister	Chang Shou yung	張嘉璈
常任次長	Administrative Vice Minister	Li Tiao sheng	李調元

## 6 MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND MINING 農林部

部長	Minister	I P'ei chi	易培基
政務次長	Political Vice Minister	Hsiao Yu	蕭 瑜
常任次長	Administrative Vice Minister	Ch'en Yu	陳 郁

## 7 MINISTRY OF INDUSTRY, COMMERCE AND LABOUR 工商部

部長	Minister	K'ung Hsiang hsi (H H K'ung)	孔祥熙
政務次長	Political Vice Minister	Cheng Hung nien	鄭洪年
常任次長	Administrative Vice Minister	Mu Hsiang yueh (H Y. Moh)	穆湘玥

## 8 MINISTRY OF EDUCATION 教育部

部長	Minister	Chiang Meng lin (Chiang Monlin)	蔣夢麟
政務次長	Political Vice Minister	Liu Ta pai	劉大白
常任次長	Administrative Vice Minister	Chu Ching nung (K Chu)	朱經農

## 9 MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS 交通部

部長	Minister	Wang Peh ch'un	王伯群
政務次長	Political Vice Minister	Li Chung lung	李仲公
常任次長	Administrative Vice Minister	Wei Yi fu (E F Wei)	韋以毅

## 10 MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS 鐵道部

部長	Minister	Sun K'e (Sun Fo)	孫 科
政務次長	Political Vice Minister	Lien Sheng hai	連海聲
常任次長	Administrative Vice Minister	Li Chao huan (Y Usang Lj)	黎照寰

## 11 MINISTRY OF HEALTH 衛生部

部長	Minister	Liu Jun heng (J Heng Liu)	劉瑞恆
政務次長	Political Vice Minister	Hu Jo-yu	胡若愚



12. NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION COMMISSION 建設委員會			
委員長	Chairman	Chang Jen-chieh (Chang Chin-chiang)	張人傑
副委員長	Vice-Chairman	Tseng Yang-fu	曾養甫
13. COMMISSION ON MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN AFFAIRS 蒙藏委員會			
	Vice-Chairman <sup>1</sup>	Ma Fu-hsiang	馬福祥
14 NATIONAL OPIUM SUPPRESSION COMMISSION 禁煙委員會			
委員長	Chairman	Chang Chih-chiang	張之江
副委員長	Vice-Chairman	Niu Yung chien	鈕永建
15. NATIONAL FAMINE RELIEF COMMISSION 賑務委員會			
委員長	Chairman	Hsu Shih-ying	許世英
(B) LEGISLATIVE YUAN 立法院			
院長	President	Hu Han-min	胡漢民
副院長	Vice President	Lin Shen	林森
(C) JUDICIAL YUAN 司法院			
院長	President	Wang Ch'ung hui	王寵惠
副院長	Vice-President	Chang Chi	張紀
1 MINISTRY OF JUSTICE 司法行政部			
代理部長	Acting Minister and		
兼政務次長	Political Vice Minister	Chu Lu-ho (L W Chu)	朱履齋
常任次長	Administrative Vice-Minister	Hsieh Ying-chou	謝瀛州
2 SUPREME COURT 最高法院			
院長	President	Lin Hsiang	林 翔
(D) EXAMINATION YUAN 考試院			
院長	President	Tai Ch'uan hsien (Tai Chi t'ao)	戴傳賢
副院長	Vice President	Sun K'e (Sun Fo)	孫 科
1 EXAMINATIONS COMMISSION 考選委員會			
委員長	Chairman	Tai Ch'uan-hsien (Tai Chi-t'ao)	戴傳賢
副委員長	Vice Chairman	Shao Yuan-ch'ung	邵元冲
2 BOARD OF PERSONNEL 銓敘部			
部長	Chairman	Chang Nan-hsien	張難先
副部長	Vice Chairman	Ch'ou Ao	仇 繫
(E) CONTROL YUAN 監察院			
院長	President	Chao Tai-wen	趙戴文
副院長	Vice President	Ch'en Kuo fu	陳果夫
1. BOARD OF AUDIT <sup>2</sup> 審計部			
部長	Chairman	Yu Yu jen	于佑任

<sup>1</sup> See p 297, *supra*<sup>2</sup> See p 363, *supra*

## APPENDIX IX

### A STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT'S PERSONNEL

The following statistical analysis of the National Government's personnel was made by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative Yuan, in the spring of 1929. According to Chinese usage, only office-workers are included in the personnel category. Soldiers and military officers of the National Army are excluded, although the office-workers of the Board of General Staff, the Directorate-General of Military Training and the Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters are included. The employees of the Ministry of Navy are not mentioned, because at the time these statistics were compiled, that Ministry was still under organization.

TABLE A.  
AGE AND SEX DISTRIBUTIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT  
EMPLOYEES, 1929

AGE	National Government Headquarters	Executive Yuan	Legislative Yuan	Judicial Yuan	Examination Yuan	Control Yuan	Supreme Court
Below 15							
16-20	9	4	3	1	4	1	1
21-25	46	20	29	6	13	24	12
26-30	87	25	63	16	25	60	24
31-35	51	25	56	16	17	44	14
36-40	49	20	42	4	11	32	36
41-45	44	15	15	5	9	11	25
46-50	20	16	25	6	8	15	20
51-55	4	4	4	6	1	6	11
56-60	3	—	1	1	—	2	3
Above 60	1	—	—	—	—	2	—
Unknown	31	3	29	1	2	5	—
Total	345	142	277	62	90	201	146
Percentage of Total	4.61	1.90	3.70	0.83	1.20	2.69	1.93
SEX							
Male	331	131	257	54	83	186	143
Female	14	11	20	8	2	15	3
Total	345	142	277	62	90	201	146
Percentage of Male	4.42	1.75	3.45	0.72	1.18	2.49	1.91
Percentage of Female	0.19	0.15	0.27	0.11	0.02	0.20	0.04
Percentage of Total	4.61	1.90	3.70	0.83	1.20	2.69	1.93

## AGE AND SEX DISTRIBUTIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont*

AGE	Ministry of Interior	Ministry of Foreign Affairs	Ministry of Military Affairs	Ministry of Finance	Ministry of Agriculture and Mining	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Ministry of Education
Below 15	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
16-20	3	—	26	3	5	10	1
21-25	16	37	219	63	24	116	15
26-30	47	62	371	123	42	140	24
31-35	35	62	249	100	29	106	23
36-40	27	40	215	94	19	104	18
41-45	12	29	113	99	19	55	12
46-50	8	20	49	70	6	40	7
51-55	5	17	3	42	3	13	5
56-60	—	3	1	9	1	2	2
Above 60	1	—	2	1	—	—	2
Unknown	—	7	44	20	1	7	1
Total	154	267	1 283	630	149	602	112
Percentage of Total	2.06	3.57	17.15	8.42	1.99	8.05	1.05
SEX							
Male	151	260	1 261	618	138	583	103
Female	3	7	22	12	11	19	9
Total	154	267	1 283	630	149	602	112
Percentage of Male	2.02	3.43	16.26	8.36	1.84	7.79	1.33
Percentage of Female	0.04	0.09	0.09	0.16	0.15	0.25	0.12
Percentage of Total	2.06	3.57	17.15	8.42	1.99	8.05	1.05

AGE AND SEX DISTRIBUTIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT  
EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont.*

AGE	Ministry of Communications	Ministry of Railways	Ministry of Health	Ministry of Justice	General Staff	Directorate General of Military Training	Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters
Below 15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
16-20	2	4	2	5	1	6	2
21-25	23	43	20	12	26	47	33
26-30	79	52	34	33	53	77	50
31-35	73	49	31	14	43	39	29
36-40	63	61	22	20	33	45	26
41-45	60	26	9	16	27	24	8
46-50	21	20	5	16	12	13	4
51-55	16	4	2	5	—	2	—
56-60	1	3	—	2	2	—	1
Above 60	1	—	—	1	—	—	—
Unknown	2	34	1	24	4	1	8
Total	330	301	179	133	263	230	131
Percentage of Total	4.81	4.03	1.72	2.03	3.62	3.41	2.13
SEX							
Male	331	293	127	149	236	253	139
Female	8	8	2	3	8	8	2
Total	369	341	129	152	261	269	131
Percentage of Male	4.43	3.92	1.63	1.94	3.43	3.41	2.12
Percentage of Female	0.13	0.10	0.02	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.01
Percentage of Total	4.41	4.02	1.73	2.03	3.33	3.40	2.13

AGE AND SEX DISTRIBUTIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT  
EMPLOYEES, 1929—cont.

AGE	National Reconstruction Commission	Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs	National Opium Suppression Commission	National Famine Relief Commission	Public Safety Bureau	All Organizations	Percentage of Total
Below 15	1	—	—	—	—	1	01%
16-20	22	3	—	2	14	134	1 79%
21-25	81	17	10	12	91	1,097	14 66%
26-30	132	35	14	17	145	1,843	24 64%
31-35	126	13	14	7	114	1,367	18 27%
36-40	80	12	7	11	156	1,303	17 42%
41-45	34	5	4	7	72	755	10 09%
46-50	14	10	2	6	48	305	6 75%
51-55	12	1	—	1	4	171	2 29%
56-60	1	—	—	3	3	45	60%
Above 60	—	—	—	1	—	12	16%
Unknown	15	1	1	9	2	248	3 32%
Total	518	97	52	76	651	7,481	100%
Percentage of Total	6 92	1 30	0 70	1 02	8 70	100 00	—
SEX							
Male	518	95	51	76	642	7 275	97 25%
Female	2	2	1	—	9	206	2 75%
Total	518	97	52	76	651	7,481	100 00%
Percentage of Male	6 89	1 27	0 69	1 02	8 58	97.25	—
Percentage of Female	0 03	0 03	0 01	—	0 12	2 57	—
Percentage of Total	6.92	1 30	0 70	1 02	8.70	100 00	—

TABLE B  
AGE DISTRIBUTION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT  
EMPLOYEES ACCORDING TO RANK, 1929

RANK	AGE							
	Below 13	13-20	21-25	26-30	31-35	36-40	41-45	46-50
Special Appointment:								
Male	—	—	—	1	—	4	3	6
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Selected Appointment								
Male	—	—	1	24	85	136	119	75
Female	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Recommended Appointment								
Male	—	—	35	249	259	285	191	113
Female	—	—	3	2	1	—	—	—
Consultative Appointment								
Male	—	—	2	16	13	6	6	4
Female	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Delegated Appointment								
Male	—	55	611	1 106	738	691	372	270
Female	—	6	61	44	6	6	—	—
Employed								
Male	1	67	354	373	214	166	69	36
Female	—	15	40	23	4	2	—	—
Unknown								
Male	—	1	—	3	3	4	5	1
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total on								
Male	1	113	1 003	1 774	1 355	1 295	755	505
Female	—	21	94	69	12	8	—	—
Combined	1	134	1 097	1 843	1 367	1 303	755	505
Percentage of Combined	0.01	1.79	14.65	24.63	18.27	17.42	10.10	6.75

## AGE DISTRIBUTION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

ACCORDING TO RANK 1923—cont

RANK	AGE				Sub- Total	Total	Percentage of Total
	51 55	56 60	Above 60	Unknown			
Special Appointment							
Male	1	—	1	13	23	} 23	0.39%
Female	—	—	—	—	—		
Selected Appointment							
Male	27	8	2	35	512	} 515	0.68%
Female	—	—	—	2	3		
Recommended Appointment							
Male	41	8	3	43	1,222	} 1,228	16.41%
Female	—	—	—	—	6		
Consultative Appointment							
Male	2	1	—	3	53	} 59	0.79%
Female	—	—	—	—	1		
Delegated Appointment							
Male	87	27	6	63	4,074	} 4,186	55.90%
Female	—	—	—	—	112		
Employed							
Male	11	1	—	26	1,299	} 1,332	18.47%
Female	—	—	—	—	34		
Unknown							
Male	2	—	—	63	82	} 82	1.1%
Female	—	—	—	—	—		
Totals:							
Male	171	45	12	246	7,275	} 7,451	100%
Female	—	—	—	2	206		
Combined	171	45	12	248		7,451	
Percentage of Combined	2.29	0.60	0.16	3.32			100%

TABLE C.

CLASSIFICATION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES  
ACCORDING TO RANK AND ORGANIZATION, 1929

RANK	National Government Headquarters	Executive Yuan	Legislative Yuan	Judicial Yuan	Examination Yuan	Control Yuan	Supreme Court	Ministry of Interior
Special Appointments:								
Male	2	1	2	2	2	1	1	1
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Selected Appointments:								
Male	26	10	69	8	9	12	17	12
Female	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
Recommended Appointment								
Male	12	8	20	4	4	30	40	28
Female	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—
Consultative Appointments:								
Male	—	—	—	—	23	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Delegated Appointment								
Male	191	65	77	26	49	118	75	54
Female	5	2	6	4	2	11	2	—
Employed								
Male	95	47	69	13	1	25	29	59
Female	9	9	11	2	—	4	1	3
Unknown								
Male	4	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All Ranks	345	142	277	62	90	201	146	154



## CLASSIFICATION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

ACCORDING TO RANK AND ORGANIZATION, 1929—*cont*

RANK	Ministry of Foreign Affairs	Ministry of Military Affairs	Ministry of Finance	Ministry of Agriculture and Mining	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Ministry of Education	Ministry of Communications
Special							
Appointment							
Male	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Selected							
Appointment							
Male	12	98	20	8	21	11	21
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Recommended							
Appointment							
Male	66	311	124	28	75	24	63
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Consultative							
Appointment							
Male	—	—	—	—	—	5	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Delegated							
Appointment							
Male	160	623	463	52	370	34	182
Female	2	13	12	5	8	5	6
Employed							
Male	19	209	—	49	116	28	83
Female	5	9	—	6	31	3	2
Unknown:							
Male	2	19	5	—	—	—	9
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All Ranks	267	1,283	630	149	602	112	360

CLASSIFICATION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES  
ACCORDING TO RANK AND ORGANIZATION, 1922—cont

RANK	Ministry of Railways	Ministry of Health	Ministry of Justice	General Staff	Directorate General of Military Training	Metropolitan Carrion Headquarters	National Reconstruction Commission
Special Appointments							
Male	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Selected Appointment							
Male	11	17	12	32	43	6	12
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Recommended Appointment							
Male	47	20	23	96	85	18	25
Female	—	1	—	—	2	—	—
Consultative Appointment							
Male	1	—	—	—	—	—	9
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Delegated Appointment							
Male	161	41	71	103	63	82	531
Female	6	—	1	4	3	2	1
Employed							
Male	44	48	41	19	59	49	101
Female	2	1	4	1	—	—	1
Unknown							
Male	38	—	—	—	—	3	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All Ranks	301	129	163	263	260	161	618

CLASSIFICATION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES  
 ACCORDING TO RANK AND ORGANIZATION, 1929—cont

RANK	Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs	National Opium Suppression Commission	National Famine Relief Commission	Public Safety Bureau	Sub Total	Total	Percentage of Total
Special Appointment							
Male	1	1	—	—	29	} 29	0.39%
Female	—	—	—	—	—		
Selected Appointment							
Male	7	1	7	1	512	} 515	8.83%
Female	—	—	—	—	3		
Recommended Appointment:							
Male	17	5	—	83	1,222	} 1,223	16.41%
Female	—	—	—	—	8		
Consultative Appointment							
Male	—	—	20	—	53	} 59	0.79%
Female	—	—	—	—	1		
Delegated Appointment							
Male	43	23	23	606	4,074	} 4,186	53.90%
Female	2	1	—	9	112		
Employed							
Male	27	16	20	—	1,293	} 1,332	18.47%
Female	—	—	—	—	84		
Unknown:							
Male	—	—	1	—	82	} 82	1.10%
Female	—	—	—	—	—		
All Ranks	97	32	28	631	—	7,451	100%

TABLE D.

## NATIVITY OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929

NAMES OF PLACES	National Government Headquarters	Executive Yuan	Legislative Yuan	Judicial Yuan	Examination Yuan	Control Yuan	Supreme Court	Ministry of Interior
Heilungkiang	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kirin	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	1
Liaoning	2	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Jehol	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Suiyuan	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Kansu	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	—
Sinkiang	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Chinghai	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shensi	—	—	9	—	1	47	—	2
Shansi	1	—	5	—	—	2	—	50
Hopei	8	1	9	4	1	8	4	6
Shantung	3	1	1	1	—	2	1	2
Kiangsu	83	20	46	9	12	62	32	24
Anhui	25	3	24	11	10	24	5	6
Honan	—	—	2	1	—	2	3	6
Hopeh	31	—	14	—	4	10	3	11
Szechwan	17	5	6	3	8	6	1	4
Yunnan	3	—	2	—	—	—	—	—
Kweichow	5	—	3	—	—	—	1	—
Hunan	46	36	22	5	13	11	13	17
Kiangsi	22	20	22	2	11	11	22	4
Chekiang	47	16	37	6	17	21	10	5
Fukien	13	15	12	6	5	1	44	1
Kwangtung	26	17	35	12	6	1	6	1
Kwangsi	—	6	1	—	1	—	1	—
Mongolia	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Tibet	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unknown	11	2	21	2	—	1	—	—
Foreign Countries	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Others	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	245	142	277	62	90	201	146	154
Percentage of Total	4.61	1.90	3.70	0.83	1.20	2.60	1.95	2.06

NATIVITY OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont.*

NAMES OF PLACES	Ministry of Foreign Affairs	Ministry of Military Affairs	Ministry of Finance	Ministry of Agriculture and Mining	Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour	Ministry of Education	Ministry of Communications	Ministry of Railways
Heilungkiang	—	1	—	—	—	—	1	—
Kirin	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Liaoning	1	1	—	—	—	2	—	—
Jehol	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Suiyuan	—	2	—	—	2	—	—	—
Kansu	—	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sinkiang	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Chinghai	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shensi	—	2	1	—	1	1	1	—
Shansi	2	—	2	—	26	1	1	1
Hopel	15	152	8	6	74	2	10	8
Shantung	3	33	8	—	31	1	3	8
Kiangsu	85	216	240	23	197	39	151	49
Anhui	30	99	33	5	36	2	14	17
Honan	2	26	4	2	4	3	2	4
Hupei	11	61	24	4	22	4	7	4
Szechwan	1	10	12	5	14	3	5	1
Yunnan	—	4	1	1	1	1	4	—
Kweichow	1	4	3	1	1	—	23	1
Hunan	9	216	42	81	30	4	9	15
Kiangsi	4	74	18	4	21	6	22	8
Chekiang	72	247	137	10	103	34	65	29
Fukien	8	45	21	2	12	3	26	7
Kwangtung	19	37	45	4	29	5	5	113
Kwangsi	1	7	6	—	3	1	1	3
Mongolia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tibet	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Unknown	3	37	20	—	1	—	2	37
Foreign Countries	—	—	—	—	2	—	4	1
Others	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	267	1 283	630	149	602	112	360	301
Percentage of Total	3.57	17.15	8.42	1.99	8.05	1.50	4.81	4.02

NATIVITY OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont*

NAMES OF PLACES	Ministry of Health	Ministry of Justice	General Staff	Directorate General of Military Training	Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters	National Reconstruction Commission	Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs
Hedungkiang	1	—	1	1	1	1	1
Kirin	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Liaoning	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Jehol	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Suiyuan	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Kansu	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sinkiang	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Cbinghai	1	1	1	1	1	12	1
Shenai	2	—	1	1	—	—	43
Shansi	11	—	2	—	—	43	4
Hopei	15	10	13	3	—	6	5
Shantung	2	1	3	—	1	6	6
Kiangsu	20	35	63	42	13	253	3
Anhui	3	20	23	13	8	16	3
Honan	17	1	—	4	1	3	1
Hupei	6	10	22	29	11	9	3
Szechwan	3	4	7	3	4	7	3
Yunnan	—	1	3	10	1	—	1
Kweichow	2	1	2	18	23	1	—
Hunan	13	14	20	52	30	14	2
Kiangsi	3	15	16	18	5	6	1
Chekiang	20	11	10	37	10	99	3
Fukien	4	7	2	12	1	12	1
Kwangtung	3	12	11	9	2	23	1
Kwangsi	—	3	3	—	—	2	—
Mongolia	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
Tibet	—	—	—	—	—	—	4
Unknown	—	8	2	1	3	5	1
Foreign Countries	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Others	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Total	129	153	263	260	161	518	97
Percentage of							
Total	1.2	2.05	3.52	3.45	2.15	6.92	1.20

## NATIVITY OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929—cont.

NAMES OF PLACES	National Opium Suppression Commission	National Famine Relief Commission	Public Safety Bureau	All Organizations	Percentage of Total
Hedungkiang	—	—	—	1	0 01
Kirin	—	—	—	4	0 05
Liaoning	—	—	6	16	0 24
Jehol	—	—	—	3	0 04
Suiyuan	—	—	—	6	0 11
Kansu	—	2	—	12	0 16
Sinkiang	—	—	—	1	0 01
Chinghai	—	—	—	1	0 01
Shensi	2	20	1	103	1 38
Shansi	3	7	2	109	2 26
Hopei	17	—	53	470	6 28
Shantung	7	1	20	145	1 94
Kiangsu	5	12	248	1,965	26 27
Anhui	5	22	39	510	6 92
Honan	1	—	4	93	1 24
Hupei	—	—	22	322	4 30
Szechwan	2	1	5	139	1 86
Yunnan	—	—	—	33	0 44
Kweichow	—	—	1	96	1 28
Hinnan	2	1	30	797	10 65
Kiangsi	2	2	13	352	4 71
Chekiang	4	1	194	1,504	17 43
Fukien	—	1	3	264	3 53
Kwangtung	1	—	8	434	5 80
Kwangsi	—	—	2	41	0 55
Mongolia	—	—	—	13	0 17
Tibet	—	—	—	6	0 08
Unknown	1	6	1	168	2 25
Foreign Countries	—	—	—	8	0 10
Others	—	—	—	1	0 01
Total	52	76	651	7,481	100 00
Percentage of Total	0 70	1 02	8 70	100 00	

TABLE E.

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO  
YEARS OF SERVICE IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT, 1929

RANK	Below One Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>Special</b>										
Appointment										
Male	—	—	—	2	—	—	1	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	—	2	—	—	1	—	—	—
<b>Selected</b>										
Appointment										
Male	78	7	8	22	7	13	6	6	15	10
Female	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	78	7	8	23	7	13	6	6	15	10
<b>Recommended</b>										
Appointment										
Male	205	32	57	64	62	81	40	38	62	23
Female	2	1	—	2	2	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	207	33	57	66	64	81	40	38	62	23
<b>Delegated</b>										
Appointment										
Male	570	134	236	274	302	284	178	131	185	96
Female	27	15	20	27	10	2	1	3	1	—
Combined	597	151	256	401	312	286	179	134	186	96
<b>Employed</b>										
Male	294	33	136	171	111	35	43	41	49	25
Female	19	13	29	14	2	2	1	—	—	—
Combined	313	73	165	185	113	37	44	41	49	25
<b>Unknown</b>										
Male	2	—	5	1	1	—	—	3	1	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	2	—	5	1	1	—	—	3	1	—
<b>All Ranks</b>										
Male	1,142	264	444	631	493	473	271	213	301	154
Female	43	31	43	41	13	4	2	3	1	—
Combined	1,197	299	517	673	495	477	273	216	302	154
Percentage of Male	13.79	3.65	3.43	8.71	6.61	3.50	3.73	3.01	4.11	2.12
Percentage of Female	23.30	21.50	15.35	22.79	21.34	7.24	1.94	0.97	1.44	0.43
Percentage of Combined	13.00	4.00	6.31	9.06	6.33	6.54	3.65	2.37	4.34	2.66



NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO  
YEARS OF SERVICE IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT, 1929—cont.

RANK	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
Special												
Appointment												
Male	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	2	2	—	1
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	2	2	—	1
Selected												
Appointment												
Male	30	18	20	18	9	15	7	15	60	18	29	11
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	30	18	20	18	9	15	7	15	60	18	29	11
Recommended												
Appointment												
Male	87	52	41	24	26	60	23	84	93	21	62	15
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	87	52	41	24	26	60	23	84	93	21	62	15
Delegated												
Appointment												
Male	209	70	129	77	66	116	103	69	202	54	106	34
Female	3	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	212	70	129	77	66	116	104	69	202	54	106	34
Employed												
Male	48	20	35	11	16	23	18	10	86	5	11	3
Female	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	48	20	36	11	16	23	18	10	86	5	11	3
Unknown												
Male	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
All Ranks												
Male	356	140	225	130	117	210	151	129	395	75	208	65
Female	3	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	359	140	226	130	117	210	152	129	395	75	208	65
Percentage of Male	4.89	1.92	3.09	1.79	1.61	2.89	2.08	1.77	5.43	1.03	2.86	0.89
Percentage of Female	—	1.46	0.49	—	—	—	0.49	—	—	—	—	—
Percentage of Combined	4.80	1.87	3.02	1.73	1.56	2.81	2.03	1.72	5.28	1.00	2.78	0.87

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO  
YEARS OF SERVICE IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT, 1929—*cont*

RANK	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
Special												
Appointment												
Male	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Selected												
Appointment												
Male	11	13	8	7	5	2	1	—	4	—	2	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	11	13	8	7	5	2	1	—	4	—	2	—
Recommended												
Appointment												
Male	11	13	10	15	4	4	3	—	4	—	4	2
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	11	13	10	15	4	4	3	—	4	—	4	2
Delegated												
Appointment												
Male	26	22	18	21	12	7	9	2	11	2	2	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	26	22	18	21	12	7	9	2	11	2	2	—
Employed												
Male	4	—	3	1	—	—	1	—	2	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	4	—	3	1	—	—	1	—	2	—	—	—
Unknown												
Male	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All Ranks												
Male	52	48	40	45	21	13	14	2	21	2	8	2
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	52	48	40	45	21	13	14	2	21	2	8	2
Percentage of Male	0.71	0.66	0.55	0.62	0.29	0.18	0.19	0.03	0.29	0.03	0.11	0.03
Percentage of Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Percentage of Combined	0.70	0.64	0.53	0.60	0.23	0.17	0.19	0.02	0.25	0.02	0.11	0.02

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO  
YEARS OF SERVICE IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT, 1929—*cont.*

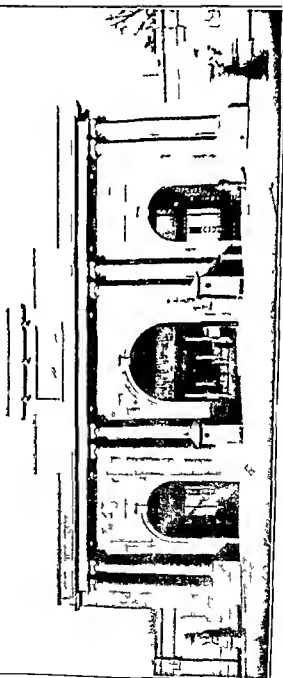
RANK	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	Un- known	Total	Percent. of Total
<b>Special</b>											
Appointment											
Male	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	29	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Combined	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	29	0.82%
<b>Selected</b>											
Appointment											
Male	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	41	512	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	3	
Combined	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	43	515	6.83%
<b>Recommended</b>											
Appointment											
Male	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	66	1,230	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	
Combined	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	66	1,237	17.26%
<b>Delegated</b>											
Appointment											
Male	2	—	1	—	1	—	1	—	172	4,074	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	112	
Combined	2	—	1	—	1	—	1	—	174	4,186	56.00%
<b>Employed</b>											
Male	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	1,293	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	84	
Combined	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	1,382	18.47%
<b>Unknown</b>											
Male	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	69	82	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Combined	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	69	82	1.10%
<b>All Ranks</b>											
Male	2	1	1	1	1	—	1	—	379	7,275	97.25%
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	206	12.75%
Combined	2	1	1	1	1	—	1	—	383	7,481	100.00%
Percentage of Male	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	—	0.01	—	5.21	100%	
Percentage of Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.94	100%	
Percentage of Combined	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	—	0.01	—	5.12	100%	

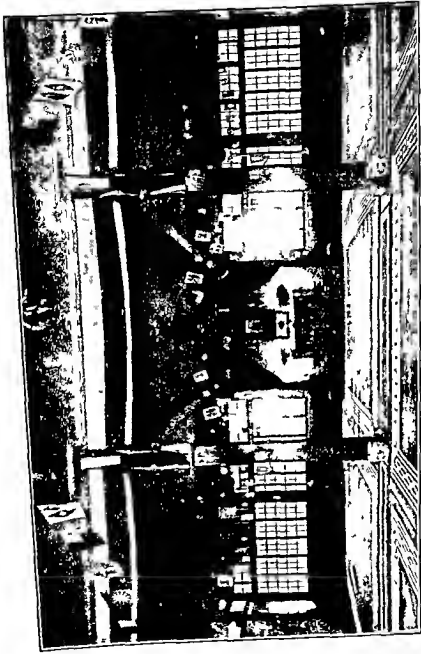
TABLE F.

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO  
YEARS OF ENLISTMENT IN KUOMINTANG PARTY, 1929.

RANK	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
<b>Special</b>										
Appointment:										
Male	—	—	1	1	—	2	1	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	1	1	—	2	1	—	—	—
<b>Selected</b>										
Appointment:										
Male	6	18	36	30	23	26	6	4	2	4
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	6	18	36	30	23	26	6	4	2	4
<b>Recommended</b>										
Appointment:										
Male	11	46	113	91	67	36	11	6	12	7
Female	—	—	1	2	1	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	11	46	114	93	68	36	11	6	12	7
<b>Delegated</b>										
Appointment:										
Male	62	134	289	263	186	25	26	25	4	16
Female	—	7	6	7	6	—	1	—	—	—
Combined	62	141	295	270	192	25	27	25	4	16
<b>Employed:</b>										
Male	11	34	60	67	63	16	6	4	4	3
Female	—	2	7	2	—	—	—	—	1	—
Combined	11	36	67	69	63	16	6	4	5	3
<b>Unknown:</b>										
Male	—	1	2	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	1	2	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
<b>All Ranks:</b>										
Male	66	213	521	432	316	166	29	49	24	29
Female	—	9	11	12	7	—	1	—	1	—
Combined	66	222	532	444	323	166	30	49	25	29
Percent, of Male	0.12	2.14	7.14	4.21	4.34	2.29	0.17	0.21	0.07	0.16
Percent, of Female	—	4.32	0.21	0.21	0.19	—	0.43	—	0.19	—
Percent, of Combined	0.07	2.12	7.12	4.22	4.26	2.12	0.15	0.21	0.19	0.19

*Colonial Service  
Mollat, Bombay*





NATIONAL GOVERNMENT HEADQUARTERS (AUDITORIUM)

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO  
YEARS OF ENLISTMENT IN KUOMINTANG PARTY, 1929—*cont.*

RANK	NUMBER OF YEARS IN THE PARTY									
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Special										
Appointment:										
Male	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	2
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	2
Selected										
Appointment:										
Male	—	2	2	—	1	2	4	36	12	12
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	2	2	—	1	2	4	37	12	12
Recommended										
Appointment:										
Male	2	4	1	2	2	3	0	48	11	10
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	2	4	1	2	2	3	0	48	11	10
Delegated										
Appointment:										
Male	2	10	3	4	15	6	15	49	8	8
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
Combined	2	10	3	4	15	6	15	50	8	8
Employed										
Male	—	—	—	1	1	1	3	10	3	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	—	1	1	1	3	10	3	—
Unknown										
Male	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
All Ranks										
Male	4	16	6	7	15	15	31	144	35	32
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Combined	4	16	6	7	15	15	31	146	35	32
Percent, of Male	0 05	0 22	0 03	0 10	0 26	0 21	0 43	1 93	0 46	0 44
Percent, of Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0 97	—	—
Percent, of Combined	0 05	0 21	0 03	0 09	0 25	0 20	0 41	1 95	0 47	0 43

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO  
YEARS OF ENLISTMENT IN KUOMINTANG PARTY, 1929—cont.

RANK	NUMBER OF YEARS IN THE PARTY									
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
Special										
Appointment:										
Male	1	—	1	1	2	—	—	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	1	—	1	1	2	—	—	—	—	—
Selected										
Appointment:										
Male	4	7	2	10	13	2	—	—	—	1
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	4	7	2	10	13	2	—	—	—	1
Recommended										
Appointment:										
Male	3	6	1	1	5	—	—	1	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	3	6	1	1	5	—	—	1	—	—
Delegated										
Appointment:										
Male	7	3	6	3	2	—	—	1	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	7	3	6	3	2	—	—	1	—	—
Employed:										
Male	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Unknown:										
Male	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
All Ranks										
Male	15	15	9	15	22	2	—	2	—	1
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	15	15	9	15	22	2	—	2	—	1
Percent. of Male	0.21	0.22	0.12	0.21	0.30	0.03	—	0.03	—	0.01
Percent. of Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Percent of Combined	0.20	0.21	0.12	0.20	0.29	0.03	—	0.03	—	0.01



NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO  
YEARS OF ENLISTMENT IN KUOMINTANG PARTY, 1929—*cont.*

RANK	NUMBER OF YEARS IN THE PARTY						Total	Percent of Total
	31	32	33	34	Un- known	Non- Party Members		
Special								
Appointment.								
Male	—	—	—	—	15	—	29	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Combined	—	—	—	—	15	—	29	0.39%
Selected								
Appointment:								
Male	—	—	—	—	52	203	512	
Female	—	—	—	—	2	—	3	
Combined	—	—	—	—	54	203	515	6.88%
Recommended								
Appointment								
Male	—	—	—	—	52	715	1,280	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	2	7	
Combined	—	—	—	—	52	717	1,287	17.20%
Delegated								
Appointment.								
Male	—	—	1	—	153	2,706	4,074	
Female	—	—	—	—	1	86	112	
Combined	—	—	1	—	154	2,792	4,186	56.00%
Employed								
Male	—	—	—	—	11	971	1,298	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	70	84	
Combined	—	—	—	—	11	1,041	1,382	18.47%
Unknown								
Male	—	—	—	—	68	9	82	
Female	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Combined	—	—	—	—	68	9	82	1.10%
All Ranks.								
Male	—	—	1	—	351	4,604	7,275	07.25%
Female	—	—	—	—	3	158	206	2.75%
Combined	—	—	1	—	354	4,762	7,481	100%
Percent. of Male	—	—	0.01	—	4.82	63.29	100%	
Percent. of Female	—	—	—	—	1.46	76.70	100%	
Percent. of Combined	—	—	0.01	—	4.73	68.65	100%	

TABLE G

**EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT  
EMPLOYEES IN ORGANIZATIONS OF CIVIL  
ADMINISTRATION 1929**

<i>Education Received</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Combined</i>
Primary Education	64	1	65
Secondary Education	1096	134	1,228
Higher Education	1741	41	1,782
European Returned Students	191	8	199
American Returned Students	272	8	278
Japanese Returned Students	331	1	332
Returned Students from other Countries	2	—	2
Military and Police Schools	170	—	170
Old Civil Examination	67	—	67
Other Kinds of Education	262	6	268
Unknown	475	7	482
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 700</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>4 863</b>

TABLE H

**EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT  
EMPLOYEES IN ORGANIZATIONS OF MILITARY  
ADMINISTRATION 1929**

<i>Education Received</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Combined</i>
Military School for Cadets	355	2	357
Other Kinds of Military Schools	783	1	784
Returned Students from Foreign Countries	190	2	192
From the Ranks	49	—	49
Military University	62	—	62
Non Military School	1 176	38	1 214
Unknown	181	—	181
<b>Total</b>	<b>2 716</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>2 759</b>

## APPENDIX X

### LIST OF NATIONAL HOLIDAYS AND KUOMINTANG COMMEMORATION DAYS

*(Promulgated by the National Government, July 31st, 1930)*

#### (A) List of National Holidays

1 January 1—Anniversary of the Founding of the Chinese Republic, 1912<sup>1</sup>

2 March 12—Anniversary of Dr Sun Yat sen's Demise in Peiping 0 30 a m, 1925<sup>2</sup>

3 March 29—Anniversary of the Supreme Sacrifice of 72 Martyrs at the Yellow Flowers Hill in Canton, 1911

4 May 5—Anniversary of Dr Sun Yat sen's Inauguration as President of the Republic of China in Canton, 1921.

5 May 9—Anniversary of National Humiliation when, in 1915, China was compelled to accept the Japanese "Twenty-One Demands" at the expiration of the 48 hour ultimatum. (No holiday)

6 July 9—Anniversary of the commencement of the Northern Expedition from Canton in 1926, when the oath of fealty was taken by the National Revolutionary Army<sup>3</sup>

7 October 10—Anniversary of the Chinese Revolution in Wuehang 1911<sup>4</sup>

8 November 12—Anniversary of the Birth of Dr Sun Yat sen 1866 in Hsiangshan, Kwangtung

#### (B) List of Kuomintang Commemoration Days

*The following anniversaries are observed by the members of the Kuomintang and not regarded as occasions for the declaration of public holidays —*

1 March 18—Anniversary of the shooting of patriotic students in 1926 by the armed guards of General Tuan Ch'ijui Provisional Chief Executive of the Peiping Government

(Mass meetings were held in the vicinity of the General Park to urge General Tuan's Government to

<sup>1</sup> See p 18 *supra*

<sup>2</sup> See p 2<sup>o</sup> *supra*

<sup>3</sup> See p 4 *supra*

<sup>4</sup> See p 18 *supra*

stand firm and resist the demands of Japan and other Powers. The orderly crowd, consisting of students of both sexes from different colleges, proceeded to General Tuan's headquarters to present a petition in that sense. The guards misread the intention of the processionists and refused admission to the students' spokesmen. An altercation ensued and the soldiers fired, killing fifty and seriously wounding eighty boys and girls. A month later, General Tuan resigned.)

2 April 12—Anniversary of the "Party Purgation Movement," in 1927

(The Communist elements had been abusing their membership in the Kuomintang Party to advance their own ends. To purge these mischief makers the Kuomintang leaders began simultaneously on April 12th, 1927, to put down all Communists in their territories. The Wuban Government dominated by Borodin was repudiated, and a new Nationalist Government was established in Nanking, on April 18th, 1927.)

3 May 18—Anniversary of the assassination of General Ch'en Ch'i mei—ardent revolutionist and supporter of Dr. Sun Yat sen—by an agent of Yuan Shih k'ai, in 1916

4 June 16—Anniversary of Generalissimo Sun Yat sen's Hegira, in 1922

(Ch'en Chiun ming who had been a supporter of Generalissimo Sun Yat sen suddenly revolted. Dr. Sun's headquarters were bombarded and he had to seek refuge on board the gunboat *Yung feng* in Canton Harbour. Reinforcements that came to Dr. Sun's rescue did not avail against the renegade and two months later the generalissimo left for Shanghai to bide his time.)

5 August 20—Anniversary of the assassination of Hsiao Ch'ung k'ai—devoted follower of Dr. Sun Yat sen and sometime minister of finance in the Canton Military Government—in 1925

6 September 9—Anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat sen's first attempt in Canton 1895 to overthrow the Manchu dynasty.

7 September 21—Anniversary of the assassination of Chu Chih tsin—one of the most meritorious followers of Dr. Sun Yat sen—in 1920 by Kwongsi mercenaries.

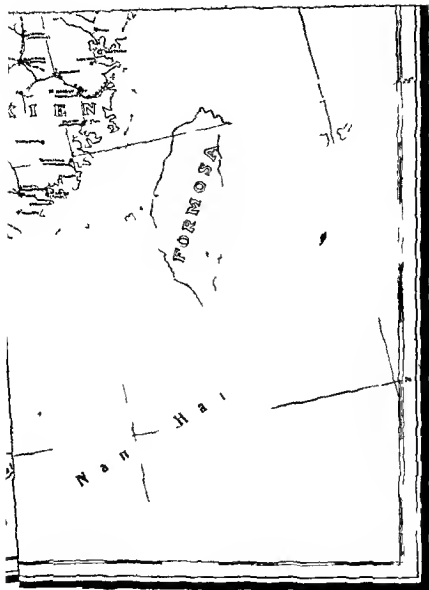
8 October 11—Anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat sen's imprisonment in 1895 at the Chinese Legation in London

9 December 5—Anniversary of *Chao ho's* exploit in 1915.

(Yuan Shih k'ai's preparations to make himself emperor of a new dynasty were far advanced. In an endeavour to stop the fiasco, Kuomintang supporters in the navy commandeered the gunboat *Chao-ho*, then lying in the Whangpoo River, Shanghai, while their comrades on shore occupied the telephone, telegraph and police stations. The government troops, however, quelled the uprising and *Chao ho* was overpowered by two other gunboats loyal to the Peiping Government.)

## 10 December 25—Anniversary of the Revolution in Yunnan, 1915

(A week after *Chao ho's* exploit, Yuan Shih k'ai proclaimed himself emperor. T'ung Chi yao, the Kuomintang military governor of Yunnan, raised the standard of independence in southwestern China, which rapidly spread and culminated first in Yuan's nullifying his own enthronement, in March 1916 and then in his own demise in June 1916.)



## INDEX

# INDEX

## A

- Academia Sinica, 55, 211, 216, 361, 362, *Chapter XI*  
 Afghanistan, 127  
 Agriculture, Ministry of Agriculture & Mining, 177 et seq., regulations governing, 179, examination of agricultural products, 180, training of agricultural experts, 180, programme for development of, 182 3, farm population and cultivated land, 415  
 American Airways, Ltd, 230 n  
 Ankuochun 7  
 Anniversaries, list of See National Holidays and Kuomintang  
 Antimony, production of, 188, export of, 189  
 Appointments, classification of, 65 n  
 Army, organization of Chinese, 131 3, political training of soldiers 133 4, numerical strength of, 134 5 See Disbandment  
 Audit, Board of, 363 5  
 Austria, 100  
 Aveling A T, 122  
 Aviation, development of military, 139 9, Naval Airplane Factory, 113, development of commercial, 238 9

## B

- Baker, John L., 216 n

- Banks, note issue of Chinese, 430, capital, etc., of, 430 1  
 Bankers' Association, Shanghai, 431  
 Barton, Sir Sidney, 111  
 Belgium, 100, new treaty with, 104, retrocession of Tientsin concession, 121 2  
 Bolivia, 100  
 Borodin, 9  
 Botany, National Research Institute of, 401  
 Boudreau, T G, 270  
 Boxer Indemnity, 30, 250, 252 256, 403 n  
 Brazil, 100  
 Budget, T V Soong's views on 172 5, Trial Budget, 173 n

## C

- Cantlie, Kenneth, 246 n  
 Canton, establishment of Nationalist Government at, 3, vital statistics 414, wholesale prices in 433  
 Canton Hankow Railway, 215 246, 250, 251, 256  
 Canton Kowloon Railway, 251  
 Canton Samshui Railway, 216 251  
 Census, preparations for 1912 census, 88, 1928 census 413  
 Central Bank, 167 9, 430



Central Executive Committee See Kuomintang  
 Central Political Council. See Kuomintang  
 Central Supervisory Committee See Kuomintang  
 Chahar, 72, 73, 303, 345  
 Chang, Chi, 297, 339, 479, 481.  
 Chang, Chih ching, 307, 481  
 Chang, Chin ching, 46, 283, 285, 399, 479, 481  
 Chang, Ch'un, 130, 478  
 Chang, Fa kuei, 9  
 Chang, Hsueh hang, 12, 479  
 Chang, Jen chieh See Chang Chin chiang  
 Chang, Nan hsien, 357, 481  
 Chang, Shou-yung, 147, 480.  
 Chang, Shu sheng, 307  
 Chang, Tso lin, Ankuochun Commander in Chief 7, "Generalissimo" at Peiping, 10, death of, 11-12  
 Chang, Tsung ch'ang, 7 et seq  
 Chang, Wo hua, 69, 129 n, 479  
 Changsha, captured by Nationalists, 56  
 Chao, Pei lien, 69, 478  
 Chao, Tai wen, 69, 361, 478, 479, 481  
 Chemistry, National Research Institute of, 401, 405  
 Ch'en, Chiu ming, 4, 506  
 Ch'en, Hui teh, (K P Ch'en), 285  
 Ch'en, Kuo-fu, 361, 478, 479, 481  
 Ch'en, Li fu, 285, 178  
 Ch'en, Shao-k'uan, 141 307, 480

Ch'en, T'iao yuan, 8, 11  
 Ch'en, Tuan, 398  
 Ch'en, Tzu k'ang, 397  
 Ch'en, Yi, 130, 480  
 Ch'en, Yu, 177, 480  
 Ch'en, Yu-jen (Eugene Ch'en), 93, 121, Appendix VII.  
 Ch'eng, Ch'ien, 5, 8  
 Cheng, Hung nien, 191, 480  
 Chengchow, surrendered to Nationalists, 9  
 Chenghai Railway, 251  
 Cheng, Yü hsü, Miss, 285  
 Chiang Kai shek, 3 et seq., opposition against Communists, 9, retirement of, 10, reinstatement of, 11, 23, 46, 283, 305, 478, 479  
 Chuang, Menglin (Monlin Chiang), 211, 225, 278 9, 403, 480  
 Chiao, I'ang, 307, 478  
 Chiao Tung University 245  
 Ch'ien, Yung ming (Y M Ch'ien), 285  
 China Foundation for Promotion of Education and Culture, 403 n  
 Chile, 100, 127  
 China Merchants' Steam Navigation Company, 239, 240 n  
 China National Aviation Corp., 239  
 Chinese Eastern Railway, dispute with Russia, 11-5, 113 et seq  
 Chinghai, 72, 303  
 Cho, Yuch (W. Y Cho), 380  
 Ch'ou, Ao, 337, 481  
 Chu, Ching lan, 310  
 Chu Ching nung (K Chu), 211, 480

Chu, Lü ho (L. W. Chu), 340, 481  
 Ch'u Min yi, 479  
 Chu, P'ei teh, 4, 5, 11, 478, 479  
 Chu, Shou kuang, 130  
 Chung Hua Ke Min Tang, 20  
 Chung Yang Yen Chiu Yuan, 211, 216 See Academia Sinica  
 Chung, K'o't'o (K. T. Chung), 307  
 Civil Code, 321 5, 337  
 Civil Service, T. V. Soong's views on, 170 2, statistical analysis of government employees, *Appendix IX* See *Chapter VII*  
 Coal, production of, 186, coal reserves, 185, private mines, 181 2, Chang Hsin Coal Mining Administration, 285, 291, Hwai Nan Coal Mining Administration, 285, 292  
 Commerce, administration of, 192, laws and regulations governing, 194 5, 325 6, bureaux for testing of commercial commodities, 201 2, international commercial co-operation, 203, Chambers of, 203, programme of commercial development, 206-7  
 Communications, Ministry of, 229 et seq., principles of reform, 229 30, National Communications Conference, 242  
 Concessions, recovery of British concessions at

Hankow and Kiukiang, 93, 121, text of above Agreements, 472-7, retrocession of Belgian concession at Tientsin, 121 2, retrocession of British concession at Chinkiang, 121 2, list of existing settlements and concessions, 127 8  
 Conservancy projects, 241, 290 1, 294, 295.  
 Consular service, organization of Chinese, 97 8  
 Constitutional Government, Period of, 39 40, 48 See *Appendix I*  
 Control Yuan, 39, 41, 42, 44 5, 49, 51, 56, 60 1, 313, *Chapter VIII*  
 Courts, establishment of modern, 346 7  
 Criminal Code, 315, 349 n  
 Cuba, 127  
 Customs, control of, 29, Customs revenue for 1928 9, 150, reforms in Customs Administration, 155 7 See *Tariff*  
 Czecho-Slovak, treaty with, 120 See *Appendix V*

## D

Dairen, 145  
 Denmark, 100, new treaty with, 104  
 Diplomatic service, organization of Chinese, 97.  
 Disbandment, conference on 132, 152, 174, programme of, 131 7

## E

- Education, Kuomintang policy on, 32, 224 5, Ministry of, 211 et seq., higher education, 212 5, technical education, 215-7, research institutes, 216, secondary education, 217 9, compulsory education, 220, 226, social education, 222, 226, Mongolian and Tibetan education, 222 3, 226 7, 303, educational conferences, 224 5, preparation and reviewing of textbooks, 212, 223, school system, illustrated, 221, school health, 267 8, medical education, 215, 272, 277, 278 9, 282, National Research Institute of, 401
- Electrical enterprises, 287 90 293 1
- Engineering National Research Institute of, 401, 405 6
- Epidemics, prevention of, 264, 265, 268 269, 282
- Estonia, 127
- Examination Yuan 39 42 56, 60, 313 Chapter VII
- Examinations, competitive, 31, 41
- Executive Yuan 39, 41, 42 47 49 50, 54, 56, 57 8 63 7, 313
- Extraterritoriality, 29 99 104, identic Notes to Powers on abolition of 105 6 Mandate on abolition of 107, Dr C T Wang's statement on 107 8

## F

- Famine, precautions against, 80, 295, relief measures, 310 2
- Fan, Hsing li, 69
- Fengkuan shan coal mines, 182
- Feng, Yü hsiang 9 et seq., insurrection of, 135, 63, 130 131, 148, 303, 307
- Finance, Ministry of, 117 et seq., government receipts and disbursements, 16th fiscal year, 150 1, 17th fiscal year, 428 9, T V Soong's report concerning receipts and reforms, 118 75
- Finland, 100, 127
- Five Powers, Constitution of, 37 8, Dr Sun's views on, 10 3, views of Dr Wang Ch'inghui 43 9
- Flood prevention, 181, 184
- Foods and drinks, examination of, 267
- Foreign Affairs, Ministry of 95 et seq
- Foreign trade, promotion of, 201 2, foreign trade statistics 426 7
- Foreign troops in China 99, 128
- Foreigners regulations governing status of 101
- Forestry administration of, 178, Forestry Law, 179, Forestry Conference, 181, forestry experimental stations 181, programme for development of 183, Central Forest District Commission, 285, 292

France, 100, tariff treaty with, 102, extraterritoriality negotiations with, 105 108, settlement of Nanking Incident with, 111, Indo China treaty with, 127

"Fundamentals of National Reconstruction," 38, 44, 72, *Appendix I*

## C

Geological Survey, 182, National Research Institute of Geology, 401, 406

Germany, 100

Gold production, 189

Goodrich, Earnest P., 380, 386, 388

Gold currency unit proposed, 170

Great Britain, 96, 100, 103, retrocession of British concessions in China, 93, 121 2, *Appendix VI*, tariff treaty with 102, extraterritoriality negotiations, 105 8, settlement of Nanking Incident with 111, return of Wetherswey Leased Territory, 122 1, *Appendix VI*

Greece, treaty with 119

## H

Han Yeh Ping Company, 182

Hangchow, captured by Nationalists 8, vital statistics 414

Hankow, surrendered to Nationalists, 6, National Government removed

to, 8, retrocession of British concession at, 93, vital statistics, 414, factory statistics, 421 2

Hankow Incident, settlement of, 111

Hanyang, surrendered to Nationalists, 6

Harbarovsk "Minutes," 15, 117 8 See Chinese Eastern Railway

Health, Ministry of, 261 et seq., Maodate on, 263, organization and functions, 264 5, summary of activities, 265 et seq., future plans, 273 4, collaboration with League of Nations, 274 et seq., central and local health services 271 3

Heiser, Victor G., 270

Highways, twelve trunk lines of national, 257 9

History, National Research Institute of, 401, 407, 408

Ho, Ying ch'ün, 5, 46, 131, 225, 285, 178 80

Hopei (formerly Chihli), 10, 73

Hsiao, Yu 177, 480

Hsieh, Ying chow, 310 181

Hsien, 31, 39, new Hsien created, 71, Hsien renamed, 75, organization of, 76-7, revenue of, 78, number of, 85, Hsien militia, 81 2, 330, 315, government of, 376 8, duties of Hsien magistrates 75, examinations for, 76, 357

Hsü'ang 72

Hsing Chung Hui, 17

Hsiung, Hsi ling, 310  
 Hsu Ch'ung chib, 4  
 Hsu, Shih ying, 310, 481  
 Hsuehchow, captured by  
   Nationalists, 9  
 Hsueh, Tu pi, 69, 263  
 Hu Han min, 46, 283, 316,  
   478, 479, 481  
 Hu, Jo yu, 263, 480  
 Huang Fu, 93 5, 111  
 Huang, Yu yu (Y Y Wang),  
   380  
 Hupeh Hunan Railway, 251

## I

I, P'ei chi, 177, 285, 480  
 Impeachment, 51, principle  
   of, 365 7, impeachment  
   procedure, 367 8  
 Industry, Ministry of In-  
   dustry, Commerce &  
   Labour 191 et seq,  
   industrial laws and re-  
   gulations, 194, encour-  
   agement of domestic  
   industries, 197 8, Bureau  
   of Industrial & Commer-  
   cial Information 203,  
   capitalization of in-  
   dustries in China 198  
   200, programme of in-  
   dustrial development 205-  
   8, Industrial Development  
   Bonds 206 7 Industrial  
   statistics 417-425  
 Interior, Ministry of, 69 et  
   seq  
 Irrigation projects, 291 5  
 Iron production of 187,  
   resources of, 186  
 Italy, 100 new treaty with  
   101 settlement of Nan-  
   king Incident with 111

## J

Japan, despatch of troops  
   to Shantung, 95, settle-  
   ment of incidents in-  
   volving, 111 2, revision  
   of expired treaty with,  
   100, 103, 112, tariff treaty  
   with, 103 n, 112 n, 153  
 Jehol, 72, 73, 303, 345  
 Jennerian vaccination, in-  
   troduction of, 216  
 Judicial Yuan 39, 41, 12,  
   56, 313, functions of, 59  
   60, 339, organization of,  
   33 41, training of judicial  
   officers 342 3, judicial  
   reforms, 343 et seq  
 Judiciary, organization of  
   Chinese, 343 5  
 Justice, Ministry of, 339 41

## K

Kao, Lu 119  
 Kellogg Anti War Treaty,  
   China's adherence to,  
   115 6  
 Kemmerer Commission 169  
   70  
 Kerosene Tax, 160 1  
 Kiangtung retrocession of  
   British Concession at, 93  
 Kiaoehow Tsinan Railway,  
   operation of, 251, scheme  
   for redemption of, 252 3  
 Kuan Wa Shu 155  
 K'ung Hsiang hsi (H H  
   Kung), 191, 285, memor-  
   andum to Kuomintang  
   Central Executive Com-  
   mittee, 205  
 Kuomintang 9 141, 174  
   See Tung Yü hsiang  
 Kuomintang reorganization

of, 1924, 3, *Chapter II*, predecessors of, 16-20, principles of, 17, 20, *Appendix II*, organization of, 23 8, total membership of, 29, external policy of, 29-30, internal policy of, 30 33, relations to National government, 33 5, Central Executive Committee, 21, 23 8, 33 5, 46, 47, 52, 147, 206, list of members and reserve members, 479, Central Headquarters, 24, Central Political Council, 22, 33 7, 52, Central Supervisory Committee, 11, 23 8, list of members and reserve members, 479, National Congress, 12 3, 21 3, 25 6, 29, 34 5 206, Commemoration days, 505 7, Party Song Kwangsi Chique, 12 3, 130, 131, 174  
Kwangchow wan, 145

## L

Labour, Kuomintang policy on, 31, administration of, 192 3, 196 7, laws and regulations governing, 196, 327, labour unions, 196, China's participation in International Labour Conferences, 196, schemes for future administration, 207 8, factory health 208, 272, statistics concerning, 420 5  
Lampson, Sir Miles, 111, 122, 123  
Land, Kuomintang policy on, 31, 33, land admini-

stration, 70, laws and regulations governing, 83, 337, 35 n, colonization of uncultivated lands, 178, 182, cultivated lands, 415.  
Latvia, 127.  
League of Nations, China's relations with, 98 9, 124 6, collaboration with Health Organization of, 270 1, 274 et seq  
Leased territories, 29, list of existing leased territories, 128  
Lee, C Frank W, Sec Li Chung lun  
Legislation, process of, 320 1, progress of codification, 322 et seq, 348 51  
Legislative Yuan, 39 41 42, 47, 49, 50, 51, 54, 56, 64, 66, 313, functions of, 59, 320, organization of, 316 7  
Li, Chi shen, 5, 307  
Li, Chao huan, 244, 480  
Li, Chung lun, 129  
Li, Chung lung, 229  
Li, Fu lin, 5  
Li, Lich chun 46 307 479  
Li, Teng hui (T H Lee), 307  
Li, Tiao sheng, 147  
Li, Tsung jen, 5, revolt of, 12 305 See Kwangsi Chique  
Li, Yuen hung 20  
Liaoning (formerly Ieng ien), 8, 73, offensive against Liaoning troops, 9 11  
Lichshan coal mines 181  
Lien, Sheng hai, 244  
Likin, abolition of, 32, 162 4, 171 2

- Lin, Hsiang, 181  
 Lin, Shen, 316  
 Lin, Yih min (Y M Lin), 380  
 Lithuania, 127  
 Literature; National Research Institute of, 101  
 Liu, Chi wen, 295, 478  
 Liu Jul heng (J Heng Liu), 263, 274 5, 480  
 Liu, T'pai, 211, 480  
 Lo, Yun yen (R Y Lo) 307  
 Loans repayment of foreign  
   30, domestic loans issued during 1928 9 150, service of Salt Loans, 157 8, scheme of debt consolidation 165 6, bonds and treasury notes, 166 7  
 Local autonomy, standardization of system in 72 6, preparations for, 76 7, training of personnel, 77 8, district militia, 81 2  
   See Chapter IX  
 Lu Chung lin 130  
 Lunghai Railway, 245 250 256  
 Lungyen iron mines 181  
   resumption of 249  
 Lv Y Using See Li Chao huan

## M

- Ma Fu hsiang 299 481  
 Ma Yin ch'ü (Y C Ma), 307  
 Ma chuan tzu coal mines 182  
 MacCrosky, T T 380 397  
 Manchus overthrown 18  
 Manganese, production and export of 183  
 Mantell J J, 216 217

- Manufacturers' Bank of China, 198  
 Maze, F W, 156 n  
 Meteorology, National Research Institute of, 401, 404 5  
 Mexico, 100, 127  
 Military Affairs, Ministry of, 130 et seq  
 Mining administration of, 178, Mining Law, 179, reorganization of private mines, 181 2, programme of mining development, 184, mining statistics, 185 90  
 Mo, Teh hui, 118 n  
 Moh, H Y See Mu, Hsiang yueh  
 Volter I C, 380  
 Mongolia proposed administration of, 301 3, Mongolian education, 211 212 222 3 226 7, 303 Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs 297 et seq, Mongolian Affairs Conference, 299 304  
 Mu, Hsiang yueh 191, 480  
 Municipal Government 372 3, organization and functions of, 78 9 Municipal powers 373 6 proposed Enabling Act for Municipal Planning and Zoning 389 90  
 Murphy, H K, 380  
 Museum of National Products 203

## N

- Nanchang Kuikiang Railway, 251  
 Nanking captured by Nationalists 8 Nationalist

Government established  
it, 9, rebuilding of,  
*Chapter X*, vital statistics,  
414, retail prices in, 131  
Nanking Incident, settle-  
ment of, 110 1  
Nanking Shanghai Railway,  
251, Working Agreement  
revised, 248 9  
National Capital See Nan-  
king  
National Government, rela-  
tions to Kuomintang 33  
5, organization of, 49 51,  
organs under jurisdiction  
of Headquarters, 55, text  
of Organic Law, 50 61  
National Holidays list of  
505  
National Hygienic Labora-  
tory 266 267  
National Products Exposi-  
tion 203  
National Reconstruction  
Commission 231 n, 283  
et seq  
National Sugar Refining  
Company, 198  
Nationalist Government  
establishment of 1925 3  
removed to Hankow, 1927,  
8, established at Nanking  
1927 9  
Nationalist Party See  
Kuomintang  
Navigation right of inland  
and coastal 99 naviga-  
tion administration pro-  
jects 239 41 Navy's aids  
to Navigation 143 4  
Navy Ministry of 141 et  
seq construction of new  
vessels 142 3 Naval Air  
plane factory, 143, pro-

gramme of naval develop-  
ment, 141 5, training of  
students, 142, 148  
Netherlands, 96, 100, tariff  
treaty with, 102  
Ninghsia, 72 303  
Niu Yung chuen, 69, 307,  
479  
Norman, R S, 246  
Northeastern Provinces, See  
Three Eastern Provinces  
Northern Expedition, Com-  
mencement of, 4, Comple-  
tion of, 12 See *Chapter  
I*  
Norway, 100, tariff treaty  
with, 102

O

O'Malley, Owen, 93 121,  
*Appendix VII*  
Organic Law of National  
Government text of 56  
61 views of Dr Wang  
Chung hui on drafting  
of 43 9  
Opium suppression 305 et  
seq  
Oudendijk, Mr 109  
Overseas Chinese, 96, nat-  
ionality certificates issued  
to 79, 85, education for,  
212 222, 226

P

Panchen Lama 297  
Parliament, first dissolution  
of 19 second dissolution  
of, 20  
Peiping (formerly Peking),  
3 73, occupied by Shansi  
troops 12 vital statistics  
414, cost of living in, 435  
Peiping Hanlow Railway,  
247, 251 253



Peiping Liaoning Railway, 250, 251

Peiping Suoyuan Railway, 251

Peking. See Peiping  
Peking Mukden Railway  
See Peiping-Liaoning  
Railway

People's conference, chart showing political authority derived from, 42

People's political rights, 31, 38, 43

Persia, 100, 127

Peru 100, 127

Pharmacopoeia, national, 266

Physics, National Research Institute of 401, 405 6

Pilotage, right of, 143

Poland new treaty with 119

Poland, William B., 246

Police, standardization of system 80 2

Political Tutelage Period of 23, 33 length of 34, 206 346, Principles underlying 34 5

Population. See Census

Port Arthur 145

Port development schemes 290 1 proposed of Hsiao Kwan, 388 9

Portugal 100 new treaty with 101

Poshan aluminium mine, 182

Postal Administration 236 8 postal statistics 227 changes in 241 postal employees 242

Postal Remittance and Savings Bank 238

Prison reforms 347 8

Provincial Government, relation to central Government, 30-1, 72, new provinces created, 72 3, provinces renamed 73, organization and functions of, 369 73

Provisional Court, reorganization of, 108 10, 342

Psychology, National Research Institute of 401, 403 4

## Q

Quarantine Service, 269, 280 1

## R

Racial minorities, protection of, 33

Radio development, 231 4, 286 7, radio stations in China, 232 3, transcontinental telephoto service, 234 n, radio installation on Chinese vessels 234

Railways Ministry of 229 244 et seq railway employees, welfare of 218 253 6, rehabilitation and reforms 246 50, revision of Nanking-Shanghai Railway Working Agreement 248 9, new Construction 250 future plans 252 et seq rehabilitation of Sunning and Chaochow Swatow lines, 249 50 operation of government railways during 1928 9 251, railway bonds 252 scheme for redemption of Kiaochow-Tsinan Railway, 252 3, projected lines, 256 7

Rajchman, Ludwig 270,  
report of, to the League  
of Nations' Health Or-  
ganization, 274 82  
Religious institutions, re-  
gistration of, 83, 89  
Revolution, outbreak of,  
1911, 18, Anniversary of,  
505  
Rolled Tobacco Tax, 161 2

## S

Salt Gabelle, revenue for  
1928 9, 150, reform in  
Salt Administration, 157  
0  
*San Min Chu I*, 17, 134, 212,  
Dr Sun's exposition of,  
38 10, 439  
Seamen, examination of,  
240, sailors' unions, 240  
Settlements See Conces-  
sions  
Shanghai, occupied by  
Nationalists, 8, despatch  
of British troops to, 93,  
174, reorganization of  
Shanghai Provisional  
Court, 108 10 342, sale of  
Shanghai Mutual Tele-  
phone Company, 235 n,  
vital statistics, 414,  
Shanghai factory statistics  
417 21  
Shanghai Hangchow Ningpo  
Railway, 251, 253  
Shanghai Hankow Air Ser-  
vice 238 9  
Shantung occupied by  
Nationalists, 9  
Shao Yuen-chung 355, 478,  
481  
*Shen Chi Pu* See Audit

Shih, Yu shan, revolt of, 15,  
131, 174  
*Shui Wu Ch'u*, 155  
Smuggling, problem of, 155  
Social Sciences, National  
Research Institute of,  
401, 401, 406 7  
Soong, T V See Sung Tzu  
wen  
Soviet Russia, Chinese in,  
79, 85, treaty with, 100  
See Chinese Eastern  
Railway  
Spain, 100, new treaty  
with, 104  
Stamp Tax, 160  
State Council, 47, 52, 54, 57,  
320, list of Councillors,  
479  
Statement of national re-  
ceipts and expenditures,  
16th fiscal year, 428 9,  
17th fiscal year, 150 1  
Statistics Bureau of, Kuom-  
intang Central Executive  
Committee, 27 29, Bureau  
of, Legislative Yuan, 317-  
20, training of stati-  
sticians 38, mining stati-  
stics, 185 90, postal stati-  
stics 237, price statistics,  
432-4, vital statistics, 414,  
population statistics 413,  
415, factory statistics,  
117 25, foreign trade  
statistics 425 7, financial  
statistics, 428 31  
Student Movement, 1919,  
20 1  
Suiyuan 73 303 315  
Sun Chuanfang 5 et seq  
Sun K'e (Sun I o), 46 214  
285 353 478 81

Sun, Yat sen, State Burial of, 14, revolutionary activities abroad, 178, inaugurated as Provisional President, 18, resigned in favour of Yuan Shih k'ai, 19, elected President of Canton Constitutional Government, 20, 505, designated permanent *Tsungli* 22, death of, 22, quoted, 38 43, 244, Tomb and Memorial Park Commission, 394, Will of, anniversaries, Appendix X

Sung Tzu wen, 63, 147, 285, report of, to Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 148 75

Supreme Court, 330, 341, 344 5

Sweden, 100, tariff treaty with, 102

Switzerland, 100, 127

## T

*Ta Hsueh Yuan* 211-3, 215-6, 220, 223 4, 401

Tai, Chi Pao, 46, 283 353, 355, 478 479, 481

Tan Yen kai, 4, 5, 46, 63 283, 478, 479

Tang Shao yi, 310

Tang Sheng chih, 5, 9, revolt of, 15, 131, 174

Taokow Chinghua Railway, 251

Tariff autonomy, 29, 99, 101 et seq, new tariff schedule, 103, 153-4, gold basis for import duties, 154

Taxation revenue from 1928 9 150, 159 et seq, consolidation of, 164 5

Tchong, Soumé, Miss See Cheng Yu hsui

Telegraphs, administration of, 230 et seq, telegraph lines in China, 230 1, agreements, revision of 241 2, telegraph employees, 242, Shanghai Telegraph Institute, 242 3

Telephones, development of, 234 6, government policy regarding, statement on, 235 n

Three Eastern Provinces, declared allegiance to Nationalists, 12, 23, 131, 135 136

"Three Principles," 20, 217 See *San Min Chu I*

Tibet, 81, 207, 209, Tibetan education, 211, 212, 222 3 226 7, 303

T'ien, Hsiung fei, 307

Tientsin, occupied by Shanai troops, 12, retrocession of Belgian concession at, 121 2, vital statistics, 414, manufacturing statistics, 423 4

Tientsin Pukow Railway, 251

Tin production and export of, 189

Tobacco and Wine Tax, 159 60

Treaty revision, 29, 91, 126 procedure for treaty negotiations 54, C. C. Wu's declarations on unequal treaties, 93 4, list of treaty states in 1928, 100, new treaties of equality and reciprocity, 119 20, treaties under negotiation, 127

Ts'ai Yuan p'ei, 46, 211, 283, 361, 399, 401, 479  
 Tseng Yang fu, 285, 478, 481.  
 Tsinan, captured by Nationalists, 11  
 Tsinan Incident, 94 5, settlement of, 111 2  
 Tsunhua coal mines, 182  
 Tsung Li Ling Yuan Kuan Li Wei Yuan Hui, 394  
 Tung Meng Hui 17 8  
 Tungsten mines, 182  
 Turkey, 106, 127

## U

United States, 96, 100, first to negotiate tariff treaty, 101 2, *Appendix IV* extraterritoriality negotiations, 105 8, settlement of Nanking Incident with, 111

Universities, registration of 213, list of registered universities 213 5

## W

Waddell, J A L, 246, 247  
 Waichuaopu 95, 97, 103  
     *See Foreign Affairs*  
 Wang Cheng, 244  
 Wang, Cheng'ing (C T Wang), 46, 95, 99, 100, 105, 107 10, 112, 119 120, 122, 123, 126, 127, 257, quoted 107 8, 478, 479  
 Wang Chia chen, 129, 479  
 Wang, Ching wei, 11, 22 3  
 Wang Chung hui, 40, 339, 179, 481, quoted 43 9  
 Wang Wei fan, 307  
 Wei, I fu (L F Wei), 229, 480  
 Wei, Tao ming, 285

Weights and Measures, standard, 204 5  
 Weihaiwei, rendition of, 122 4 *See Appendix VI*  
 Weydenthal, Barthel de, 119  
 Wolfram, production and export of, 188  
 Woosung Mercantile Marine College, 243  
 Wu, Ch'ao ch'u (C C Wu), 93 4, 125, 478  
 Wu, Ching heng (Wu Chih hui), 46, 283, 479  
 Wu, Chun shen, 11-12  
 Wu, Lien teh, 296 n  
 Wu, P'ei fu, 4 8  
 Wu, T'ieh ch'eng, 69, 478, 479  
 Wuchang, surrendered to Nationalists, 6 7, outbreak of revolution at, 18  
 Wuban, 10 n, campaign against, 12 3  
 Wusih, 272, 289, factories and factory workers, 425

## Y

Yang, Chao t'ai, 69  
 Yang Chien, 211, 399, 401  
 Yang, Shu chuang 8, 141, 478 80  
 Yeh, Ts'u ts'ang, 285, 478  
 Yen Hsi shan, 10 14, revolt of, 15, 130, 131, 297, 305, 307  
 Yihua iron mines, 181  
 Yochow, captured by Nationalists, 6  
 Yu, Yu jen, 363, 478, 481  
 Yuan Shih k'ai, 19 20 *See Appendices II and VII*

## Z

Zoology, National Research Institute of, 401, 408